



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

E * I * Senkler

E. J. Senkler

2Gr.Gr
H948i

AN
INTRODUCTION

TO
THE WRITING OF GREEK,

IN
TWO PARTS:

FOR THE USE OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE.

BY

GEORGE ISAAC HUNTINGFORD, D.D. F.R.S.

WARDEN OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE,

AND

BISHOP OF GLOUCESTER.

~~~~~  
*THE NINTH EDITION, IMPROVED.*  
~~~~~

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL AND W. DAVIES; F. C. AND J. RIVINGTON;
G. WILKIE; LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN;
J. RICHARDSON; C. LAW; J. MAWMAN; WALKER,
EDWARDS, AND REYNOLDS; AND
J. ROBBINS, WINCHESTER.

MDCCCXV.

INTRODUCTION

THE WRITING OF GREEK

10137
1/12/90

R. Watts, Printer, Broxbourne.

(ii)

PREFACE.

THE design of this Introduction is to facilitate Greek Composition. **EXERCISES** of this sort are found useful to those, who learn the **LATIN** Language; perhaps, too, they may be serviceable to those, who study the **GREEK**; and may gradually make the one as familiar to young Scholars as the other.

The plan pursued in this Introduction is as follows. First, the Prepositions (which occasion many difficulties to learners) are exemplified, that the force and proper use of them may in some measure be ascertained and understood; but more particularly, that the declensions of Nouns may be thoroughly acquired. Some few Adverbs are subjoined to the Prepositions, for the same purposes. The Verbs are placed next; in order that the Formation of the Tenses, and the Signs of each

B

Tense,

Tense, may be perfectly learnt. Last of all comes the Syntax, which is made as comprehensive, and yet as concise as possible.

The Authors quoted are the best, and purest, equally admirable for Style and Matter.

As this is the first Work of its kind, which has hitherto appeared, some indulgence is due to its imperfections. It pretends to no greater merit, than that of laying a foundation for farther improvement; and of assisting in first principles those, who wish to read with accuracy, or write with propriety, a Language, of all others the most elegant, expressive, copious, and perfect.

PREFACE

TO THE

THIRD EDITION.

THE favourable reception, which has already been given to Two Editions of this Work, has been deemed sufficient encouragement for the publication of a Third. And that this Third Edition may be more perfect and complete than the former two, the following improvements have been made in it:

1. The Prepositions, in their simple significations, are more fully and clearly explained.

2. Verbs more easy of formation are inserted. And as these Verbs are cited in the very Tenses and Signs, though not always number and person, in which they are used by the Writers themselves, from whom they are taken, their Classical Authority will be unquestionable.

3. The Rules of Syntax, before given, are illustrated by more proper examples: and many New Rules, before omitted, are here noticed.

With all these improvements, however, Brevity has been studiously consulted, in order that this First Part of the Introduction might be frequently read over: for in REPETITION and EXPLANATION consists the whole Art of teaching.

But the Rules, which have been here laid down, and exemplified each by some short and few instances, will be farther illustrated by the Sentences given in the *Second* Part of this Introduction. And it is intended as an useful exercise of memory, attention, and judgment, that those who are going through the *Second* Part, should in every Sentence of it refer to this the *First*; should point out the proper rule which may account for every mode of construction that may occur; and should thus examine how far one part may confirm the other.

Of the Two Parts of this Introduction, it should be observed, that the *First* is designed to teach *Grammar*, and therefore has recourse to a variety of Authors, indiscriminately quoting

quoting either Poetical or Prosaic Writers; and that, as it conceives, without impropriety; for there is no one mode of figurative expression used by the Greek Poets, which is not also frequently adopted by their Writers in Prose. But the *Second* proposes to itself to teach *Style* also, and therefore selects Sentences from one Author only, and that the most excellent of all others for beautiful Simplicity, viz. the Incomparable XENOPHON.

Lastly, let it be premised of the whole Work, that being calculated for the ordinary use of those who have made no very great proficiency in Greek Learning, it is satisfied with having given only such rules as are necessary for *just* and *elegant* composition. The more minute niceties of the Greek Language are to be found in the *Port-Royal* Grammar; and the Edition of DAWES's *Miscellanea Critica*, published by the learned and admirable THOMAS BURGESS*: the filling up of its Ellipses (which alone resolves all the seeming difficulties of Greek Synthesis) is fully taught in the *Ellipses Græcæ* by LAMBERTUS BOS†: the doctrine of

* Now Bishop of St. David's.

† In the Edition by SCHWEBELIUS; or, in that printed at HALLE, improved with the Notes of MICHAELIS.

its Particles is explained in the *Doctrinæ Particularum*, by HOOGEVEEN: the flexion of Verbs in a more simplified manner is exhibited in the *Analogia Græca* by LENNEP: the peculiar elegancies of the Greek Idiom are set forth in VIGER's Book *De præcipuis Græcæ Dictionis Idiotismis*, edited and improved by HOOGEVEEN: the philosophical distinctions of Grammar in general, and of Greek in particular, are to be learnt from Volume the Second on the *Origin and Progress of Language*, by LORD MONBODDO; who, notwithstanding some very absurd and strange hypotheses objectionable in both his Works, has nevertheless with accurate fidelity exhibited the Metaphysics of ARISTOTLE; and with acknowledged erudition, penetration, and taste, developed the structure and harmony, the force and beauty, of Ancient Composition.

For the information of those who would make farther inquiries into the Grammatical Art, is extracted and subjoined from the First Book of VOSSIUS *De Arte Grammaticâ*, c. 4. a brief account of those Writers, to whom Grammarians of later times are much indebted for their knowledge and observations.

“Eorum, quorum nobile quicquam supersit,
princeps

princeps locus debetur APOLLONIO Alexandrino, cognomento Δυσκολῳ sive difficili: qui tempore M. ANTONINI claruit. Hujus quatuor extant Libri Περὶ Συνταξέως. Hoc volumen ipse necessarium esse ait ad poetas intelligendos, atque id a se scriptum μετα πάσης ἀκριβείας. Etiam filius ejus HERODIANUS plurima reliquit, hodieque supersunt Παρεκβολαὶ μεγάλου ῥήματος, καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ, Παραγωγαὶ δυσκλιτῶν ῥηματῶν: item quædam Περὶ Ἀριθμῶν. Præterea ad nos pervenit libellus TRYPHONIS Alexandrini De Dialectis, item de Vocum Passionibus. Item exstat CÆLII DIONYSII opusculum Περὶ Ἀκλιτῶν ῥηματῶν et Περὶ ἐγκλινομένων λέξεων: necnon JOANNIS GRAMMATICI Περὶ ἐγκλινομένων, uti et De Dialectis. Etiam CHÆROBOSCI superest libellus Περὶ ἐγκλινομένων, et Περὶ τοῦ Ἑστίν, et de femininis in ω exeuntibus, deque τοῦ ἐφελκυστικοῦ N, sive, quibus ν addatur, vel non addatur. Multi etiam, renascentibus literis, preclarè de Arte hac meriti sunt. Ex iis, EMANUEL CHRYSOLORAS idoneus est, unde discantur principia linguæ Græcæ: nisi quòd verborum formationes omittit. Plenior DEMETRIUS CHALCONDYLAS. Addendus EMANUEL MOSCHOPULUS Περὶ Συνταξέως. Fusiùs de arte scripsit CONSTANTINUS LASCARIS. Omnium vero doctissimè hanc
artem

artem Libris Quatuor tractavit THEODORUS GAZA Thessalonicensis. Cujus operam ab ingenio et doctrina sic commendat FRANCISCUS ROBORTELLUS, ut nulli veterum postponendam dicat. Nec ei se simile quicquam legisse, eo in genere, dictitabat BUDÆUS. Is, primo quidem libro, agit de literis, et octo orationis partibus, præpositione exceptâ, de quâ libro iv. Secundo, accuratiùs illa de octo partibus expendit, ac, præter cætera, temporum formationem exponit. Tertio considerat accentus, quantitatem, orthographiam, et varios barbarismi modos. Quartus est de structura orationis, et variis dicendi formis.”

By the most judicious Writers on Language, APOLLONIUS and GAZA are cited as Authors of superior merit: they may therefore be recommended to the particular notice of the Greek Student.

PREFACE

TO THE

FOURTH EDITION.

AS the hope, with which this Work was originally planned, has not been entirely disappointed, since Students of Grecian Literature have derived some advantage from the practical application of the Rules contained in it; this, and every subsequent Edition may, without incurring the censure of being presumptuous, offer itself to the Public as occasion shall demand; especially if from time to time some attention is bestowed towards making the Work as full and complete as the nature of an INTRODUCTION may require.

Ideas are expressed by Language; and every Nation has some peculiar modes of constructing its own Language. In order therefore that the sense of an Author may be perfectly understood, we must be thoroughly acquainted with
all

all the modes of construction peculiar to that Language in which he writes : hence the utility and necessity of Grammatical, Synthetic, and Idiomatic Elements.

But the knowledge of Elements is barren and futile, unless, by the help of that knowledge, we proceed to make deep research into the SUBJECT-MATTER of approved Authors. Among all Authors, those of Greece in particular are deservedly holden in the highest estimation : and to the study of their valuable remains should Ingenuous Readers apply their minds, not with a view of making an ostentatious parade that they understand a dead Language, exquisite as may be its structure ; but for a purpose much more noble, because more serviceable in actual life ; to improve their intellectual faculties by the contemplation of Writers, who in works of Imagination are Sublime ; in productions of Art, Elegant ; who in Taste are Correct and Severe ; in Moral Sentiments, Liberal and Magnanimous.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF GREEK.

Prepositions exemplified.

Αμφι, with a Genitive Case.

1. About (as to contend about, or for) a fountain,
Αμφι πίδαξ. Hom.
2. About (as to sing about, or on the subject of)
love,
Αμφι φιλοτης. Hom.
3. About (as to form a conjecture about) a matter,
Αμφι πραξις. Pindar.
4. About herds, as to be employed in taking care of
them,
Αμφ' αγελαια. Theocr.
5. On account of her sister, i. e. in order to ransom
her,
Αμφι κασιγνητη. Apollon.
6. I beseech you in the name of Phœbus,
Αμφι Φοιβος. Apollon.

With

With a Dative Case.

1. About (as to converse about, or treat of) a marriage,
 Ἀμφι γαμος. Hom.
2. About (as to stand round about) him,
 Ἀμφ' αὐτος. Hom.
3. About (as to quarrel about, or for) the head,
 Ἀμφι κεφαλη. Hom.
4. About (as to wrap a garment about) the shoulders,
 Ἀμφ' ὤμος. Hom.
5. At, or near the fountains,
 Ἀμφι πρηνος. Pindar.
6. On account of (i. e. because he had lost) his oxen,
 Ἀμφι βεξ. Pindar.
7. (Remarkable for piety) towards his parents,
 Ἀμφι τοκευς. Pindar.

With an Accusative.

1. About (as dust flying about) the roads,
 Ἀμφι κελευθος. Hom.
2. About an hundred (i. e. so many, and no more),
 Ἀμφ' οἱ ἑκατον. Xen.
3. About (as to stand round about) the servant,
 Ἀμφι δεραπων. Hom.
4. About (as to stray about) Latymnus,
 Ἀμφι Λατυμνος. Theocr.
5. About (as birds fly about) the streams,
 Ἀμφι ῥεεθρον. Hom.
6. Crito, and Simmias, and Phædo,
 Οἱ ἀμφ' ὁ Κριτων, καὶ Σιμμιας, καὶ Φαιδων. Ælian.
7. Priam and his attendants,
 Οἱ ἀμφι Πριαμος. Hom.
8. About,

8. About, or on his chin,
 $\Delta\mu\phi\iota\ \gamma\epsilon\nu\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu.$ Hom.
9. About, or at the beginning of, evening,
 $\Delta\mu\phi\iota\ \delta\epsilon\iota\lambda\eta.$ Xen.

Ανα, commonly with an Accusative Case.

1. Through the midst of the shrubs,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \rho\acute{\omega}\pi\eta\iota\omicron\nu.$ Hom.
2. By night (i. e. during the time of night),
 $\Delta\alpha\ \nu\upsilon\zeta.$ Hom.
3. To have in one's mouth (i. e. to be talking of),
 $\Delta\alpha\ \varsigma\omicron\mu\alpha.$ Hom.
4. All through (i. e. so as to affect every part of)
 the army,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \varsigma\epsilon\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma.$ Hom.
5. In (as to think of a thing in) one's mind,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \theta\upsilon\mu\omicron\varsigma.$ Hom.
6. Publicly (as any thing spread through all ranks
 of people),
 $\Delta\alpha\ \delta\eta\mu\omicron\varsigma.$ Hom.
7. Vehemently,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \kappa\epsilon\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma.$ Ælian.
8. Daily,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \pi\alpha\varsigma\alpha\ \eta\mu\epsilon\rho\alpha.$ Ibid.

Sometimes with a Dative.

1. Upon (as sitting upon) Gargarus,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \Gamma\alpha\rho\gamma\alpha\rho\omicron\nu.$ Hom.
2. Upon (as to put a chaplet upon) a sceptre,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \sigma\kappa\eta\pi\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu.$ Hom.
3. Upon (as to carry any thing upon) one's shoulder,
 $\Delta\alpha\ \omega\mu\omicron\varsigma.$ Hom.
4. Riding on the mares,
 $\Delta\nu\ \iota\pi\pi\omicron\varsigma.$ Pind.

Αντι, with a Genitive Case.

1. In revenge for another,
Αντι αλλος. Soph.
2. In preference to his country,
Αντι πατρα. Soph.
3. In recompence of, or return for, good services,
Αντι ευεργεσια. Thucyd.
4. Instead of (i. e. to answer the purpose of) a port,
Αντι λιμνη. Thucyd.
5. Instead of (i. e. so far from having) honour and
glory,
Αντι τιμη και δοξα. Thucyd.
6. Equal to (i. e. as serviceable or valuable as)
many men,
Αντι πολλος. Hom.
7. As (or in the condition or situation of) a suppliant,
Ανθ' ικετης. Hom.
8. Against (as to fight against) Ajax,
Αντ' Αιας. Hom.
9. Before (as to hold any thing so as to conceal) the
eyes,
Αντ' οφθαλμος. Hom.
10. Another, and not him (or instead of him),
Αλλος αντ' αυτος. Ælian.
11. May I become *Melanthius* from being *Comatas*,
i. e. no longer *Comatas* but *Melanthius*,
Μελανθιος αντι Κοματας. Theocr.
12. War instead of, or in exchange for, peace,
Πολεμος αντ' ειρηνη. Thucyd.
13. Being made a young man from having been an
old one,
Πρωθηξης γενομενος, αντι γερων. Lucian.
14. On account of which things,
Ανθ' α. Soph.

Απο,

Απο, with a Genitive Case.

1. From (i. e. coming from) Sparta,
Απο Σπαρτα. Soph.
2. From (as to drop tears from) the eye-lid,
Απο βλεφαρόν. Hom.
3. From (i. e. distant from) the wall,
Απο τειχός. Hom.
4. From, or by (as to throw any thing from or by)
the hands,
Απο χειρ. Hom.
5. From, or by (as any thing occasioned from or
by) fire,
Απο το πυρ. Lucian.
6. Of (as few remaining out of) many,
Απο πολλος. Thucyd.
7. By (as to prepare by) actions and words,
Απο το εργον κ', ο λογος. Thucyd.
8. By or from (as to judge of a matter by or from)
actions,
Απο το εργον. Thucyd.
9. By agreement, or on purpose, or set design,
Απο παρασκευη. Thucyd.
10. To have done supper,
Απο δειπνον ειναι. Ælian.
11. From off (as to lift any thing from off) the
ground,
Απ' ουδος. Hom.
12. From out of (as to fall out of) a chariot,
Απο διφρος. Hom.
13. Out of (as blood flows out of) a wound,
Απ' ελκος. Hom.
14. Contrary to one's opinion,
Απο δοξα. Hom.
15. Seriously,
Απο σπεσδη. Hom.

16. Of

16. Of (as having a share of, or from) the spoil,
Απο ληϊς. Hom.
17. At the time, or from the time of his birth,
Απο γενεα. Ælian.
18. From (as to pour wine from) a goblet,
Απο κρητης. Theocr.
19. From (as any thing beginning from the temples,
and thence pervading the whole body),
Απο κροταφός. Theocr.

Δια, with a Genitive Case.

1. After an interval of time,
Δια χρόνος. Soph.
2. Through, or amidst your pains,
Δια πονος. Soph.
3. By means of the city,
Δια πολις. Isocr.
4. In a disputing manner,
Δια δικη. Soph.
5. By (as taking by) the hands,
Δια χειρ. Lucian.
6. In the hand (as any thing handled),
Δια χειρ. Lucian.
7. Over, or through (as sailing over or through)
the sea,
Δια θαλασσα. Dionys. Halicarn.
8. Through (as to penetrate through) the girdle,
Δια ζωση. Hom.
9. Through (as to go into a place through) the
entrance,
Δια σομιον. Lucian.
10. Quickly,
Δια ταχος. Thucyd.

11. In

11. In the night-time,
Δια νυξ. Thucyd.
12. To hold in respect,
Αγειν δι' αιδως. Ælian.
13. Through (as a bird flies through or amongst)
the clouds,
Δια νεφος. Hom.
14. To be in a state of truce,
Δι' ανακωχη γινεσθαι. Thucyd.
15. To engage in fight,
Δια μαχη ελθειν. Thucyd.
16. Through (as to march through) the country of
another,
Δι' αλλοτρια (χωρα). Thucyd.
17. Through and out of (as to drive a chariot
through and out of) the Scæan gates,
Δια Σκαια (πύλαι). Hom.
18. Walking up and down the ship,
Δια νηυς ιων. Hom.
19. To be in one's mouth, i. e. to be talked of,
Δια στομα. Thucyd.
20. In few words,
Δια βραχυς. Demosth.
21. The reasons for which I think so,
Λογισμοι δι' ος ηγουμαι. Demosth.
22. To be unanimous,
Γινεσθαι δια μια γνωμη. Isocr.
23. To speak by an interpreter,
Δι' ερμηνευς. Ælian.
24. Through the whole course of his life,
Δια πας ο βιος. Xen.

With an Accusative Case.

1. Through, or by the help of fortune,
Δια τυχη. Isocr.
2. On account of, or because he had, so great a multitude,
Δια το πληθος. Isocr.
3. In (as to have a saying in) one's mouth,
Δια στομα. Hom.
4. In the night-time,
Δια νυξ. Hom.
5. Because of the son; i.e. the son was the occasion of its being done,
Δι' ο υιος. Lucian.
6. In consequence of the calamity; i.e. because it had happened,
Δι' η συμφορα. Isocr.
7. Because of (as to be disregarded because of) its smallness,
Δια σμικροτης. Isocr.
8. For this reason,
Δι' ουτος. Thucyd.
9. Through, so as to reach the farther side of, the trench,
Δια ταφρος. Hom.
10. By means, or by reason of, the counsels,
Δια βουλη. Hom.
11. Through (as to go backwards and forwards through) the mansions,
Δια δωμα. Hom.
12. In, or amidst the fights,
Δι' υσμινη. Hom.
13. Through every part of the cave,
Δια σπεος.
14. (Ruined) by vice—(preserved) by virtue,
Δια κακια—Δι' αρετη. Isocr.

Εἰς, or Ες, with an Accusative Case.

1. Against, i.e. in opposition to, his enemies,
Εἰς ἐχθροῦς. Soph.
2. Unto, or towards Troy,
Εἰς Τροίαν. Soph.
3. Into sleep,
Εἰς ὕπνον. Soph.
4. At enmity,
Εἰς ἐχθρὰ. Soph.
5. For (as to be prepared for, or unto) both peace
and war,
Ες τε εἰρήνην καὶ ες πόλεμον. Lucian.
6. In, or on (as to appear in, or on) the way,
Εἰς ὁδὸς. Hom.
7. For (i.e. in order to excite) the dread,
Εἰς φόβον. Hom.
8. Into (as to be changed into) a lion,
Εἰς λέων. Lucian.
9. Upon (as to make an invasion upon, or into) Attica,
Εἰς Ἀττικὴν. Isocr.
10. To (as to come to) the prison,
Εἰς δεσμωτήριον. Ælian.
11. Troops to the number of ten myriads,
Εἰς δέκα μυριάδας. Ælian.
12. Reduced to a siege,
Εἰς πολιορκίαν. Ælian.
13. To write against Homer and against Plato,
Εἰς Ὅμηρον καὶ εἰς Πλάτων (γράφειν). Ælian.
14. To recall to one's memory,
Εἰς μνήμην ἀγειν. Ælian.
15. It came to within a little, or it wanted but little
(that the army should be conquered),
Εἰς ὀλίγον ἀφικέτο. Thucyd.

16. For the purpose of making engines, ^{sim^{ly}}
Εἰς μηχανή. Thucyd. ἀναλίσκει
17. (Gallies) to a great number, ^{ἐς τὴν ναυν.}
Εἰς πλῆθος. Thucyd. Thuc. 6. 31.
18. Into (as to call into) sight,
Εἰς ὄψις. Herodot.
19. Unto, towards, or up to (as to look up to) heaven,
Εἰς οὐρανός. Hom.
20. Amongst (as to be mixed with) the multitude,
Εἰς πλῆθος. Hom.
21. Within (as to be shut up within) the wall,
Εἰς τεῖχος. Hom.
22. At the time of sun-set,
Εἰς ἡλίου καταδύς. Hom.
23. They came to close quarters,
Εἰς χεῖρες ἦσαν. Thucyd.
24. Things to be spoken on Evagoras,
Τὰ εἰς Εὐαγόρας. Isocr.
25. With regard to, or as to what belongs to, the
understanding,
Εἰς ζυνεσις. Plato.

Εκ, or Εξ, with a Genitive Case.

1. Through means of me,
Εξ ἐγώ. Soph.
2. From (i. e. coming from) Ætolia,
Εξ Αἰτωλία. Soph.
3. In consequence of the evil,
Εκ κακόν. Soph.
4. From (as to save from the midst of) great
calamities,
Εκ μεγάλης συμφορᾶς. Lucian.

5. One

5. One man from amongst, or out of, all men,
Εἷς ἐξ ἅπας. Lucian.
6. From (as taking from) my hands,
Εκ χειρ. Hom.
7. Of, from, or through necessity,
Εξ αναγκη. Soph.
8. By force,
Εκ βια. Soph.
9. Blind from having seen,
Τυφλος εκ δεδορκως. Soph.
10. From the beginning,
Εξ αρχη. Isocr.
11. Fear after fear,
Φοβος εκ φοβος. Soph.
12. Of (i. e. composed of) wild olive,
Εκ κοτινος. Lucian.
13. Out of the reach of weapons,
Εκ βελος. Hom.
14. From (as falling from, or out of) the clouds,
Εκ νεφος. Hom.
15. From or by land and by sea (as to drive an enemy off, by land and by sea),
Εκ γη, και εκ θαλασσα. Thucyd.
16. By every method (i. e. by using every method),
Εξ ἅπας τροπος. Isocr.
17. From their eyes (i. e. to be removed from their sight),
Εξ οφθαλμος. Herodot.
18. (To be disturbed) by a noise,
Εκ βοη. Ælian.
19. The things which the law appoints,
Τα ἐξ ὁ νομος. Ælian.
20. On the contrary,
Εκ τα εναντια. Ælian.

21. (Descended, or born) from the gods themselves,
Εξ αὐτος Θεος. Isocr.
22. From (as to sustain injuries from or by) men,
Εξ ἀνῆρ. Hom.
23. Out of (as horns growing out of) the head,
Εκ κεφαλῆ. Hom.
24. From pasture (i. e. after having been fed),
Εκ βοτάνῃ. Hom.
25. From out of (as to fall from out of) a chariot,
Εκ διφρεός. Hom.
26. From off the heads (as to cut off hair from them),
Εκ κεφαλῆ. Hom.
27. From head to feet,
Εκ κεφαλῆ εἰς πόδας. Hom.
28. From his seat (as to speak, still sitting on it),
Εξ ἔδρας. Hom.
29. To love from one's soul,
Εκ θυμὸς φιλεῖν. Hom.
30. From (as to be changed to reconciliation from) anger,
Εκ χόλου. Hom.
31. Out of (as to awaken one out of) sleep,
Εξ ὕπνου. Hom.
32. (Fair weather) after a storm,
Εκ χειμῶν. Pindar.
33. To judge from former actions,
Εκ το προτερον εργον κρινειν. Aristot.
34. From a child, i. e. from the time of being a child,
Εκ παις. Theocr.

Εν, with a Dative Case.

1. In, or amidst feasts,
 Εν ἑορτῇ. Soph.
2. In, or within the cave.
 Εν ἀντρον. Lucian.
3. In hopes,
 Εν ἐλπίς. Soph.
4. In, i.e. in the enjoyment of freedom,
 Εν ἐλευθερίᾳ. Lucian.
5. In, or at, a proper age,
 Εν ἡλικίᾳ. Lucian.
6. In (as situated in) the air and clouds,
 Εν αἰθρῇ καὶ νεφελῇ. Hom.
7. To be injurious,
 Εἶναι ἐν βλάβῃ. Thucyd.
8. Before (as to see before) one's eyes,
 Εν ὀμμᾷ. Thucyd.
9. It was customary,
 Εν ἔθoς ἦν. Ælian.
10. Whilst the plague was raging,
 Εν ὃ λοιμὸς. Ælian.
11. To lay at, or before, one's feet,
 Εν ποῦς. Ælian.
12. To be engaged in a work,
 Εν ἔργον εἶναι. Thucyd.
13. To wonder and be astonished,
 Εν θαύμα κ', ἐμπληξίς εἶναι. Thucyd.
14. To blame or accuse,
 Εν αἰτία εἶναι. Thucyd.
15. Into (as to throw into) the fire,
 Εν πυρ. Theocr.
16. On (as to feed cattle on) the mountains,
 Εν οὐρoς. Theocr.
17. With

17. With partiality,
 Εν χαρις. Theocr.
18. (To be numbered) among the first men,
 Εν πρωτος. Hom.
19. To hold in the hands,
 Εν χειρ εχειν. Hom.
20. At, or by, the river,
 Εν ποταμος. Hom.
21. With bravery, or bravely,
 Εν αλλη. Pind.
22. In the night,
 Εν νυξ. Pind.
23. It is in my power,
 Εν εγω εστιν. Isocr.
24. One by one, or by turn,
 Εν μερος. Isocr.
25. (Verses composed) in a certain measure,
 Εν μετρον. Xen.
26. Of those who had the direction of affairs,
 Των εν το πραγμα. Demosth.

Επι, with a Genitive Case.

1. Upon (as sitting upon) the sceptre,
 Επι σκηπτρον. Lucian.
2. For (i.e. to procure) food,
 Επι φορβη. Soph.
3. At, or in, the end,
 Επι τελευτη. Isocr.
4. To their home (as returning to it),
 Επ' οικος. Demosth.
5. In (as to be brought in) a ship,
 Επι νηυς. Hom.
6. Upon (as to fall upon) the earth,
 Επι γαιη. Hom.

7. In

7. In (as to ascend and watch in) the towers,
Επι πυργος. Hom.
8. On (as to speak on, or concerning) those that
were greatest,
Επι μεγαϊστος. Isocr.
9. Over (as to have the command over) them,
Επ' αυτος. Thucyd.
10. Under, or during the time of, our government,
Εφ' ημετερα ηγεμονια. Isocr.
11. On which things he is now intent,
Εφ' ος νυν εσι. Demosth.
12. (Favour me now) as in many former debates,
Επι πολλος αγων. Demosth.
13. To be in a foreign country,
Επι αλλοδαπος (γης). Lucian.
14. In (as to speak in, or before) the council,
Εφ' η βουλη. Ælian.
15. On (as any thing carried on) the shoulders,
Επ' ωμος. Hom.
16. Over (as to fly over) the streams,
Επι ροη. Hom.
17. On (as to lay down any thing on) the ground,
Επι χθων. Hom.
18. Within yourselves (as to speak softly, that
others might not hear),
Επι συ. Hom.
19. On (as to support one's self by leaning on) the
elbow,
Επι αγων. Hom.
20. In the times of former men,
Επι προτερος ανθρωπος. Hom.

With a Dative Case.

1. In the lake,
Επι λιμνη. Lucian.
2. For (i.e. in order to promote) slavery,
Επι δουλεια. Isocr.
3. We shall be in the power of the king,
Επι βασιλευς γενησομεθα. Xen.
4. On (as to carry any thing on) the head,
Εφ' η κεφαλη. Ælian.
5. For (as to prepare for the study of) philosophy,
Επι φιλοσοφια. Ælian.
6. Against (as to rush against) you,
Επι συ. Hom.
7. For your sake,
Επι συ. Hom.
8. On condition of receiving the gifts,
Επι δωρον. Hom.
9. For the purpose of doing evil,
Επι κακουργια. Thucyd.
10. Particularly,
Επι παν. Thucyd.
11. Situated at the mouth,
Επι στομα. Thucyd.
12. At, or on account of (as to be pleased at or because of) piety,
Εφ' η ευσεβεια. Ælian.
13. (To be praised) for one's words,
Επι λογος. Lucian.
14. In the executing of a work,
Επι εργον. Hom.
15. To be led to suffer death,
Αγεσθαι επι θανατος. Ælian.
16. To be on horseback,
Εφ' ιππος. Ælian.

17. It

17. It is in your own power, or it depends upon yourself,

Επι συ εσιν. Isocr.

18. We are near our ends, or deaths,

Επι δυσμῃ εσμεν. Ælian.

19. To be set over, or have the direction of, judicial matters and magistracies.

Επι δικη και αρχη. Thucyd.

20. Upon (as to disembark, and go upon) the shore,

Επι ῥηγμιν. Hom.

21. At, or amongst, the ships,

Επι νηυς. Hom.

22. To, or upon (as bees fly upon) the flowers,

Επ' ανθος. Hom.

23. On (as to sit on) a hillock thrown up for a tomb,

Επι τυμβος. Hom.

24. On (as to lay any thing on) the ground,

Επι χθων. Hom.

25. On or about (as armour on) the breast,

Επι σηθεα. Hom.

26. At, or near, the river Celadon,

Επι Κελαδων. Hom.

27. Not fit for fighting,

Ουδ' επι χαρμη. Hom.

28. For the space of one day,

Επ' ημαρ. Hom.

29. Many things besides, or added to these,

Πολλα επι τα. Hom.

30. In the time of our calamities,

Εφ' ἡ συμφορη. Isocr.

31. To be intent on trifles,

Σπουδαζειν επι μικρον. Isocr.

32. For the sake of gain (as to do any thing from that motive),

Επι το κερδος. Xen.

With

With an Accusative Case.

1. To come in order to procure spoil,
Επι λεια. Isocr.
2. Upon (as in falling to pitch upon) the head,
Επι κεφαλη. Lucian.
3. Against (as to fight against) Troy,
Επι Τροια. Isocr.
4. For (as any thing sent for, or to bring back)
money and horsemen,
Επι χρηματα και ιππευς. Thucyd.
5. Unto (as to hasten unto or towards) the boundaries,
Εφ' ο δρος. Isocr.
6. On (as to be intent on) the present day,
Εφ' η ημερα. Ælian.
7. For the space of ten years,
Επι δεκα ετος. Thucyd.
8. Unto (as to send any one to conduct) the war,
Επι πολεμος. Isocr.
9. Unto (as to come unto) the ships,
Επι νηυς. Hom.
10. Unto (as to come unto) the shore,
Επι θιν. Hom.
11. Wait for some time,
Μειναιτ' επι χρονος. Hom.
12. Go, take your dinner,
Ερχεσθ' επι δειπνον. Hom.
13. On, or over (as to sail on or over) the sea,
Επι ποντος. Hom.
14. As far as it lies in your power,
Το επι συ. Euripid.
15. Upon (as to alight upon) the ground,
Επι χθων. Hom.
16. Upon (as to carry a child upon) the bosom,
Επι κολπος. Hom.
17. (To

17. (To have glory) amongst all men,
Επι πας ανθρωπος. Hom.
18. To be extended over nine acres,
Επ' εννεα πελεθρον. Hom.
19. (Taking hold of me) by the mouth,
Επι μασαξ. Hom.
20. To be come to the ends, i.e. to have finished,
Ελθειν επι πειρα. Hom.

Κατα, with a Genitive Case.

1. Over me, i.e. insulting over me,
Κατ' εγω. Soph.
2. Upon (as to strike one upon) the cheek,
Κατα κορρη. Lucian.
3. Under the earth,
Κατα χθων. Soph.
4. Down from (as to push any thing down from the top,
Κατα σεφανη. Hom.
5. Down from (as to descend down from) the tops,
Κατα καρηνον. Hom.
6. Against ourselves, i.e. to our own disgrace,
Κατ' εγω αυτος. Isocr.
7. An encomium paid to you (Athenians),
Εγκωμιον κατα συ. Demosth.
8. (I can say) with respect to all these things,
Κατα πας. Isocr.
9. Through (as to pour any thing through) or up the nostrils,
Κατα ριν. Hom.
10. On (as to walk on) the mountain,
Κατ' ουρος. Hom.

11. In

11. In your throat, *Κατα βρογχθος.* Theocr.
12. Over (as a bird flies over) the sea,
Κατα θαλασσα. Ælian.
13. Against (an oration against) Ctesiphon,
Κατα Κτησιφων. Æschin.

With a Dative Case.

1. Down from (as blood drops from) them,
Καθ' ού. Hesiod.
2. Down from the mountains (as a torrent is poured),
Κατ' ορος. Soph.

With an Accusative Case.

1. Within the house,
Κατ' οίκος. Soph.
2. In, through, or amongst the army,
Κατα στρατος. Soph.
3. Both by land, and by sea,
Και κατα γη, και κατα θαλασσα. Isocr.
4. Every day, or daily,
Καθ' ἑκάστη ἡμέρα. Isocr.
5. In (as to be in the) streams of a river,
Κατα ῥεεθρον. Hom.
6. Greater than belongs to man,
Μεϊζων ἢ κατ' ανθρωπος. Isocr.
7. According to, or as it is told in the fable,
Κατα μυθος. Lucian.
8. Upon (as to strike upon) the breast,
Κατα σθηθος. Hom.
9. The things which concern Arion; or the stories
of what befel Arion,
Τα καθ' ὁ Αῤῥιων. Lucian.
10. Through

10. Through compassion, or in pity,
Κατ' ελεος. Lucian.
11. The affairs of the city,
Τα καθ' ἡ πόλις. Isocr.
12. By some fate, or another (we must die),
Κατα τις δαίμων. Ælian.
13. According to custom,
Κατα το εθος. Thucyd.
14. Agreeably to your mind,
Καθ' ὁ νοος. Herodot.
15. As far as was in my power,
'Οσον ην κατ' ἐμῃ δυνάμει. Isocr.
16. By force,
Κατα κρατος. Isocr.
17. As to, or in (as to be angry in) one's mind,
Κατα θυμος. Isocr.
18. (Separate them) by clans, and by tribes,
Κρίνει κατα φυλον, και κατα φρετη. Hom.
19. (To arrange) in due order,
Κατα κοσμος. Hom.
20. Over (as to wander over) the fields,
Κατ' αγρος. Hom.
21. In season, or in due time,
Κατα καιρος. Thucyd.
22. Pausanias and Themistocles,
Το κατα Πανσανιας, και Θεμιστοκλης. Thucyd.
23. By little and little,
Κατα μικρα. Ælian.
24. The domestics,
Οι καθ' ἡ οικια. Ælian.
25. (Induced) by hatred,
Κατ' εχθρα. Thucyd.
26. To follow,
Ιεναι κατα ποδες. Thucyd.
27. (To make a separate peace) for themselves,
Καθ' οὐ αυτος. Isocr.

28. (Wars have been terminated, not) according to the forces, but according to the justice of the cause,
Ου καθ' ἡ δύναμις, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ δίκαιον. Isocr.
29. (Not to mention every thing) individually,
Καθ' ἕκαστον. Isocr.
30. According to my opinion, or as I judge,
Κατ' ἐμὴ κρίσιν. Ælian.
31. Want of daily provisions,
Εὐδεια τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν. Isocr.
32. Hastily,
Κατὰ σπουδὴν. Thucyd.

Μετα, with a Genitive Case.

1. In company with the gods,
Μετα Θεοῦ. Plato.
2. With boldness, or boldly speaking,
Μετα παρρησία. Demosth.
3. With, or by means of violence,
Μετα βία. Isocr.
4. With this administration; or adopting this administration,
Μεθ' οὗτος πολιτεία. Isocr.
5. (To speak) with the same intention,
Μεθ' ἡ αὐτὴ διανοία. Isocr.
6. (To acquire) by many dangers,
Μετα πολλοῦ κινδύνου. Isocr.
7. To make for; or be on the side; and in favour of those who are willing to praise,
Εἶναι μεθ' ὁ βουλομενός ἐπαινεῖν. Isocr.
8. He acted in conjunction with one or other of us,
Μεθ' ἑκατέρου γεγονεν. Isocr.
9. Learning is attended with sorrow,
Μετα λυπὴ ἡ μαθησις. Aristot.
10. They

10. They lie in a state of oblivion, i.e. so as to be forgotten,

Μετα ληθη κεινται. Xen.

11. Amongst the stars, i.e. situated in the midst of them,

Μετ' αςρον. Eurip.

With a Dative Case.

1. In (as work taken in) the hands,

Μετα χειρ. Theocr.

2. Amongst (as to be intermixed amongst) the Trojans,

Μετα Τρωις. Hom.

3. With (as to fight with, i.e. against) the men,

Μετ' ανηρ. Hom.

4. In his breast,

Μετα φρεν. Hom.

With an Accusative Case.

1. After an interval of time,

Μετα χρονος. Lucian.

2. After (as to be second to) the companion,

Μεθ' εταιρος. Hom.

3. After, i.e. after the end of life,

Μετα βιος. Lucian.

4. Since the peace has been made,

Μεθ' η ειρηνη. Demosth.

5. Unto (as to go unto) the people,

Μετα λαος. Hom.

6. Next to Pan (i.e. Pan shall have the first, you the second),

Μετα Παν. Theocr.

7. To (as to return back to) you,

Μετα συ. Hom.

8. He went in pursuit of, i.e. to attack Xanthus,
Βῆ μετὰ Ξανθος. Hom.
9. Agreeably or conformably to my will,
Μετ' ἐμον κηρ. Hom.
10. In, or amongst, the multitude,
Μεθ' ὄμιλος.
11. To go after,—i.e. in order to gain prizes,
Ἐλθεῖν μετ' ἀεθλον. Hom.
12. Upon the fame—i.e. after he had heard,
Μετὰ κλεος. Hom.
13. To go after the footsteps of another,
Μετ' ἰχνιον βαίνειν. Hom.
14. Within the compass of a day,
Μεθ' ἡμέρα. Æschin.

Παρα, with a Genitive Case.

1. From—i.e. sent from a man,
Παρ' ἀνὴρ. Soph.
2. From—i.e. arising from my art,
Παρα τέχνη. Lucian.
3. By, or near, rocks,
Παρα πέτρα. Soph.
4. From or by (as learning any thing from) you,
Παρα σὺ. Lucian.
5. From (as fleeing from) the ships,
Παρα νηὺς. Hom.
6. From the gods (as any thing given from or by
them,
Παρ' ὁ Θεός. Isocr.
7. That which is present with, or belongs to us,
Τὸ παρα πούς. Pind.

With a Dative Case.

1. To, or near, the banks,
Παρ' ὄχθη. Soph.
2. The first among the shepherds,
Παρα ποιμην πρῶτος. Theocr.
3. At (as to continue at) the ships,
Παρα νηύς. Hom.
4. (Living in friendship) with his father,
Παρα πατρός. Hom.
5. It remains with, or is in your power,
Παρα σοῦ. Hom.
6. According to my judgment, or as it appears to
me being judge,
Παρ' ἐγὼ κριτής. Ælian.
7. Taught by the son (of Mercury),
Διδασκομένος παρα παῖς. Theocr.
8. Living in, with, or under a kingly government,
Παρα τυραννίδος. Pind.
9. At, or under, my feet,
Παρα ποδός. Theocr.

With an Accusative Case.

1. In life, or present with life,
Παρα βίος. Lucian.
2. Contrary to (i.e. so as to violate the terms of)
the peace,
Παρ' εἰρήνην. Demosth.
3. By, or near, the door,
Παρα θύρα. Lucian.
4. During the time of drinking,
Παρα ποτός. Ælian.
5. Unto (as to admit any one to see) him,
Παρ' αὐτός. Ælian.

6. Whilst the facts themselves were committing,
Παρ' αὐτο το πραγμα. Demosth.
7. Throughout the whole way,
Παρα πασα ὁδος. Isocr.
8. Contrary to expectation; or, otherwise than
expected,
Παρ' ελπις. Thucyd.
9. Beyond our ability, i.e. even more than we
could well do,
Παρα δυναμις. Thucyd.
10. By means of, or in consequence of, his neglect,
Παρ' ἡ αμελεια. Thucyd.
11. He was within a night of taking it,
Εγενετο λαβειν παρα νυξ. Thucyd.
12. Unto (as to send ambassadors unto) the king,
Παρα βασιλευς. Thucyd.
13. (To throw down any thing) at one's feet,
Παρα πους. Ælian.
14. On (as to strike one on) the shoulder,
Παρ' ὤμος. Hom.
15. He went along the shore,
Βη παρα θιν. Hom.
16. More than could be expected from the time of
their age,
'Αλικιας παρα χρονος. Pind.
17. Unseasonably,
Παρα καιρος. Pind.

Περι, *with a Genitive Case.*

1. With respect to his businesses,
Περι πραγμα. Isocr.
2. For (as to fight for, or in defence of) his country,
Περι πατρα. Hom.
3. About

3. About (as to dispute about) the rights of a country,
Περι τα πατρια. Isocr.
4. About (as to write about or concerning) old age,
Περι γηρας. Ælian.
5. For (as to contend for) victory,
Περι νικη. Isocr.
6. For (i.e. in order to obtain as a prize) a tripod,
Περι τριπους. Hom.
7. About (as to enquire about) his father,
Περι πατηρ. Hom.
8. (I am grieved) on account both of myself and all you,
Περι τ' αυτος και περι πας. Hom.
9. (A vine was extended) round about the cave,
Περι σπειος. Hom.
10. To be honoured above, or more than, all men,
Τετιμησθαι περι πας. Hom.

With a Dative Case.

1. About (as to twist a chain about) the hands,
Περι χειρ. Hom.
2. About (as a garment is fastened about) the breasts,
Περι σθηθος. Hom.
3. He is delighted with what he is twining,
Περι πλεγμα γαθει. Theocr.
4. Round about, or near to, or at the gates,
Περι πυλη. Hom.
5. About or round a spear (as the hand grasps by taking hold of it all around),
Περι εγχος. Hom.

6. He was afraid for Menelaus, i. e. lest Menelaus should be in danger,
Εδεισεν περι Μενελαος. Hom.
7. Near to and in defence of its young ones,
Περι τεκος. Hom.
8. He was angry from his heart, or earnestly,
Εχολωθη περι κηρ. Hom.
9. (To have courage) in their breasts,
Περι φρην. Hom.
10. The dew on the ears of corn,
Περι σαχυς εερση. Hom.
11. Fighting for, or in defence of, his possessions,
Περι κτεαρ. Hom.

With an Accusative Case.

1. About (as to be earnest about) the war,
Περι πολεμος. Isocr.
2. About (i. e. surrounding) the country,
Περι πατρις. Isocr.
3. Those who are employed in philosophy, i. e. philosophers,
Οί περι ή φιλοσοφια οντες. Isocr.
4. The war which was made against Attica,
Πολεμος ό περι ή Αττικη. Isocr.
5. With respect to our affairs,
Περι πρηγμα. Herodot.
6. Pisander and his colleagues,
Οί περι ό Πεισανδρος. Thucyd.
7. Against (as to act unjustly against) their citizens,
Περι πολιτης. Isocr.
8. About (as any thing happening about) those times,
Περ' εκεινος ό χρονος. Isocr.
9. (To offend) against the gods,
Περι θεος.

10. Near

10. Near to the walls,
Περι το τειχος. Ælian.
11. About the time the forum is full (i. e. between
nine and mid-day),
Περι πληθουσα αγορα. Ælian.
12. (To be stationed) about the entrance, or ap-
proach,
Περι προσβολη. Thucyd.
13. About, i. e. to the number of about, fifty,
Περι πεντηκοντα. Isocr.
14. About (as down growing about) the mouth and
temples,
Περι σομα, ο κροταφος τε. Theocr.
15. About (as to tie any thing round about) the top,
Περι ριον. Hom.
16. (To keep guard) about or amongst the sheep,
Περι μηλον. Hom.
17. They were busied about their suppers,
Περι δορπον πονεοντο. Hom.
18. (They placed the victim) at the altar,
Περι βωμος. Hom.
19. They walked round about the trench,
Περι βοθρος εφοιτων. Hom.

Προ, with a Genitive Case.

1. For these reasons,
Προ τοδε. Soph.
2. For (i. e. instead of) your son,
Προ παις. Eurip.
3. Before (as any thing placed in sight of) the eyes,
Προ οφθαλμος. Lucian.

4. For

4. For (i.e. in defence of) the Greeks,
Προ Αχαιοις. Hom.
5. Previously to the war,
Προ ὁ πολεμος. Isocr.
6. Standing before the gates,
Προ πυλη. Hom.
7. That which is present,
Το προ πους. Pind.
8. (A little) before morning,
Προ ἡ ἑως. Thucyd.
9. (They would have used this) rather than that,
Προ οὗτος. Thucyd.
10. They had proceeded on their way,
Εγενοντο προ ὁδος. Hom.
11. (I should prefer this man) before all riches,
Προ παν χρημα (προτιμησαιμην). Xen.

Προς, with a Genitive Case.

1. (I beseech you) in the name of the gods,
Προς Θεοις. Soph.
2. With justice, or propriety,
Προς δικη. Soph.
3. It belongs to, or it is part of, the base,
Προς κακοι. Soph.
4. From (as given from, or by) a man,
Προς ανηρ. Soph.
5. On my mother's side,
Προς μητηρ. Lucian.
6. From (as to gain any thing from) you,
Προς συ. Soph.
7. By (as devoured or torn by) birds,
Προς οιωνος. Soph.

8. To

8. To make for, or to be in favour of, the enemies,
Προς οἱ πολεμιοι. Thucyd.
9. (Seeking honour for Menelaus) from the
Trojans,
Προς Τρως. Hom.
10. (I swear) in the presence both of the blessed
gods and mortal men;
Προς τε θεος μακαρ, προς τε θνητος ανθρωπος.
Hom.
11. (I hear things spoken) by or from the Trojans,
Προς Τρως. Hom.
12. (Situated) towards or near the sea,
Προς αλς. Hom.
13. They are under the protection of Jupiter,
Προς Ζευς εισιν. Hom.
14. Amongst men,
Προς ανθρωπος. Pind.
15. (To drive away destruction) from his country,
Προς πατρα. Pind.
16. (You speak by no means) as becomes you,
Προς συ. Xen.

With a Dative Case.

1. At, or near, the gate,
Προς πυλη. Soph.
2. Besides, i.e. added to these calamities,
Προς συμφορα. Isocr.
3. Upon (as to sprinkle any thing upon) the
ground,
Προς ουδος. Hom.
4. At my head (so as to support it),
Προς κεφαλη. Theocr.

5. In, at, or amongst the army,
Προς στρατος. Soph.

With an Accusative Case.

1. Unto, or in the hearing of, many,
Προς πολλος. Soph.
2. Into anger,
Προς οργη. Soph.
3. For these purposes,
Προς τουτο. Soph.
4. For pleasure, i. e. so as to give pleasure,
Προς ηδονη. Soph. and Demosth.
5. In anger, or angrily,
Προς οργη. Soph.
6. Unto, or towards home,
Προς οικος. Soph.
7. Against me, i. e. in reproach to me,
Προς εγω. Lucian.
8. For, i. e. in order to create fragrance,
Προς ευωδια. Ælian.
9. By force,
Προς βια. Soph.
10. Opportunely,
Προς καιρος. Soph.
11. To contend with or against them,
Προς εκεινος διαγωνισασθαι. Isocr.
12. Upon, or about (as to write about the subject of) a deposit,
Προς παρακαταθηκη. Isocr.
13. Towards the pursuit of virtue,
Προς αρετη. Isocr.
14. At (so as to be affected at) the heat,
Προς το θαλπος. Lucian.

15. By

15. By (so as to be carried away by) the wind,
Προς ὁ ανεμος. Lucian.
16. By (as to judge of happiness by comparing it
with) money,
Προς αργυριον. Isocr.
17. With respect to the Barbarians,
Προς οἱ βαρβαροι. Isocr.
18. In answer to these things,
Προς τουτο. Herodot.
19. (To make an alliance) with the Barbarians,
Προς οἱ βαρβαροι. Isocr.
20. They used it to serve as a trophy,
Προς το τροπαιον εχρησαντο. Thucyd.
21. They coincided with their opinion; or were well
disposed towards them,
Εσασαν εκεινων προς ἡ γνωμη. Thucyd.
22. (They change their opinions) according as events
happen,
Προς ζυμφορα. Thucyd.
23. In the conference which he held with Crito,
Συνουσια τη προς Κριτων. Ælian.
24. They were intent on sacrificing,
Προς ἡ ιερουργια ησαν. Ælian.
25. The anemone is not to be compared with roses,
Ου συμβλητ' εσιν ανεμωννα προς ροδον. Theocr.
26. (All things are serene) towards the prosecuting of;
or, for the purpose of prosecuting the voyage,
Προς πλοος. Theocr.
27. I go to Olympus,
Ειμι προς ὁ Ολυμπος. Hom.
28. Most experienced in the enterprises of war,
Εμπειροτατος των προς ὁ πολεμος κινδυνων.
Isocr.
29. (To give sentence) agreeably to truth,
Προς αληθεια. Lucian.

Συν, with a Dative Case.

1. With justice, or justly (as to do all things justly),
 Συν δικη. Eurip.
 2. Through envy and clamour,
 Συν φθονος και βοη. Soph.
 3. Together, or at the same time, with you,
 Συν συ. Soph.
 4. In a pleasant manner,
 Συν ηδονη. Ælian.
 5. Epeus formed it with or by (the help of) Minerva,
 Επειος εποιησεν συν Αθηνη. Hom.
 6. The gods will be on our side,
 Θεοι συν εγω εσονται. Xen.
-

Ὑπερ, with a Genitive Case.

1. On the earth,
 Ὑπερ γη. Lucian.
2. For, i.e. in defence of their country and children,
 Ὑπερ πατρις και παις. Lucian.
3. Above (as standing above) the houses,
 Ὑπερ μελαθρον. Soph.
4. For the sake of glory,
 Ὑπερ η̃ δοξα. Isocr.
5. For, i.e. for the interest of the Barbarians,
 Ὑπερ οι βαρβαροι. Isocr.
6. For me, i.e. in my place or stead,
 Ὑπερ εγω. Lucian.

7. About

7. About (as to dispute about) some few days,
 'Υπερ ὀλιγῇ ἡμέρᾳ. Ælian.
8. (To choose death) in exchange for pains,
 'Υπερ πονος. Ælian.
9. For, i.e. in order to continue slavery,
 'Υπερ δουλείᾳ. Isocr.
10. For (i.e. to negotiate as an ambassador for) his
 country,
 'Υπερ πατρίδος. Ælian.
11. (To offer sacrifice) for, or in the name of the
 Greeks,
 'Ρεῖλαι ὑπερ Δαναοί. Hom.
12. (Beseech him by the love which he has) for his
 father and mother,
 'Υπερ πατρὸς καὶ μητρὸς λίσσσο. Hom.
13. Above (as to strike above) the ear,
 'Υπερ οὐκας. Hom.
14. Over (as a spear flying over) the back,
 'Υπερ νωτός. Hom.
15. Over (i.e. having passed over to the farther side
 of) the river,
 'Υπερ ποταμός. Hom.
16. (The dream stood) at or above his head,
 Στῆ ὑπερ κεφαλῇ. Hom.
17. The fire burning on or above his head (i.e. the
 light reflected from his helmet),
 Πῦρ ὑπερ κεφαλῇ δαιομενον. Hom.
18. About, concerning, or making mention of Hiero,
 'Υπερ 'Ιερων. Pind.
19. As to what concerns this time, or for this time,
 'Υπερ ὁ χρόνος οὗτος. Plato.

With an Accusative Case.

1. Beyond expectation; i.e. more than expected,
'Υπερ ἐλπίς.
2. They thought our city more powerful than it really was,
(Ἐνομισαν πόλιν μείζω) ὑπερ δύναμις. Thucyd.
3. Contrary to my fate; or, before the time appointed by fate,
'Υπερ αἰσα. Hom.
4. Contrary to, or in transgression of, the treaties,
'Υπερ ὅρκιον. Hom.
5. (Men bring evils on themselves) beside what fate appoints,
'Υπερ μορας. Hom.
6. (The spear came) over the shoulder,
'Υπερ ὤμος. Hom.
7. By means of; or on account of; or occasioned by the offence,
'Υπερ ἀμπλακία. Pind.

'Υπο, with a Genitive Case.

1. Under (as situated under) the earth,
'Υπο χθων. Hom.
2. By reason of its smoothness,
'Υπο λειοτης. Lucian.
3. Through a principle of hatred, or from motives of hatred,
'Υπο μισος. Lucian.
4. By (as occasioned by) thunder,
'Υπο βροντη. Hom.
5. By (as any thing possessed by) enemies,
'Υφ' οἱ ἐχθροί. Isocr.

6. (Killed)

6. (Killed) by his son or by his wife,
'Υφ' ὁ παῖς, ἢ ὑφ' ἡ γυνή. Lucian.
7. Deliver from under the mist,
'Ρυσαι ὑπ' ηἱ. Hom.
8. (Sustaining toil) under or by labours,
'Υπ' αἰθλον. Hom.
9. (To strike) under the cheek and ear,
'Υπο γναθμος καὶ οὐας. Hom.
10. Under, as to resound under, one's feet,
'Υπο πους. Hom.

With a Dative Case.

1. Under, i.e. subject to the Lacedæmonians,
'Υπο Λακεδαιμονιοι. Isocr.
2. Under, i.e. under the sanction of a law,
'Υπο νομος. Lucian.
3. Under (as to fall under) the axle-trees,
'Υπ' αἶων. Hom.
4. Under (as to be subdued under) the hands,
'Υπο χεῖρ. Lucian.
5. Under (as to be buried under) the sand,
'Υφ' ἡ ψαμμος. Lucian.
6. Under (as to be educated by, or under) the Art Statuary,
'Υφ' ἡ Ἑρμογλυφικὴ (τεχνη). Lucian.
7. We instruct by means of Comedies and Tragedies,
Παιδευομεν ὑπο Κωμῳδία καὶ Τραγῳδία.
Lucian.
8. Under (as soldiers under) arms,
'Υφ' ὅπλον. Thucyd.
9. Under (as a footstool under) the feet,
'Υπο πους. Hom.
10. Under

10. Under (as living at the foot of or vicinity of)
Tmolus,
'Υπο Τμῶλος. Hom.
11. Under (as to be concealed under the circum-
ference of) his shield,
'Υπ' ασπίς. Hom.
12. Under (as to shed tears under) the eye-brows,
'Υπ' ὀφρύς. Hom.
13. Under (as to be brought up under or by the
care of) a mother,
'Υπο μητρὸς. Hom.

With an Accusative Case.

1. Under, i.e. in subjection to their hand,
'Υπο χεῖρ. Soph.
2. Under (as to sink under) the sea,
'Υπο πόντος. Hom.
3. In the time of peace,
'Υφ' ἡ εἰρήνη. Isocr.
4. During the continuance of my anger,
'Υπο μνηϊθμός. Hom.
5. Under (as to be situated under, or below) Attica,
'Υφ' ἡ Ἀττικὴ. Isocr.
6. Under (as to strike under) the breast,
'Υπο τὸ στήθεον. Lucian.
7. At night; or, at the beginning of night,
'Υπο νύξ. Thucyd.
8. Under (as to come under, or close to) the city,
'Υπο πόλις. Hom.
9. Under (as to drive cattle under or into) a cave,
'Υπο σπηῖος. Hom.
10. About the very same time,
'Υφ' οἱ αὐτοὶ χρόνοι. Thucyd.

Adverbs exemplified.

Αγχι, with a Genitive Case.

1. Near the water,
Αγχι ὕδαρ. Hom.
2. Near the sea,
Αγχι θαλασσα. Hom.

With a Dative Case.

1. Near them,
Αγχι οὐ. Hom.
 2. Near you,
Αγχι τυ. Hom.
-

Ἄλεις, with a Genitive Case.

1. Enough of these things,
Ἄλεις οὗτος. Xen.
 2. Enough meat,
Ἄλεις βορην. Herodot.
 3. Enough conversation,
Ἄλεις ὁ λογος. Polyæn.
-

Ἀμα, with a Dative Case.

1. Together with the day, i.e. at day-break,
Ἀμα ἡ ἡμερα. Xen.

E

2. Together

2. Together with an incursion,
'Αμα ἡ ἐπιδρομή. Thucyd.
 3. Together with its water,
'Αμα το ὕδωρ. Herodot.
-

Ανευ, with a Genitive Case.

1. Without arms, i. e. not having arms,
Ανευ ὅπλα. Xen.
 2. Without lamentation, i. e. unlamented,
Ανευ οἰμωγῇ. Thucyd.
 3. Without war,
Ανευ πολέμου.
 4. Without parents,
Ανευ τοκευς. Soph.
 5. Without your counsels, i. e. without your having
given counsels,
Ανευ το σον βουλευμα. Herodot.
-

Απανευθε, with a Genitive Case.

1. Apart, or at a distance from the fight,
Απανευθε μάχῃ. Hom.
 2. Apart from the gods,
Απανευθε θεος. Hom.
-

Ατερ, with a Genitive Case.

1. Without having received gifts,
Ατερ δαρον. Hom.

2. Without

2. Without burial, i. e. unburied,

Ἀτερ ταφῆ. Soph.

3. Without shame,

Ἀτερ αἰσχυνῆ. Soph.

Ἀχρι, with a Genitive Case.

1. To this very day,

Ἀχρι ἢ τημερον ἡμερα. Demosth.

2. Till very late in the evening,

Ἀχρι μαλα κνεφας. Hom.

Διχα, with a Genitive Case.

1. Separately from the body,

Σωμα διχα. Xen.

2. Without them,

Διχα κεινος. Soph.

3. Without your opinion,

Διχα γνωμη. Soph.

Εγγυς, with a Genitive Case.

1. Near the sea,

Εγγυς ἁλς. Hom.

2. Near his companions,

Εγγυς ἑταιρος. Hom.

3. Near to, i. e. affected by calamities,

Εγγυς ἡ συμφορα. Isocr.

Ἐκας, with a Genitive Case.

1. Far from Argos,
Ἐκας Ἀργος. Hom.
 2. Far from our country,
Ἐκας πατρίς. Hom.
-

Ἐκατι, with a Genitive Case.

1. On account of your virtue,
Ἀρετῇ ἑκατι. Soph.
 2. For the sake of gain,
Κερδὸς ἑκατι. Aristoph.
-

Ἐκτος, with a Genitive Case.

1. Out of, or not affected by, misfortunes,
Ἐκτος πῆμα. Soph.
 2. Beyond our expectations,
Ἐκτος δοκῆμα. Eurip.
 3. At the outside of the mansion,
Δωμα ἐκτος. Hom.
 4. From out of—(as to come from out of) a tent,
Σκηνὴ ἐκτος. Eurip.
-

Ἔνεκα, with a Genitive Case.

1. On your daughter's account,
Θυγατρὶς ἔνεκα. Eurip.

2. For

2. For the sake of life,
Ψυχη ἔνεκα. Isocr.
 3. For Cyrus's sake,
Κυρος ἔνεκα. Xen.
 4. For the purpose, or sake of guarding,
Φυλακη ἔνεκα. Xen.
-

Εντος, with a Genitive Case.

1. Into the house,
Μελαθρα εντος. Eurip.
 2. Within the space of three years,
Εντος τρια ετη. Isocr.
 3. Within the Isthmus,
Εντος Ισθμος. Thucyd.
-

Εξω, with a Genitive Case.

1. Out of the reach of blame,
Εξω αιτια. Soph.
 2. Beyond belief; or incredible,
Εξω πισις. Lucian.
 3. Out of (as to take from out of) a chariot,
Οχηματα εξω. Eurip.
 4. Out of (as to go out of) the house,
Εξω οικoi. Eurip.
-

Εσω, with a Genitive Case.

1. Into the house,
Δωματα εσω. Eurip.
2. In heaven,
Ουρανος εσω. Eurip.

Κρυφα,

Κρυφα, with a Genitive Case.

1. Without the knowledge of the confederates,
Κρυφα ὁ ξυμμαχος. Thucyd.
 2. Without the knowledge of the Athenians,
Κρυφα ὁ Αθηναιος. Thucyd.
-

Λαθρα, with a Genitive Case.

1. Without her husband's knowledge,
Λαθρα ὁ ανηρ. Xen.
 2. Without the knowledge of each other,
Λαθρα ἑκατερος. Xen.
-

Μεχρι, with a Genitive Case.

1. As far as the sea,
Μεχρι θαλασσα. Xen.
 2. To this time,
Μεχρι ὁδε. Xen.
 3. Unto, i.e. to the very point of death,
Μεχρι απαγορευσις. Lucian.
-

Πελας, with a Genitive Case.

1. Near the house,
Δομοι πελας. Eurip.
2. Near the shore,
Ακτη πελας. Eurip.

Περα,

Πέρα, with a Genitive Case.

1. Contrary to justice; i.e. in transgression of it,
Πέρα δικη. Soph.
 2. Contrary to the laws,
Πέρα ὁ νόμος. Soph.
-

Πλην, with a Genitive Case.

1. Except the soul,
Πλην ψυχή. Xen.
 2. Except you,
Πλην συ. Soph.
 3. Except Achilles,
Πλην Ἀχιλλεύς. Soph.
-

Ποι, πη, που, όπου, or ὅποι, with a Genitive Case.

1. In what land,
Ὅποι γη. Soph.
2. In what a situation of mind,
Ὅποι γνώμη. Soph.
3. To what words?
Ποι λόγος; Soph.
4. In what a state of mind?
Πε φρενες; Soph.

Ποῦρῶ, with a Genitive Case.

1. Far from the truth of facts,
Ποῦρῶ πρᾶγμα. Isocr.
 2. Far removed from, or from being concerned
with, political affairs,
Ποῦρῶ τα πολιτικά πρᾶγματα. Isocr.
 3. Far distant from Troy,
Ποῦρῶ Τροία. Eur.
-

Προσθε, Προσθεν, or Εμπροσθεν, with a Genitive Case.

1. Before (as to place any thing in sight of, and
close to) Achilles,
Προσθεν Ἀχιλλεύς. Hom.
 2. Before (as to hold a shield before) the breast,
Προσθε σερνον. Hom.
 3. Before (as to fight before, or in defence of)
parents,
Προσθε τοκεύς. Hom.
 4. To be beforehand, so as to direct events,
Εμπροσθεν εἶναι το πρᾶγμα. Demosth.
-

Προσω, with a Genitive Case.

1. Advancing far in that art,
Χαρῶν προσω ἡ τεχνη. Ælian.
2. Beyond what language can express,
Λογος προσω. Eur.
3. Far from the city,
Προσω αἶψυ. Eur.

Σχεδον,

Σχεδον, with a Genitive Case.

1. He came very near him,
Σχεδον αυτος. Hom.
 2. Near Achaia,
Σχεδον Αχαιῖς. Hom.
-

Τηλε and Τηλς, with a Genitive Case.

1. Far from your friends,
Τηλε φιλος. Hom.
 2. Far from the ship,
Τηλε νηυς. Hom.
 3. Far from Achaia,
Τηλς Αχαιῖς. Hom.
-

Χωρις, with a Genitive Case.

1. Without my assistance,
Εγω χωρις. Eurip.
2. Apart from your daughter,
Παρθενος χωρις. Eurip.
3. Without labour,
Πονος χωρις. Soph.

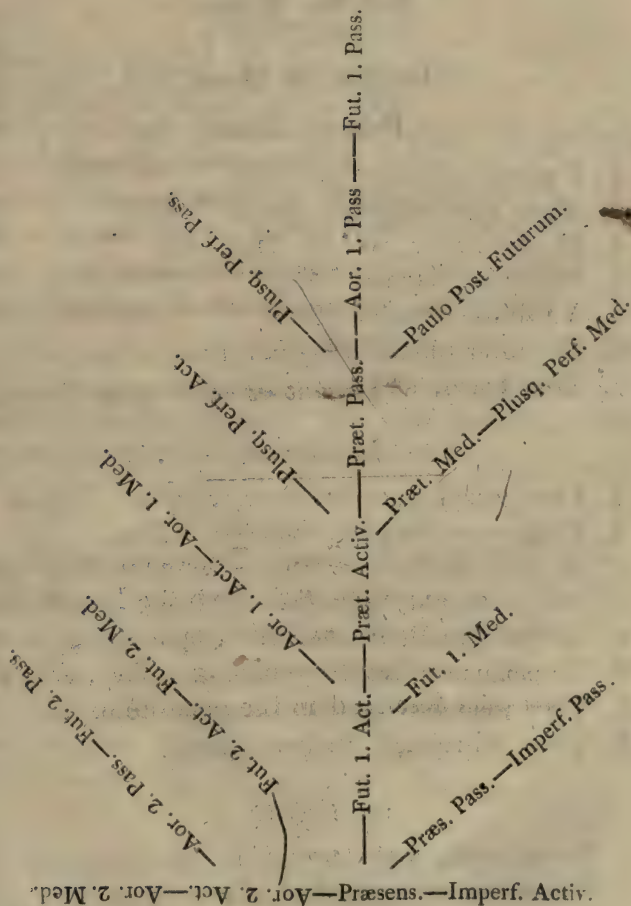
OBSERVATIO.

Ad Naturam Sermonis priscam spectandam, atque adeo etiam ad ea, quæ Nos hic tradimus, ad ea, inquam, nemini patet aditus, nisi qui prima Linguæ Græcæ rudimenta, maximè autem *Conjugandi*, (ut vocant,) et *Tempora* e Temporibus legitimo ordine deducendi, rationes Puer tenaci memoriâ combiberit; adeò ut nullo tempore ea sibi elabi patiatur. Hæc qui Puer neglexerit aut Adolescentior, vir factus in scriptoribus Græcis legendis versatissimus, ubique locorum hæret, sæpe pedem offendit ad minimos scrupulos, et in parvis gravitèr labitur.

Valckenærii Observationes ad Origines Græcas.

The Connexion of Greek Tenses one with another, and the derivation of all from the Present Indicative, are commonly exhibited by drawing them out in a form somewhat resembling a Tree, according to the plan described in the opposite page.

Synopsis Græcorum Temporum
 Quæ alia ex aliis derivantur,
 Ut e Radice Truncus,
 E Trunco Rami Arboris enascuntur.



Examples of Verbs, in the Active, Passive, and Middle Voices.

Active Voice.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

1. I wonder, θαυμάζω. Xen.
2. Thou dost transact, πράττω. Xen.
3. He doth hear, ἀκρω. Demosth.
4. We send, πέμπω. Xen.
5. Ye think, νομίζω. Xen.
6. Ye suffer (dual), πάσχω. Eur.
7. They teach, διδάσκω. Xen.

Imperfect.

1. I was weeping, or did weep, δακρυω. Lucian.
2. Thou wast teaching, διδάσκω. Xen.
3. He did say, λεγω. Xen.
4. We plundered, ἄρπαζω. Thucyd.
5. Ye fled (dual), ἀποφευγω. Soph.
6. Ye persuaded, πειθω. Xen.
7. They were leaving (dual), λειπω. Eur.
8. They did rejoice, χαίρω. Xen.

1st Future.

1. I shall omit, παραλείπω. Demosth.
2. Thou wilt shew, δηλω. Demosth.

3. He

3. He shall place, *ταττω*. Xen.
4. We will lead, *αγω*. Xen.
5. Ye shall attempt, *επιχειρω*. Xen.
6. They will bid, *κελευω*. Xen.
7. They will make bloody (dual), *αιματτω*. Eur.

Præter-perfect.

1. I have taken care, *φροντιζω*. Xen.
2. Thou hast done, *ποιεω*. Xen.
3. Thou hast protected, and dost still protect, *αμφοιβαινω*. Hom.
4. We have admired, and do still admire, *θαυμαζω*. Xen.
5. Ye have, and do overcome, *κρατω*. Plato.
6. They have sworn falsely, *επισωρευω*. Xen.

The third, fourth, and fifth examples here given, exactly express the force of the *Præter-perfect Tense*, which connects the past with the present. This tense is particularly used by Orators.

Præter-pluperfect.

1. I had deceived, *εξαπαταω*. Xen.
2. He had struck, *βαλλω*. Hom.
3. I had benefited, *ωφελεω*. Plato.
4. They died, *θνησκω*. Thucyd.
5. They had composed, *ποιεω*. Plato.
6. He had written, *γραφω*. Epict.
7. They had learnt, *μανθανω*. Xen.

1st Aorist.

1. I feared, *δειδω*. Plato.
2. You wrote, *γραφω*. Xen.
3. He nodded, *νενω*. Plato.
4. We

4. We persuaded, *πειθω*. Xen.
5. Ye heard, *ακρω*. Xen.
6. They taught, *διδασκω*. Xen.
7. They changed, *αλλαττω*. Eur.

Note.

The first Aorist is much used by Historians.

The common mode of distinguishing between the times expressed by the Præter-perfect and first Aorist, is by an illustration of this kind, “*γεγραφα*, I have written”—“*εγραψα*, I wrote;” or, as in the French language, “*J’ai fait*, I have made or done,”—“*Je fis*, I made or did.”

The examples of this Aorist cited above, express its reference to time past, but do not determine whether a long or short period has intervened since the action was done. It is however to be observed, that this tense is found in different authors to imply not *past time alone*, but *present* and *future* also. But its usage in this wide acceptation is not arbitrary: it then only takes place, when the circumstance mentioned is such, as that its effect still continues, and will not cease to prevail.

See LENNEP *de Analogia Græcæ Linguae*, Cap. 5. and *Animadversiones ad Lennep*, by SCHEIDIUS. See also HOOGEVEEN’S edition of VIGER *de Idiotismis*, C. 5. S. 3. R. 11.

2d Aorist.

1. I fled, *φευγω*. Polyæn.
2. Thou diedst, *αποθνησκω*. Herodot.
3. He hath received, *λαμβανω*. Plato.
4. We have left, *καταλειπω*. Xen.
5. Ye have learned, *μανθανω*. Xen.
6. They made an incursion, *εισβαλλω*. Thucyd.
7. They came (dual), *ερχομαι*. Eur.

Passive

Passive Voice. Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

1. I am sent away, αποπεμπω. Herodot.
2. You are named, ονομαζω. Lucian.
3. He is rejoiced, ευφραινω. Eurip.
4. We are governed, αρχω. Xen.
5. Ye are nourished, τρεφω. Xen.
6. They are reckoned, νομιζω. Xen.

Imperfect.

1. It was remembered and mentioned, μνημονευω.
Thucyd.
2. They were destroyed, διαφθειρω. Thucyd.
3. He was admired, θαυμαζω. Polyæn.
4. They were killed, κτεινω. Polyæn.
5. He was thrown down a precipice, κατακρημνιζω.
Polyæn.
6. They were taken alive, ζωγρευω. Polyæn.
7. It was prolonged, μηκυνω. Thucyd.
8. They were pressed, πιεζω. Thucyd.

Præter-perfect.

1. It has been decreed, κυρω. Lucian.
2. They have been chosen, αιρω. Xen.
3. It has been done, πραττω. Isocr.
4. It has been consulted, βουλευω. Herodot.
5. It hath been bruised, τριβω. Plato.
6. You have been cast out, απορριπτω. Xen.

Præter-

Præter-pluperfect.

1. I had been educated, *τρεφω*. Plato.
2. I had been prepared, *παρασκευαζω*. Plato.
3. He had been veiled, *εγκαλυπτω*. Demosth.
4. It had been done, *πραττω*.
5. It had been whispered about, *διαβρυλλεω*. Xen.
6. It was written, *γραφω*. Xen.
7. It was fortified with a wall, *τειχιζω*. Thucyd.
8. He was buried, *θαπτω*. Herodot.
9. He had been honoured, *τιμαω*. Xen.

1st Aorist.

1. I was blinded, *τυφλω*. Plato.
2. It was said, *λεγω*. Plato.
3. They were persuaded, *πειθω*. Polyæn.
4. They were fortified, *τειχιζω*. Polyæn.
5. He was ashamed, *αισχυνω*. Xen.
6. It was acquired, *ποριζω*. Xen.
7. He was sent, *πεμπω*. Eur.
8. He was found, *εύρισκω*. Eur.

2d Aorist.

1. They were struck with fear, *εκπληττω*. Polyæn.
2. He was buried, *θαπτω*. Ælian.
3. They were dismissed, *απαλλαττω*. Isocr.
4. We talked, *συλλεγω*. Plato.
5. They appeared, *φαινω*. Plato.
6. He was glad, *χαιρω*. Hom.

1st Future.

1. I shall be punished, *κολαζω*. Lucian.
2. Thou shalt be compelled, *αναγκαζω*. Lucian.
3. He shall be left, *λειπω*. Soph.

4. We

4. We shall be thought, νομιζω. Lucian.
5. Ye will be animated, ἐπιρρώθυμι. Lucian.
6. They will be benefited, ωφελεω. Xen.
7. It will be put an end to, παυω. Thucyd.

2d Future.

1. We shall be delivered from, απαλλαττω. Xen.
2. You will be hurt, βλαπτω. Isocr.
3. They will appear, φαινω. Isocr.

Paulo Post Futurum.

1. It shall be called, or shall be, καλεω. Soph.
2. He shall soon be buried, θαπτω. Soph.
3. I shall soon be left, λειπω. Apollon.
4. He will be wounded, βαλλω. Eurip.
5. It shall instantly be done, πραττω. Soph.
6. I shall be bound, δεω. Xen.
7. It shall be written, γραφω. Theocr.
8. He shall soon be punished, πλησσω. Eur.
9. Here will soon be occasioned, τευχω. Hom.
10. I will desist, παυω. Soph.

Middle Voice.

NOTE.

To signify *the doing of any thing in general, without any particular reference*, the Active Voice was employed; but when it was *done for the use of, or with a pointed reference to the doer*, the Middle.

See KNIGHT'S Analytical Essay on the Greek Alphabet: and LENNEP'S Analogia, c. 7. p. 84. and c. 8. p. 104. in Scheidius's Edition.

Middle Voice. Indicative Mood.

1st Future.

1. They will flee, *φευγω*. Hom.
2. I will begin, *αρχω*. Xen.
3. He will hasten, *σπευδω*. Hom.
4. They will turn themselves, *τρεπω*. Xen.
5. He will prepare himself, *παρασκευαζω*. Xen.
6. I shall try, *πειραζω*. Xen.
7. You shall teach, *διδασκω*. Lucian.
8. We shall hurt ourselves, *βλαπτω*. Thuc.
9. They will be hindered, *κωλυω*. Thuc.

The fourth, and fifth, and eighth examples here given, express the first and genuine signification of the Middle Verb.

The Middle Verb in the Future Tense, as in the ninth example, is often used in a Passive signification. See Kuster de Vero Usu Verborum Mediorum, p. 66.

Præter-perfect.

1. I have suffered, *πασχω*. Lucian.
2. I have feared, and do fear, *δειδω*. Demosth.
3. Thou art undone, *διαφθειρω*. Hom.
4. It hath been, *γινομαι*. Plato.
5. I have seen, *δερνω*. Soph.
6. I trust, *πειθω*. Soph.

7. Thou

7. Thou hast escaped, *φευγω*. Eurip.
8. Thou hast exclaimed, *κραζω*. Soph.

Præter-pluperfect.

1. He left, *λειπω*. Xen.
2. He had heard, *ακρω*. Xen.

n. This verb *ακρω* must be made with the Attic repetition of the two first letters in the Præterite Middle, and the augment of the first repeated *α* in the Præter-pluperfect.

3. They fared, *πραττω*. Thucyd.
4. It had concealed, *κευθω*. Hom.
5. He had been born, *γινομαι*. Xen.

1st Aorist.

1. You have taught, *διδασκω*. Lucian.
2. You have considered, *σκεπτομαι*. Xen.
3. He crowned himself, *ανασεφω*. Polyæn.
4. He ceased, *παυω*. Isocr.
5. I have exacted, *πραττω*. Plato.
6. I have fined myself, *τιμαω*. Plato.
7. He subdued, *κατασεφω*. Herod.

2d Aorist.

1. You turned yourself back, *αποτρεπω*. Plato.
2. We had heard, *πυνθανομαι*. Plato.
3. He postponed, *αναξαλλω*. Polyæn.
4. He applied himself, *επιτιθημι*. Ælian.
5. He is dead, *απολλυμι*. Bion.

Rules of the Greek Syntax exemplified.

I. A Verb Personal agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person.

Singular.

1. Zeuxis painted; Nicostratus was struck with wonder; Æschylus was called in question,
Ζευξίς εγραψα. Νικοστράτος ἐξεπληττομην·
Αἰσχυλὸς ἐκρινόμην. Ælian.
2. Deliberate slowly, but execute quickly,
Βαλεuομαι μὲν βραδeweς, ἐπιτελεω δὲ ταχεως.
Isocr.
3. Though you may have concealed any thing for the present, afterwards you will be discovered,
Ἀν παρ' αὐτίκα κρυψῶ, ὕστερον οφθήσομαι. Isocr.
4. Strength with prudence hath profited; but without it, hath injured,
Ῥώμη μετὰ μὲν φρονήσις ωφελήσα, ἀνεὺ δὲ
ἐβλάψα. Isocr.
5. Either time hath consumed, or disease made to wither,
Ἡ χρόνος ἀναλώσα, ἡ νόσος ἐμαράνον. Isocr.

Dual.

6. There are two souls,
Δυο εἰμι ψυχή. Xen.
7. We two therefore are now going hence,
Εγὼ μὲν ἐν ὁρμαομαι. Soph.
8. His

(s.) The letter *s*, placed over the last syllable of this and some other verbs, shews that they must be put in the subjunctive mood.

8. His eyes shine,
Οφθαλμος λαμπω. Hom.
9. Two belts were extended,
Δυα τελαμων τεταμαι. Hom.
10. The son of Tydeus, and Ulysses, pursue,
Τυδειδης, ηδε Οδυσσευς, διαγω. Hom.
11. The two Ajaxes were willing,
Ηθελον Αιας δυω. Hom.
12. They both met,
Αμφω συνηλθον. Polyæn.
13. Ye labour,
Συ ὑπερπονεω. Soph.
14. Why do ye flee? will ye not remain?
Τι φευγω; ου μεινῶ; Aristoph.
15. Brothers being friends, even although widely
distant from each other, act together,
Αδελφος φιλος ων και πολυ διεσως πραττω
ἀμα. Xen.
16. What, are ye brothers from the same mother?
Ποτερον αδελφος μητηρ ειμι εκ μιᾶς; Eur.
17. The phalanxes were distant,
Απειχον φαλαγξ. Xen.

Plural.

18. Fountains flow through,
Διαρρέω κρηνη. Ælian.
19. Birds sing,
Καταδω ορνις. Ælian.
20. The rocks returned the sound,
Αντηχησα πετρα. Polyæn.
21. The soldiers fought bravely,
Ὁ στρατιωτης γενναιως ηγωνισαμην. Polyæn.
22. The spies were delivered up, Athens was fortified,
Απεδοθην ὁ κατασκοπος, ετειχισθην Αθηναι. Ælian.

II. Nouns plural, of the neuter Gender, are often found with verbs singular^a.

1. There are groves,
 Ἄλσος εἰμι. Ælian.
2. Streams flow in,
 Ἐπὶ ῥέει νάμα. Ælian.
3. The courts are silent,
 Σιγαῶ μελαθρον. Eurip.
4. Leaves and flowers grow,
 Φύλλον καὶ ἀνθος γιγνομαι. Hom.
5. The darts fall out,
 Τὸ βέλος ἐκπίπτω. Ælian.
6. His children were brought,
 Ἠνεχθην τὸ παιδίον. Plato.
7. The stars are moved,
 Κινεομαι τὸ ἀστρον. Aristot.

III. All Nouns Dual, as they imply more than One, may have verbs or adjectives plural joined to them: but Nouns Plural can then only have verbs or Adjectives Dual, when only two things or persons are implied^b.

Dual Nominative, Plural Verb.

1. Lest being taken, ye should become a prey,
 Μηπως αλων κυρμα γενωμαι. Hom.
2. I and Sthenelus will fight,
 Εγω Σθενελος τε μαχησομαι. Hom.
3. We sat thus answering each other,
 Εγω ὥς ἀμειβομενος ἡμην. Hom.
4. Having

^a It was usual with *Pindar* to put a Nominative Case, of the Masculine Gender and Plural Number, with a Verb in the Singular. There are some few examples of this mode to be found also in other authors; but they are always *Sylleptical* expressions, and imply an universality.

^b See Dawes's *Miscellanea Critica*, p. 52. Edit. Burgess.

4. Having hid (our bodies), we shall be concealed,
Κρυψας λησω. Eurip.
5. Returning themselves, they fought among the first,
Αυτος δε σρεφθεις, μετα πρωτος μαχομην. Hom.
6. If the hands should turn themselves, or the feet
impede,
Ει η χειρ τραποιμην, η ο περ εμποδιζοιμι. Xen.

Plural Nominative, Dual Verb.

1. Rivers bring together,
Ποταμος συμβαλλω. Hom.
2. Ye who punish,
Ος τιννυμαι. Hom.
3. As winds excite,
Ως ανεμος ορινω. Hom.
4. My horses are weary,
Καμον ιππος. Hom.
5. Having made even (their chariots), they drove on,
Εξισωσας ηλαυνον. Soph.
6. Ye were born,
Συ πεφυκα. Soph.

IV. When the sense is to be supplied by the particle *That*, and *οτι* is omitted in the Greek, the Substantive is put in the Accusative Case, and the Verb in the Infinitive Mood.

1. I am not willing that he should die,
Εθανον αυτος επι πω θελω. Soph.
2. It is said that these waters contribute to health,
Λεγομαι το υδαρ εις υγεια συμβαλλομαι. Ælian.
3. It is said that Cyrus went away with tears,
Κυρος συν δακρυον λεγομαι απεχωρησα. Xen.
4. They

4. They say it is not probable that one who is really the father should die by means of his own son,

Ου φημι εικος ο γε αληθεως τοκευς υπο του
εαυτου παις αποβνησκα. Herod.

5. Why do they say that mortal men are wise?

Τι βροτος φρονεω λεγω; Eurip.

6. They thought that we should have perished,

Ενομιζον εγω απωλομην. Xen.

V. An Adjective agrees with its Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

1. The greatest safety,

Σωτηρια μεγαλος. Eurip.

2. Evil communications,

Ομιλια κακος. Menand.

3. Diminutive works,

Μικρος εργον. Ælian.

4. The greatest prizes,

Αθλον μεγαλος. Isocr.

5. Many nations,

Εθνος πολλος. Isocr.

6. Martial songs,

Αρηϊος ασμα. Ælian.

7. Every gift given, though it be small, is very great, if you give it with benevolence,

Απας διδομενος δαρον, ει και μικρος ω,
Μεγιστος ειμι, ει μετ' ευνοια διδω. Philemon.

8. Exceedingly high mountains,

Ορος υπερυψηλος. Ælian.

9. The Thebans being persuaded, put them to flight,

Θηβαιος πεισθεις στρεψαμην. Polyæan.

10. Good men profit, but bad men hurt,

Ο αγαθος ωφελεω, ο δε κακος βλαπτω. Plato.

11. Men

11. Men are more angry at being hurt by injustice,
than compelled by force,

Αδικημενος ὁ ἀνθρώπος μαλλον ὀργίζομαι ἢ
βιάζομαι. Thucyd.

VI. An Adjective is often put in the Neuter Gender, and agrees with *Χρημα* understood.

1. Anger is not a suitable thing in misfortunes,

Θυμος δ' ἐν κακος οὐ ξυμφορος. Soph.

2. Nothing succeeds well without labour,

Πονος τοι χωρις εδεις ευτυχew. Soph.

3. How sweet a thing is solitude!

Ὡς ἡδus ἐρημια. Menand.

4. To what other person is a brother an ornament?

Τις αλλος ἀδελφος καλος; Xen.

5. Man is something so hard to be pleased, and querulous and morose,

Οὕτω δυσαρεις τις εἰμι ὁ ἀνθρώπος, καὶ φιλαίτιος, καὶ δυσκολος. Max. Tyrius.

6. Truth is always a right thing,

Ὀρθος ἡ ἀληθεια αει. Soph.

7. Insensibility to shame is a bad thing,

Αναισχυντια φαυλος. Aristot.

8. To men their country is a most dear thing,

Ἡ πατρις φιλτατος βροτοι. Eurip.

9. Calumny is a most heinous thing,

Διαβολη εἰμι δεινοτατος. Herodot.

10. That thing which a pilot is in a ship, a charioteer in a chariot, a leader of the band in a chorus, law in a city, a general in an army, the same thing is God in the world,

Ὅσπερ ἐν νηυς κυβερνητης, ἐν ἄρμα δε ἡνιοχος, ἐν χορος δε κορυφαιος, ἐν πολις δε νομος, ἐν στρατοπεδον δε ἡγεμων, οὗτος Θεος ἐν κοσμος.

Aristot.

11. All

11. All the poets with one voice sing, that both temperance is a good thing, and justice, but a thing difficult, and requiring labour,

Πας ὁ ποιητὴς ἐξ εἰς σομα ὕμνεω, ὡς καλὸς
μεν ἢ σωφροσύνη τε καὶ δικαιοσύνη, χαλεπὸς
μεντοί, καὶ ἐπιπόνος. Plato.

12. There is then a certain saying, ancient, and delivered down from their fathers to all men, that all things are from God, and by God are kept together for us,

Ἀρχαῖος μὲν οὖν λόγος, καὶ πατριὸς εἰμι πας
ἀνθρώπος, ὡς ἐκ Θεοῦ το παν, καὶ διὰ Θεοῦ
(gen. case) ἐγὼ συνέστηκα. (sing. numb.)
Aristot.

VII. An Adjective is often put in a different Gender from the Substantive placed in the same sentence with it, because it agrees with some other Substantive understood, which we are to conceive by the context. This is called Syllepsis.

Subst. Neuter.—Adject. Feminine.

1. O invincible daughter of Jupiter (i. e. Minerva) !
Δίος τέκος ἀτρυτάνος. Hom.

Subst. Neuter.—Adject. Masculine.

2. O sons, with suppliant boughs adorned,
Ω τέκνον, ἱκτηριοῖς κλαδοῖσιν ἐξεσεμμένος. Soph.
3. O my son, unhappy above all men,
Ω τέκνον, περὶ πας καμμορὸς φως. Hom.

Subst. Feminine.—Article and Adject. Masculine.

4. O soul! who hast not been gratified,
Ω ψυχα, ὅς μὴδ' ἡσθην. Soph.

5. Alas,

5. Alas, O good and faithful soul! thou art gone then, leaving us,

Φευ, ω αγαθη και πιστη ψυχη, οιχομαι δη
απελιπον. Xen.

6. As though the cities could not make it cease,

Αί πολεις—ως εκ αν παυσαν. Xen.

VIII. Plural Adjectives often change their Substantives into a Genitive Case, with or without an Article prefixed to it, and that elegantly^a.

1. The ancient poets,

Ο παλαιος ο ποιητης. Thucyd.

2. Ancient deeds,

Ο παλαιος το εργον. Isocr.

3. To mean cities.

Ο ταπεινος η πολεις. Isocr.

4. On the common temples,

Εν ο κοινος το ιερον. Isocr.

5. Foolish men,

Ο ματαιος ο ανθρωπος. Lucian.

6. To virtuous and good men,

Ο ανηρ ο καλος κ' αγαθος. Isocr.

7. To the many men,

Ο πολλος ανθρωπος. Plato.

8. These senses,

Η αυτος αισθησις. Plato.

9. In young men,

Εν νεος ανθρωπος. Eurip.

10. Modest young men,

Ο νεος της αιδημονας. Aristot.

11. Beautiful animals,

Ο καλος το ζων. Isocr.

IX. The

^a The articles prefixed to the adjectives, and the adjectives themselves, must be put in the same number and gender as the substantives, which will be rendered by the genitive case.

IX. The Relative agrees with its Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; but not always in Case; because sometimes it is put for the Nominative Case to the subsequent Verb; and sometimes it is governed of that Verb, or of some other word in the sentence in which it is placed.

1. The cities in which ye were born and educated,
Πολεων, εν ὅς εγενομην και ετραφην. Xen.
2. Men who will know,
Ανδρας, ὅς εισομαι. Xen.
3. The river which bounded,
Ποταμον, ὅς ὀριζον. Xen.
4. Jove, who is very anxious for you, and pities you,
Διος, ὅς μεγα κηδομαι, ηδ' ελειαιρω. Hom.
5. A man, to whom so many things are a concern,
Ανδρα, ὅς τοσσος μεμηλα. Hom.
6. Nestor, who harangued and spake to them,
Νεστωρ, ὅς αγορησαμην και μετεειπα. Hom.
7. There was one Xenophon, who followed,
Ην τις Ξενοφων, ὅς συνηκολαθειον. Xen.
8. Liberty, which above all things leads to happiness,
Ελευθεριας, ὅσπερ μαλιστα προς ευδαιμονια
αγω. Xen.

X. The Relative is put by the Attics in the same case as the Antecedent: and that, by what is called Attraction.

1. The opinion which we have,
Δοξης ὅς εχω. Isocr.
2. Added to those things, which Xenophon says,
Προς τετοις, ὅς λεγω Ξενοφων. Xen.
3. The sights which I have seen,
Θεαματων ὅς προσειδον. Soph.
4. The

4. The evils, which you had, and bewailed,
Ὅς ειχον, και κατεφενον καπων. Soph.
5. The gifts, which they receive,
Δωρων, ὅς λαμβανω. Plato.
6. In exchange for this, which thou hast given,
Αντι τετε, ὅς συ δεδωρημαι. Xen.
7. The letter, which he hath sent,
Επισολης ὅς επεμψα. Demosth.
8. With the treasures, which my father left,
Συν ὁ Δησαυρος, ὅς ὁ πατηρ κατελιπον. Xen.
9. The laws, which he had established,
Νομων, ὁ εθεμην. Herodot.
10. Of the nations, which we know,
Των εθνων ὅς ισημι. Xen.

XI. When two Substantives of a different signification come together, the latter is put in the genitive case.

1. A monument both of the greatness of the service and of their friendship,
Ὑπομνημα και το μεγαθος ἡ ευεργεσια, και ἡ φιλια. Isocr.
2. Lord of all Asia,
Ἀπας ἡ Ασια κυριος. Isocr.
3. The race of birds ; the herds of beasts,
Φυλον ορνις· θηριον εθνῶ. Soph.
4. The preserver of the family of Agamemnon,
Σωτηρ δομοι Αγαμεμνων. Soph.
5. There is, as it seems, no remedy for anger, but the serious conversation of a man our friend,
Ουκ ειμι οργη, ὡς εοικα, φαρμακον,
Αλλ' η λογος σπεδαιος ανθρωπος φιλος. Menand.
6. The murder of your sons,
Σος τεκνον φονῶ. Eurip.

7. The

7. The form of a city, or the greatness of a river,
or the beauty of a mountain,
Σχημα πολις, η ποταμος μεγαθος, η ορος
καλλῶ. Aristot.
8. The flowings of rivers, the swelling tides of the
sea, the budding of trees, the ripeness of fruits,
Ποταμος εκρη, θαλασσα ανοιδησις, δενδρον
εκφυσεις, καρπος πεπανσεις. Aristot.
9. The language of truth is simple,
Ἀπλῆς ὁ μυθος ἡ αληθεια εφυν. Eurip.
10. The whole earth is the sepulchre of illustrious
men,
Ανηρ επιφανης πας γη ταφῶ. Thucyd.
11. In the generality of men, the investigation of
truth is not patient of labour,
Αταλαιπωρος οἱ πολλοι ἡ ζητησις ἡ αληθεια.
Thucyd.

XII. The Genitive Case of a Substantive is often
put alone, the former Substantive being understood.

1. Phocion the son of Phocus,
Φωκιων ὁ Φωκος. Ælian.
2. The son of Sophroniscus,
Ὁ Σωφρονισκος. Ælian.
3. Olympias the mother of Alexander,
Ολυμπιας ἡ Αλεξανδρος. Ælian.
4. O unhappy woman, and daughter of an unhappy
father,
Ὁ δυσηνος, και δυσηνος πατήρ. Soph.
5. My rich father's,
Αφνειος πατήρ. Hom.

XIII. The

XIII. The Genitive Case is often put Elliptically, *ἐνεκα* or *χαριν* being understood.

1. Angry on account of this fraud,
Ἡ ἀπάτη κοτεων. Hom.
2. I commend you for your love of music,
Ἐπαινω ἡ φιλομουσία. Lucian.
3. Calling you happy, because of the power of your words,
Εὐδαιμονίζοντες σε ὁ λόγος ἡ δύναμις. Luc.
4. Angry on account of the murder (of Antigone),
Μηνίσας φόνος. Soph.
5. I commend you for your prudence, but hate you for your timidity,
Ζηλω σε ὁ νῆς, ἡ δὲ δειλία συγῶ. Soph.
6. Crying on account of some calamity,
Δακρυοντα συμφορα τις. Eurip.

XIV. The Genitive Case is also put Elliptically, some case of the word *τις* or *εἷς* with the Preposition *ἐκ* or *ἐξ* being understood.

1. He ordered them to spread some of the Median carpets under him,
Ὁ Μηδικος πῖλος ὑποβαλλεῖν ἐκελευσα. Xen.
2. He married one of the daughters of Adrastus,
Ἀδραστος δ' ἐγημα θυγατρὸς. Hom.
3. They put in some of the sacred money,
Ἐνεβαλον τα ἱερα χρήματα. Xen.
4. That I may drink some of the sacred blood,
Αἶμα ὀφρα πῖω. Hom.
5. One comes bringing some of my sheep,
Τις ἡκω, το προβατο φερων. Xen.
6. They laid waste some of the land,
Ἡ γη ἐτεμον. Thucyd.

7. He

7. He himself wished to be one of those that remained,

Αυτος ηθελον ο μενων ειναι. Thucyd.

8. Are not you, forsooth, one of those men?

Ου δηπε συ ειμι ο τοιςτος ανθρωπος;

XV. A Genitive Case is often put after an Adjective of the Neuter Gender: which Genitive Case is the latter of two substantives, the former substantive being understood.

1. They were come to that degree of insatiability,

Εις τετο απλησια ηλθον. Isocr.

2. He came to that degree of magnanimity,

Εκεινος εις τοσετο μεγαλοφροσυνη ηλθον. Isocr.

3. He came to that degree of insolence,

Εις τοσετον ηλθον υπερηφανεια. Isocr.

4. I am come to that degree of ignorance,

Εγω εις τοσετον αμαθια ηκω. Plato.

5. I never thought that he would have come to that degree of boldness,

Ουκ αν ποτ' αυτος εις τοσετον τολμη ηγησα-
μην αφικομην. Lysias.

6. That which is the most perfect part of philosophy,

Το κρατισον η φιλοσοφια.

7. The rest of the day,

Το λοιπον η ημερα. Xen.

8. The most useful part of the day,

Η ημερα το χρησιμωτατον. Xen.

9. Being turned to the most useful counsel, or way of thinking,

Προς το κερδιστον τραπεις γνωμη. Soph.

10. At that hour or time,

Κατ' εκεινος η ωρα. Polyæn.

11. They

11. They were advanced to great power,
Επι μεγας (acc. c.) εχωρησα δυναμις. Thucyd.
12. In discordancy of opinion there are also differences of actions,
Εν το διαλλασσων η γνωμη και η διαφορη το εργον καθισταμαι. Thucyd.

XVI. Two Substantives, relating to the same thing, are both put in the same case.

1. O king Agamemnon,
Αγαμεμνων αναξ. Eurip.
2. Hath one Calchas a prophet returned from Troy?
Καλχας τις ηλθον μαντις εκ Τροια παλιν; Eurip.
3. Cyaxares the son of Astyages,
Κυαξαρης ο παις ο Αστυαγης. Xen.
4. Anticlea the daughter of the magnanimous Autolycus,
Αυτολυκος θυγατηρ μεγαληταρ Αντικλεια. Hom.

XVII. Adjectives which signify desire, knowledge, memory, ignorance, fulness, privation, plenty, want, worth, condemnation, acquitting, difference; govern a genitive case.

1. Places of exercise full of men,
Γυμνασιον μεστος ανηρ. Xen.
2. It is probable that all things are full of good hopes,
Εικος πας μεστος ελπις αγαθος ειμι. Xen.
3. Works worthy of the highest value,
Εργον πλειστος αξιος. Xen.
4. Not blameable for imprudence,
Αναιτιος αφροσυνη. Xen.
5. Every speech is futile, which is destitute of actions,
Απας μεν ειμι λογος ματαιιος, πραξις αρμοιρος γενομενος. Demosth.

6. Experienced in many wars,
Πολλος πολεμος εμπειρος. Thucyd.
7. They fled, being ignorant of the passes,
Εφυγον απειρος ων η διοδος. Thucyd.
8. A life which tastes not of evils,
Κακος αγευστος αιων. Soph.
9. To be deserving of blame and condemnation,
Αξιος μεμψις ειμι, και κατηγορια. Demosth.
10. O Trojans, insatiable in the dreadful fight,
Τρωες δεινος ακορητος αυτη. Hom.
11. We are by no means unskilled in fight,
Ουτοι μαχη αδαημων. Hom.
12. Alas! our houses are destitute of friends, but full
of assassins,
Ιω στεγη φιλος ερημος, οι δ' απολλυντες πλεος. Soph.
13. I say that those chiefly are worthy of praise, who
being nothing from the beginning, nevertheless
have advanced themselves to a high station,
being thought worthy of command,
Φημι ετος μαλιστα επαινος αξιος ειμι, οσος το
μηδεν εξ αρχη ων, ομως επι μεγα προεχωρησα,
αξιος δοξας αρχη. Lucian.
14. You shall live without experiencing troublesome
things,
Τα χαλεπα απειρος διαβιωσομαι. Xen.

XVIII. Nouns partitive, or such as are used partitively; Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree so taken; Indefinites; Interrogatives, and certain Nouns of Number, have a genitive case after them.

1. Who of you will tell?
Τις συ φρασεια αν; Soph.
2. The only one of mortals,
Μονος βροτος. Soph.

3. The

3. The most beautiful of rivers,
Καλλιστος ποταμος. Hom.
4. Each of those who were present said,
Ἐκαστος ὁ παρων ελεγον. Ælian.
5. The noblest of his exploits,
Τα καλλιστα το εργον. Isocr.
6. The first of the Athenians,
Πρωτος Αθηναιος. Ælian.
7. Every one of mortal men will declare,
Πας τις εξερῶ βροτῶ. Soph.
8. The chief of the immortal Gods,
Αθανατος τον αριστον. Theocr.
9. He is the most excellent of men,
Ὁ προφερεστατος ανηρ. Theocr.
10. The younger of the men,
Οἱ νεωτεροι ανθρωπῶ. Isocr.
11. No one of mortals is a happy man,
Θνητος εδεις ειμι ευδαιμων ανηρ. Eurip.
12. The greatest of evils,
Μεγιστος το κακον. Plato.
13. O most grievous of all sights,
Ω το ἅπαν θεαμα αλγιστῶ. Soph.
14. In each of the cities,
Εν ἑκατερος ἡ πολις. (dual.) Isocr.

XIX. Comparative Adjectives, which admit the word *Than* after them in English, take a Genitive Case,

1. An honourable death is more eligible than a base life,
Αἰρετωτερος καλος θανατος ὁ αισχρος βιος. Xen.
2. There is no greater evil than anarchy,
Αναρχια μειζον εκ ειμι κακον. Soph.
3. Poetry is a thing more philosophical and serious than History,
Φιλοσοφωτερος και σπεδαιοτερος ποιησις ιστορια ειμι. Aristot.

4. What is dearer to good men than venerable parents?

Τὶ φιλτερος κεδνος τοκευς αγαθῶ; Pind.

5. From whose tongue also flowed a voice sweeter than honey,

Ὁ καὶ ἀπο γλῶσσα μελὶ γλυκίων ῥέον αὐδῇ. Hom.

6. If these things are just, they are better than wise things,

Εἰ δίκαιος, τὰ σοφὰ κρείσσων τοδε. Soph.

7. Nothing is more odious than bad counsel,

Βελη εἴδεις εἰμι ἐχθίων κακῶ. Soph.

8. Nothing is more daring than unskilfulness,

Οὐκ εἰμι ἀνοία εἴδεις τολμηροτέρῳ. Menand.

9. The possession of virtue is more excellent than wealth, and more useful than noble birth,

Ἡ ἀρετὴ κτήσις πλεονος κρείττων, χρησιμωτέρως δὲ εὐγενεία εἰμι. Isocr.

10. Nothing is more useful than silence,

Οὐβεις σιωπῇ εἰμι χρησιμωτέρῳ. Menand.

11. Death is more tolerable than tyranny,

Πεπαιτερος μοῖρα ἢ τυραννίς. Æschyl.

12. There is not indeed any city more wretched, than one which is oppressed by tyranny; nor more happy, than one which is governed by regal power,

Τυραννουμενος μὲν οὐκ εἰμι πόλις ἀθλιώτερος, βασιλευμενος δὲ οὐκ εὐδαιμονέστερος. Plato.

XX. The word that implies the measure of excess, and has the sign *By* before it in English, is put in the dative case, after Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degrees.

1. If the one is inferior by little,

Ἦν ὁ ἕτερος ὡς ὑποδεέστερος ὀλίγως. Herodot.

2. If the one is more ignoble by much,

Ἦν πολλὸς ὡς ἕτερος ἀγεννεστέρος. Herodot.

3. By

3. By far the best men,

Ἀνθρωπος μακρος αριστος. Herodot.

4. A wall, not weaker than the other wall, by much,

Τειχος ου πολλος ασθενεστερος το ετερος τειχος.

Herodot.

5. A royal cubit is greater than a common cubit, by three fingers,

Ο βασιληϊος πηχυς ο μετριος ειμι πηχυς
μειζων τρεις δακτυλος. Herodot.

6. By so much is justice better than riches,

Τοσουτος κρειττων δικαιοσυνη χρημα. Isocr.

XXI. Adjectives signifying advantage, disadvantage, likeness, unlikeness, trust, obedience, clearness, decency, facility, affection, nearness, equality, or the contraries to any of these things; and Verbal Adjectives, govern a dative case.

1. It will be serviceable to us,

Εγω εσομαι χρησιμος. Xen.

2. There is nothing either so serviceable or becoming to men, as order,

Ειμι ουδεις ουτως ουδ' ευχρηστος ουτε καλος
ανθρωπος, ως η ταξις. Xen.

3. You are faithful to my wife, and to my family,

Πισος γαρ αλοχος, οι τ' εμοι δομοι ειμι. Eurip.

4. Every tyrant is inimical to liberty, and an adversary to laws,

Τυραννος απας εχθρος ελευθερια, και νομος
εναντιος. Demosth.

5. The people of the Greeks shouted, relying on the augury,

Ιαχον λαος Αχαιοι, θαρσυνος οϊωνος. Hom.

6. A dreadful sword, like lightning,

Δεινος αορ, εικελος αστεροπη. Hom.

7. No

7. No one is equal to you,
Συ ουδεις ισος. Ælian.
8. Gods inimical to themselves, friendly to him,
Θεους εχθρος εαυτου, αυτος φιλος. Ælian.
9. One while like to a poor man, but another while
to a young man,
Αλλοτε μεν πτωχος εναλιγκιον, αλλοτε δ' αυτε
Ανηρ νεος. Hom.
10. A thing easy to the Gods,
Ῥηϊδιος δε θεος. Hom.
11. A word easy for you to understand,
Ῥηϊδιος τυ επος. Hom.
12. To the generous, every thing base is detestable,
Ο γενναιος το αισχρος εχθρος. Soph.
13. Who are friends to an unfortunate man?
Φιλος γαρ ειμι ανηρ δυστυχης τις; Eurip.
14. A thing to be wished for by every liberal man,
Ελευθερος ανηρ ευκτον. Xen.
15. All things are expugnable to care and labour,
Ἀλωτος γιγνεν' επιμελεια και πονος
Ἀπας. — Menand.
16. All things are spoken, and all daringly under-
taken by him,
Ειμι εκεινος πας λεκτος, πας δε
Τολμητος. Soph.

XXII. A Dative Case, governed of Συ understood, is found after the Pronoun Adjective Αυτος, when it signifies "The same."

1. The same garments with him,
Εσθημα εκεινος το αυτο. Soph.
2. The same pursuits with them,
Των αυτων εκεινος επιτηδευματων. Isocr.
3. In the same honours with you,
Εν η αυτος συ τιμη. Isocr.
4. The

4. The same actions with them,

Των αυτων εργαων εκεινος. Isocr.

5. Unless any one hath been born from the same (ancestors) with him,

Πλην ει τις απο ο αυτος εκεινος γεγονα. Isocr.

6. Being come to the very same supreme power with you (pl.),

Παρελθουσιν εις η δυνασεια η αυτη αυτη συ. Demost.

7. The same opinion with me,

Την αυτην γνωμην εγω. Isocr.

8. To suffer the same things with the most senseless of brute animals,

Τ' αυτα πασχειν τα αφρονεστατα το θηριον. Xen.

9. In one respect Sophocles must be an imitator the same with Homer (i.e. after Homer's manner); but in another, the same with Aristophanes,

Τη μεν ο αυτ' αν ειην μιμητης 'Ομηρ' Σοφοκλης· τη δε Αριστοφανης. Aristot.

10. I am in a state of suspense, in the same danger with the most abject,

Εν ο αυτος κινδυνος φαυλοτατος αιωρεμαι. Thuc.

XXIII. Adjectives take after them an Accusative Case, which is governed of Κατα understood.

1. In form the most beautiful, in disposition the most humane,

Ειδος καλλιστος, ψυχη φιλανθρωποτατος. Xen.

2. We provide, that our citizens may be brave in their minds, and strong in their bodies,

Προνοεω, οπως ο πολιτης αγαθος μεν η ψυχη, ισχυρος δε το σωμα γιγνοιμην. Lucian.

3. He was like to Jove that delights in thunder, as to his eyes and head; but to Mars in his belt, and to Neptune in his breast,

Ομμα και κεφαλη ικελος Ζευς τερπικεραυνος, Αρης δε ζωνη, στερνον δε Ποσειδαων. Hom.

4. So many men in number,
Τοσετος το πληθον. Isocr.
5. Ulysses, equal to Jupiter in counsel,
Οδυσσηα, Ζευς μητις αταλαντ. Hom.
6. She is not inferior, neither in shape, nor in stature, nor understanding, nor at all in works,
Ου ειμι χερειων
Ου δεμας, εδε φυη, ετ' αρ' φρενες, ετε τι εργον. Hom.
7. Endeavour to be in your body fond of labour, in your mind fond of wisdom,
Πειραομαι το μεν σωμα ειναι φιλοπονος, η δε ψυχη φιλοσοφ. Isocr.

XXIV. Verbs, which signify Being; Verbs of Gesture; and Verbs Passive of Calling, take after them a Nominative Case.

1. Leave public concerns, not more rich, but more honoured,
Εκ κοινος επιμελεια απαλλαττομαι, μη πλεσιος, αλλ' ενδοξος. Isocr.
2. Small changes have been oftentimes the causes of great evil,
Πολλακις μικρος μεταστασις μεγας κακον αιτια γεγονα. Isocr.
3. He went silent by the shore,
Βην δ' ακεων παρα θιν. Hom.
4. He was a god amongst men,
Ην θεος εν ανθρωπος. Isocr.
5. Wealth is the minister of vice rather than of virtue,
Πλετος κακια μαλλον η καλοκαγαθια υπηρετης ειμι. Isocr.
6. If thou art fond of learning, thou wilt be learned in many things,
Εαν ω φιλομαθης, εσομαι πολυμαθης. Isocr.
7. The

7. The image was called Truth,
Εκαλεομένην αγαλμα Αληθεια. Ælian.
8. Goodness with prudence is the greatest good,
Μεγιστος αγαθον ειμι μετα νδς χρηστοτης. Menand.
9. I came an assistant to the Greeks,
Εξαν Δαναοι αρωγος. Soph.
10. Wealth is the cloak of many evils,
Πλετος δε πολλος επικαλυμμ' ειμι κακος. Menand.
11. Virtue, as it seems, must be both a certain sanity, and beauty, and good habit of the soul: but vice, both a disease, and turpitude, and infirmity,
Αρετη μεν, ὡς εοικεν, ὑγεια τε τις αν ειην, και καλλος, και ευεξια ψυχη· κακια δε, νοσος τε και αισχος, και ασθενεια. Plato.
12. The form of government is the nurse of men: a good form, of virtuous men; but the contrary form, of wicked men,
Πολιτεια τροφη ανθρωπος ειμι· καλος μεν, αγαθος· ἡ δε εναντιος, κακος. Plato.
13. All knowledge, when separated from justice and from every other virtue, appears to be cunning, and not wisdom,
Πας επιστημη χωριζομενος δικαιοσυνη (gen. c.) και ἡ αλλος αρετη, πανεργια, ου σοφια φαινομαι. Plato.

XXV. When the Verb *Ακρω* signifies "to be called," it takes a Nominative Case after it.

1. I shall be called full of compassion,
Ακσομαι οικτος πλεως. Soph.
2. Neither shall I be called base,
Ουτ' ακσομαι κακος. Soph.
3. That you may be called good,
Οφρα εσθλος ακσω. Theocr.

XXVI. A Nominative Case is put after some other Verbs also by Attraction.

1. Having considered it, I found I could not compass this thing in any other manner,

Σκοπησαμενος εὑρισκόν εἰδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως ἔτος
διαπραξαμενός. Isocr.

2. When they know they are distrusted,

Επειδαν γινῶ ἀπισταμενός. Xen.

3. I (Tecmessa) perceive that I have been deceived,

Εγνώκα ἠπατημενός. Soph.

4. Since we are conscious to ourselves, that beginning from boys we have been practisers of virtuous and good actions, let us go against the enemies;

Επειπερ συνισμεν αὐτός, ἀπο παῖς ἀρξαμενός
ἀσκητῆς ὧν τὸ καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἐργόν, ἰὼ ἐπι-
τῆς πολέμιας. Xen.

5. I am such a one as you may see me,

Τοῖος δ', οἷος ὄραω. Theocr.

6. The Athenians perceived that they were not sent away on any good account,

Ὁ δ' Ἀθηναῖος ἐγνων ἔκ ἐφ' ὃ (dat. c.) βελτίων
λόγος ἀποπεμπομενός. Thucyd.

7. For he perceived himself to be near evils,

Κακὸς γὰρ ἐγγυς ὧν ἐμάνθανον. Eurip.

XXVII. The Verbs εἰμι, τυγχάνω, ὑπάρχω, γινώμαι, κερῶ and ἔχω, are often elegantly used with participles put after them, to express what the Latins would render by some tense of a single verb.

1. Through my means you have preserved it,

Εξ ἐγὼ ἔχω σῶσας. Soph.

2. You shall give in exchange, ξ

Ἀντιδὲς ἐσομαι. Soph.

3. Because thou hast cast down,

Ἀνθ' ὧν ἔχω βαλὼν. Soph.

4. Wretch

4. Wretch that I am; I have discovered it,
Εχω μαθων δειλαιος. Soph.
5. They say that the good Creon hath proclaimed
such things,
Τοιαυτα φημι ο αγαθος Κρεων κηρυξας εχω. Soph.
6. By chance he was near,
Ετυχον πλησιον ων. Lucian.
7. He hath accomplished,
Εχω περνανας. Soph.
8. Be now silent standing there, and remain where
thou art,
Σιγαω νυν εστως, και μενω ως κυρω εχων. Soph.
9. Not even though you hate him,
‘Ουδ’ εαν μισω̃ν κυρω. (subj. m.) Soph.
10. If there chanced to be any son,
Ει τις τυγχανω εων παις. Herodot.
11. To which (speakers) they themselves are near,
‘Ος εγγυς αυτος τυγχανω ων. Isocr.
12. Thus they have distributed,
Ούτως διειληφως ειμι. Plato.
13. By chance they were celebrating,
‘Ο ετυχον αγων. Thucyd.
14. Her husband did not chance to be in the camp,
‘Ο ανηρ αυτη εκ ετυχον εν το στρατοπεδον ων. Xen.
15. Insult me. For now (Clytemnestra) you are
prosperous,
Υβριζω, νυν γαρ ευτυχων τυγχανω. Soph.
16. By chance I was sacrificing,
Θυων εκυρον. Soph.
17. You will have benefited,
Εσομαι ωφεληκως. Lucian.
18. We shall have thought,
Εσομαι εγνωκως. Demosth.

XXVIII. Verbs that imply beginning, ending, de-
siring, being in want of any thing, abstaining from,
admiring,

admiring, despising, attaining to, differing from, excelling, commanding, forbidding, filling, sparing, partaking, remembering, forgetting, regarding or neglecting, enjoying, buying, selling, accusing, pardoning, condemning, duty, possession, verbs of sense, and of distance, govern a genitive case.

1. For it would not be right, if because a man were perfectly good, he should not on that account even obtain smaller praises,

Ου γὰρ ἀν καλῶς ἔχοιμι, εἰ ὅτι τελεῶς ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐγενόμην, διὰ οὗτος οὐδὲ μείων ἀν τυγχάνοιμι ἐπαινος. Xen.

2. They are not the first among the second, but they are the chief of the chief,

Οὐ δευτερός πρῶτευα, ἀλλ' ἡγεμῶν ἡγεμονεύα. Xen.

3. The kings have never desired greater advantages,
'Ο βασιλεὺς ἐδεσπότε μείζων ἀρεχθην. Xen.

4. He loved all things which were virtuous,

Πᾶς ὁ καλὸς ἤραον. Xen.

5. All the pleasures which have the dominion over many men,

Ὅσος ἡδονὴ πολλὸς κρατεῖ ἀνθρώπος. Xen.

6. He thought that he ought to abstain from drunkenness, in the same manner as from madness; and from unseasonable meats, in the same manner as from sloth,

Μέθῃ μὲν ἀποσχέσθαι ὁμοίως ὠρμὴν χρεῖναι καὶ μανία, σίτος δ' ὑπὲρ καιρὸν ὁμοίως ὡς καὶ ἀργία. Xen.

7. He shrunk not from labours, he withdrew not from dangers, he spared not riches,

Οὐ πόνος ὑφίεμην, οὐ κίνδυνος ἀφισταμην, οὐ χρεῖμα ἐφειδομην. Xen.

8. Leave war and fight,

Εἰκὼ πολέμος καὶ δῆϊότης. Hom.

9. He

9. He is senseless who forgets his parents,
Νηπιος ὅστις γονεὺς ἐπιλαθομαι. Soph.
10. It is the part of a general,
Ἀρχὸν εἰμι. Xen.
11. To pay attention to our friends,
Φίλος ἐπιμελεομαι. Xen.
12. Have you forgot those things?
Ἐκεῖνος ἐπελαθομένη; Xen.
13. He often remembered the time spent in his
madness,
Ἐμεμνημένην πολλακίς ἢ ἐν μανίᾳ διατρίβη. Ælian.
14. Nor did their mind at all want a feast equally
divided,
Οὐδὲ τι θυμὸς ἐδευομένην δαΐς εἷσος. Hom.
15. If there are Gods, you truly, being a just man,
shall obtain good rewards,
*Εἰ δ' εἰμι θεός, δίκαιος ὦν ἀνὴρ σὺ γε
Ἐσθλὸς κερήσῃ.* Eurip.
16. You may enjoy the fruits of our pernicious stra-
tagem,
Κακοῦρραφίᾳ ἀλεγείνους ἐπαυρῆσαι. Hom.
17. Command thyself not less than others also,
Ἀρχῶ σεαυτὲ μὴδὲν ἥττον ἢ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. Isocr.
18. Enjoy thy present good things as a mortal, but
be careful of thy possessions as if thou wert
immortal,
*Ἀπολαύω μὲν τὰ παρόντα ἀγαθὰ ὡς θνητός, ἐπιμε-
λεομαι δὲ τὰ ὑπαρχόντα ὡς ἀθάνατος.* Isocr.
19. They did not neglect things of the public,
Οὐκ ὠλιγοῦρον ὁ κοινός. Isocr.
20. They within having heard the tumult, run out,
Δισθομένος ὁ ἐνδὸν ὁ θορύβος ἐκβῆ. Xen.
21. Do you listen to my words,
Σὺ δ' ἐμοὶ μῦθοι ἐπήκῃσα. Soph.
22. There is not any city which is the property of
one man only,
Πολὶς γὰρ οὐκ εἰμι ὅστις ἀνὴρ εἰμι εἷς. Soph.
23. To

23. To partake of those diseases which happen during that age,
Το νοσημα μετασχειν το δια ετος την ηλικιαν γινομενος. Isocr.
24. He that labours, requires rest,
Ο πονων δεομαι η αναπαυσις. Aristot.
25. Neither did he fail of having this,
Ουδε ετος διημαρτον. Isocr.
26. It behoves you not to be content, unless you much excel others,
Χρη δε εκ αγαπαω, ει μη πολυ διοισω αλλος. Isocr.
27. He filled them with courage,
Ενεπλησα φρονημα. Xen.
28. Thinking it a greater loss to be deprived of friends, than of riches,
Μειζω ζημιαν ηγεμενος φιλος η χρημα στερισκομαι. Xen.
29. He thought that the Gods take care of men,
Επιμελεομαι θεος ενομιζον ανθρωπος. Xen.
30. To despise the established form of government,
Καταφρονειν η καθεστωσα πολιτεια. Xen.
31. Ignorance differs from madness,
Διαφερω ρανια αμαθια. Xen.
32. It is ordained, that he who is elder should take the lead both, in every action and word,
Νομιζομαι, ο πρεσβυτερος ηγεομαι πας κ', εργον και λογος. Xen.
33. No one ever either saw Socrates doing, or heard him saying, any thing ungodly or impious,
Ουδεις παποτε Σωκρατης εδεν ασεβες εδε ανοσιον ετε πρατταν ειδον, ετε λεγων ηκεσα. Xen.
34. I touched the sword,
Ηψαμην εγω ξιφος. Eurip.
35. I have tasted of infinite troubles,
Πονος μυριος εγευσαμην. Eurip.

XXIX. An Accusative Case is put after some verbs of sense, by Attic and other writers.

1. I hear these things,
 Ἀκρω ἑτός. Herod.
2. I have seen these Tragedians and Comedians,
 Εἶδον ὁ Τραγωδῶς καὶ Κωμῶδῶς. Lucian.
3. Every one loves his own work,
 Πᾶς το οἰκεῖος ἐργὸν ἀγαπᾶω. Aristot.
4. I heard all things,
 Ἡκρωμην ἅπας. Lucian.
5. A horse flees from a camel, and bears not either
 to see its form, or smell its scent,
 Καμηλὸν ἵππος φοβεομαι, καὶ οὐκ ἀνεχομαι ὅτε
 ἡ ἰδεῖα αὐτοῦ ὄρεω, ὅτε ἡ οὐμὴ οὐφραῖνο-
 μενός. Herod.
6. Having heard this oracle,
 Ἀκρῶς ἡ μαντεία. Xen.

XXX. Sometimes the Genitive; sometimes the Dative; sometimes the Accusative Case is put absolute.

By the term *absolute* is meant *independent*. But in reality* no word is put independently of another, either

* Brunck in his note on Soph. Ant. v. 260. and Schutz on Æsch. Pers. v. 120. allude to passages in which they suppose Nominative Cases are absolute. Such expressions, however, are only Elliptical. Either by inserting some part of the Verb εἰμι, or by resolving a participle into its verb with ὅτι, ὅτε, or ὅταν; or by supplying a word from the context with which the Nominative may be put in apposition; such apparent Nominatives absolute may be explained, and an account be given of them. To speak philosophically:—The Nominative Case is the Idea first falling from the Mind. But no discursive Mind throws out one Idea without connecting it with some other to follow. Again; the Nominative Case is as the Agent. But every Agent must proceed to act, or it is no Agent. The Nominative Case therefore, on these two principles, must lead to some Verb, either directly, or by implication.

either expressed, or understood. Those which, in the following examples, appear to be so placed, are governed of some preposition understood.

Genitive.

1. The sun rising,
Ἥλιος τελλων. Soph.
2. Many men having been destroyed,
Πολλος ανθρωπος διαφθαρεις. Isocr.
3. The city having been unfortunate,
Δυστυχησας η πολις. Isocr.
4. When the Lacedæmonians and their allies were consulting,
Βουλευομενος Λακεδαιμονιος και ο Συμμαχος. Xen.
5. This action having been done at Platea, and the treaties having been openly broken,
Γεγεννημενος δε το εν Πλαταιαι εργον, και λελυμενος λαμπρως η σπονδη. Thucyd.

*Dative.**

1. Which things having been done,
Ἄ γενομενα. Isocr.
2. At the close of the year,
Παριων ενιαυτος. Xen.
3. As Jesus passed forth from thence,
Παραγων εκειθεν ο Ιησους. St. Matt.
4. Whilst the Corcyræans were pitching their camp, the twenty ships sailed down,
Κερκυραιος στρατοπεδευομενος η εικοσι νης κατεπλεον. Thucyd.
5. We rejoice that you are returned,
Συ νοστησας εχαρην. Hom.

* The three first examples of Dative Cases absolute are all taken from the Port-Royal Greek Grammar.

Accusative

Used particularly by the Attics.

1. It being an uncertain thing, when any other person making an incursion, would take away the fruits of their labours,

Αδηλος ων ὅποτε τις ἐπελθων αλλος αφαιρεσομαι. Thucyd.

2. Nothing certain being determined on,

Κυρωθεις εδεις. Thucyd.

3. My children having appeared who were not expected,

Τεκνον εμφανεις αελπτος. Soph.

4. There being three garrisons of the Assyrians,

Τρεις ων οι Ασσυριοι φρεριον. Xen.

5. As if it were an easy thing for them,

Ως ετοιμος ου ων. Plat.

6. Three spies of the Carthaginians having been apprehended,

Κατασκοπος Καρχηδονιος τρεις συλληφθεις. Polyæn.

7. When Crassus was retreating with great loss,

Κρασσος μετα πολλος ηττα αναχωρων. Polyæn.

8. It having been determined on to engage in a sea fight,

Δοξας (neut. part.) διανανμαχew. Thucyd.

9. When it was in their power to have subdued all things in Sicily,

Εξων (neut. part.) το εν Σικελια κατεσρεψαμην. Thucyd.

XXXI. All Verbs put acquisitively, Verbs of following, contending, praying, using, rejoicing, helping, pleasing, profiting, giving, reproving, meeting, agreeing, discoursing, envying, obeying, resisting, trusting, govern a Dative Case.

1. Abolishing all those things in which slaves are subservient to their masters, he enjoined only those things in which free men obey their magistrates,
Αφαιρων ὅσα δεσλος δεσποτης ὑπηρετεω, προσεταττον ὅσα ελευθερος αρχων πειθομαι. Xen.
2. To assist his country,
Βοηθew ἡ πατρις. Xen.
3. But even he, having trusted to the treaties of Agesilaus, came to the camp,
Αγησιλαος δε και ε̑τος ἡ σπονδη πισευσας, εις το στρατοπεδον ηλθον. Xen.
4. He did not use sleep as a thing that had dominion over him, but as a thing governed by his business,
Ου μην ὑπνος γε δεσποτης, αλλ' αρχομενος υ̑φ' α̑ι πρα̑ξεις ε̑χημην. Xen.
5. To live basely is base to those who are nobly born,
Ζαω αισχρος αισχρος ὁ καλως πεφυκως. Soph.
6. I will not disobey your words,
Ουκ απιθησω ὁ σος μυθος. Soph.
7. He assisted his friends,
Ο̑ι φιλοι ε̑βοηθησα. Isocr.
8. There are many advantages to you, i. e. ye have many advantages,
Πολλος πλεονεκτημα συ ὑπαρχω. Demosth.
9. To yield to misfortune,
Ε̑ικω κακον. Soph.
10. Every man labours for his own interest,
Πας ανηρ α̑υτε πονεω. Soph.
11. They sacrifice both to the sun, and to the moon, and earth, and fire, and water, and winds,
Θυω δε ἡλιος τε και σεληνη, και γη, και πυρ, και υ̑δωρ, και ανεμος. Herodot.
12. They use not libation, nor pipe, nor chaplets, nor salt cakes,

Οὐ σπονδὴ χρεώσται, ἐκὶ αὐλός, οὐ σέμμα,
ἐκὶ ἐλαι. Herodot.

13. Let us all follow Hector,

Ἐκτωρ πάς ἐπώμαι. Hom.

14. For neither was Lyncurgus long lived, who con-
tended with the immortal Gods,

Οὐδὲ γὰρ εἶδε Λυκουργός δὴν ἦν, ὅς ῥα θεὸς
ἐπεβρανίως ἐρίζον. Hom.

15. I blame your husband,

Μεμφομαι ποσὶς σός. Eurip.

16. The Gods give to men not one of the good and
admirable things which exist, without labour
and study,

Τὰ οὐτὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ καλὰ εἶδεν ἀνεὺ πόνος κ',
ἐπιμελεῖα θεοὶ διδοῦσιν ἀνθρώπος. Xen.

17. All multitude, and all wealth, yields to valour,

Πας πλῆθος καὶ πας πλετος ἀρετῇ ὑπείκω. Plato.

18. Out of the greatest dangers arise the greatest ho-
nours, both to a city, and to a private individual,

Εξ ὁ μεγίστος κίνδυνος καὶ πόλις καὶ ἰδιωτὴς
μεγίστος τιμὴ περιγιγνομαι. Thucyd.

19. For neither doth wealth confer dignity on the
possessor, if joined with baseness of mind:
(for such a man is rich for another, and not
for himself:) nor do beauty and strength of
body, when united in the coward and base per-
son, appear ornamental, but disgraceful,

Οὐτε γὰρ πλετος καλλος φέρω ὁ κεκτημένος μετ'
ἀνανδρία· (ἄλλος γὰρ ὁ τοῖστος πλετεω καὶ ἔχ
ἑαυτῷ) οὔτε σῶμα καλλος καὶ ἰσχυρὸς δειλὸς καὶ κα-
κὸς ξυνοικῶν, πρεπὼν φαίνομαι, ἀλλ' ἀπρεπής. Plato.

20. Whom can a city please, without laws?

Τίς ἀν πόλις ἀρεσκοίμιν, ἀνεὺ νόμος; Plato.

XXXII. All Verbs and Adjectives take after them
a Dative Case, which signifies the cause, instrument,
or manner of an Action.

1. On account of your old age, and long time of absence,
Γηρας και μακρος χρονος. Soph.
2. It was his country by nature,
Ην φυσικη πατρις. Isocr.
3. It is necessary to restrain them by deed and actions, not by words,
Εργον κωλυω και πραξεις, εχι λογος δεον. Demosth.
4. Both by her hands, and by filthy living, and by all evils,
Και χειρ, και λυμαι, και πας κακος. Soph.
5. He subdues by his stratagems,
Κρατω μηχανη. Soph.
6. He struck a panic by his contrivance and art,
Φοβον ενεβαλον σοφια και τεχνη. Polyæn.
7. Sacrifice to God, being splendid not so much in garments, as in heart,
Θεος θυω, μη λαμπρος ων η χλαμυς, ως η καρδια. Menand.
8. Useful neither in speech, nor in action,
Μητε λογος, μητε εργον ωφελιμης. Xen.
9. Men live, as Gods, excelling in nature, and body, and mind,
Οσπερ θεος, ανθρωπος βιοτευω, φυσικη, και το σωμα, και η ψυχη, κρατιστευων. Xen.
10. It behoves us to think these things concerning God, who is in power most strong, in beauty most admirable, in life immortal, in virtue most excellent,
Ταυτα χρη περι Θεος διανοεισθαι, δυναμις μεν ων ισχυρος, καλλος δε ευπρεπης, ζωη δε αθανατος, αρετη δε αριστος. Aristot.
11. They thought that we should perish by want of command and want of order,
Αναρχια αν και αταξια ενομιζον εγω απωλομην. Xen.
12. Whatever virtues are said to be amongst men,
you

you will find, upon consideration, that they all are improved both by discipline and study,

Ὅσος ἐν ἀνθρώπος ἀρετὴ λεγόμεαι, σκοπῶμενος παρὰ μαθησὶς τε καὶ μελετῇ αὐξανόμενος. Xen.

13. Our bodies are formed by nature to be improved by proportionate labours, and our mind by serious discourses,

Τὸ μὲν σῶμα ὁ συμμετρός πόνος, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ ὁ σπουδαῖος λόγος αὐξομαι πεφυκα (sing. n.) Isocr.

14. God is pleased by just works,

Ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς γ' ἐργὸν δίκαιος ἡδομαι. Menand.

XXXIII. Verbs transitive have an Accusative Case after them.

1. Fear God, honour your parents, reverence your friends,

Θεὸς φοβεομαι, γονεὺς τιμᾶω, φίλος αἰσχυνομαι. Isoc.

2. If any one should cast out the love of glory from life, what good thing would there be any longer to us; or who would desire to do any thing conspicuous?

Εἶγε τις ὃ ἡ εὐκλεία ἐρως ἐκβαλοίμι ἐξ ὁβίου, τις ἂν ἐτι ἀγαθὸς γενοίμην, ἢ τις ἂν τις λαμπρὸς ἐργασασθαι ἐπιθυμήσεια; Lucian.

3. It is necessary to men to bear the misfortunes given them from the Gods,

Ἀνθρώπος ἡ μὲν ἐκ Θεῶν

Τυχῇ δοθεὶς εἰμι ἀναγκαῖον φέρω. Soph.

4. Evil communications corrupt good manners,

Φθίρειν ἥθος χρηστὸς ὁμιλία κακός. Menand.

5. No one being good does a bad action,

Οὐβείς πονηρὸς πρᾶγμα χρηστὸς ὦν, ποιεῶ. Menand.

6. They who worship God, have good hopes for safety,

Ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς σεβῶν ἐλπίς καλὸς

ἔχω εἰς σωτηρίαν.

Philemon.

7. Com-

7. Comparisons make friends to be enemies,
 Εχθρος ποιῶ ὁ φίλος ἢ συγκρισις. Philemon.
8. All things whatsoever an angry man does, these
 you will afterwards find to have been wrong,
 Ἄπας ὅσος ὀργιζόμενος ἀνθρώπος ποιεῶ,
 Οὗτος ὕστερον λαβοίμι ἀν' ἡμαρτημένος. Menand.
9. God, being nearly present, seeth thee,
 Ὁ γὰρ Θεὸς βλέπω σὺ, πλησίον παρῶν. Menand.
10. Time both degrades and raises again all human
 things: but the Gods love the sober-minded,
 and hate the evil,
 Ἡμερὰ κλινῶ τε καὶ ἀναγῶ παλιν
 Ἄπας ὁ ἀνθρώπειος· ὁ δὲ σωφρων
 Θεὸς φιλεῶ, καὶ συγέω ὁ κακός. Soph.
11. You will know the Deity, that he is so great in
 power, and such in nature, as at the same time
 to see all things, and to hear all things, and to
 be every where present,
 Γινώσκειν τὸ Θεῖον, ὅτι τοσούτον καὶ τοιούτον
 εἰμι, ὥσθ' ἅμα παν ὁρᾶν, καὶ παν ἀκουεῖν,
 καὶ πανταχοῦ παρῆναι. Xen.
12. Ignorance produces boldness of dispatch; but
 consideration, delay,
 Ἀμαθία μὲν δραστός, λογισμὸς δὲ οἴκτος φέρω. Thuc.
13. No one can ever persuade us that there is in
 mankind a greater virtue than piety,
 Μείζον ἀρετῇ (gen. c. as in R. XV.) μῆδεις ἐγὼ ποτε
 πεῖθω ἢ εὐσεβεία εἰμι ὁ θνητὸς γένος. Plato.

XXXIV. Verbs of teaching, asking, giving, taking
 away, doing good or ill to, absolving, and accusing,
 may take after them two accusative cases; of which,
 one will express the person affected; the other,
 intimate the thing done: or one accusative with an
 adverb.

1. I did

1. I did these things to this person with justice,
Εγω τετο ετος εποιησα συν δικη. Herodot.
2. Thebes has not taught you this evil,
Συ Θηβαι γ' εκ επαιδευσα κακον. Soph.
3. He deprived the soldiers of their pay,
Ο στρατιωτης ο μισθος απεσερησα. Isocr.
4. I will teach you all things,
Απας συ διδαξομαι. Xen.
5. I have taught you these things,
Εγω συ ετος εδιδαξαμην. Xen.
6. How do Priam and the sons of Priam commit such evils against you?
——Τι νυ συ Πριαμος, Πριαμος τε παις
Τοσσος κακος ρεζω; Hom.
7. He deprived them both of life, both him, and his servant Calesius,
——Αμφω θυμος απηυρα,
Αυτος, και δεραπων Καλησιος. Hom.
8. I should have done no service either to you, or to myself,
Ουτ' αν συ ωφεληκειν εδεις, ετ' αν εμαυτε. Plato.
9. To speak kindly to one who speaks kindly, and to do good to one who does good,
Ευ λεγειν ο ευ λεγων, και ευ ποιειν ο ευ ποιων. Xen.
10. Act not injuriously to the dead,
Μη θραω ο τεθνηκως κακως. Soph.

XXXV. Every Verb may also take after it an Accusative Case of a corresponding Noun.

1. To wage war,
Πολεμος πολεμιζω. Hom.
2. Having sinned a base sin, I will endeavour to make amends for it,
——Η αμαρτια
Αισχυρος αμαρτων, αναλαειν πειρασομαι. Soph.

3. Be

3. Be cautious therefore with that caution which I mention,
Ευλαβεσθαι εν ἡ ευλαβεια, ὅς εγω λεγω. Plato.
4. To have possessed a possession,
Κτημα εκτησαμην. Plato.
5. To transact political affairs,
Πραττω το πολιτικον πραγμα. Plato.
6. To serve a base slavery,
Δουλευειν δουλεια αισχρος. Xen.
7. They are going their fated journey,
Πορευομαι ἡ εἰρμαρμενη πορεια. Plato.

XXXVI. Verbs and Participles passive take after them a Genitive Case of the Agent or Doer, with the prepositions ὑπο, απο, παρα, προς, or εξ, expressed or understood.

1. For no one ever complained that he had been deprived of any thing by Agesilaus,
Ὑπο γαρ Αγησιλαος σερομαι μεν εδεις εδεν παποτε ενεκαλεσα. Xen.
2. Deprived by Ulysses, the basest of all men,
Τητωμενος προς κακιστος Οδυσσειους. Soph.
3. Shall I be left by you (pl.) also?
Και προς συ λειφθησομαι; Soph.
4. These things are done violently by you,
Αλλ' εκ συ βιαζομαι τοδε. Soph.
5. They are named philosophers by us,
Φιλοσοφος προς εγω ονομαζομαι. Lucian.
6. Being struck by fear,
Εκπλαγεις ὑπο δεος. Ælian.
7. Impelled by the Gods,
Προς Θεος ὤρμημενος. Soph.
8. Being killed by the murderous son of Achilles,
Σφαγεις Αχιλλεους παις εκ μισαιφονος. Eurip.
9. By

9. By me all things shall be kept in silence,
Εξ εγω γε πας σιγηθησομαι. Eurip.
10. Whatever is fit to be done by God, it is impossible for man to avert,
Ὅσις δει γενεσθαι εξ ὁ Θεος, αμηχανος απε-
τρεψα ανθρωπω. Herod.
11. Friends are prevailed upon by friends,
Φιλος (gen. c.) νικαομαι φιλος. Soph.
12. No action of any account was done by them,
Επραχθην απ' αυτος εδεις εργον αξιολογος. Thucyd.

XXXVII. Sometimes the Genitive Case of the Agent or Doer is changed into the Dative.

1. Base actions are taught by base persons,
Αισχροι γαρ αισχρον πραγμα εκδιδασκομαι. Soph.
2. You would not be willing that these things should have been done by you,
Ουκ αν θελοιμι συ ετος πεπραγμαι. Plato.
3. Poems, which seemed to me to have been particularly laboured by them,
Ποιηματα, ὃς εγω εδοκεον μαλιστα πεπραγμα-
τευμαι αυτος. Plato.
4. As it was often agreed upon by us even in the time antecedent to the present,
Ὡς πολλακις εγω και εν ὁ εμπροσθεν χρονος
ὁμολογηθην. Plato.
5. As it was then said by us,
Ὡσπερ τοτε εγω ελεγομην. Plato.
6. Let this be named by us,
Τουτο εγω ανομασμαι. Plato.
7. All things had been spoken by her,
Πας ειρημην αυτος. Lysias.
8. No such thing has been done by me,
Ουδεις εγωγε ειμι τοιςτον πεπραγμενος. Lysias.
9. The

9. The evil and base things which have been pursued both by this man and the brothers of this man,

Ὅσος κακος και αισχος κ', ἕτος κ', ὁ ἕτος
αδελφος επιτηδευμαι. Lysias.

10. The greatness of the things done by him,

Το μεγαθος εκεινος τα πεπραγμενα. Isoer.

11. Do not now dishonour the Gods, having been saved by the Gods,

Μη νυν ατιμαω θεος, θεος σεσωσμενος. Soph.

12. He is reproached by all the Greeks,

Κυδαζομαι ὁ πας Αργειος. Soph.

13. To lie is thought by them most base,

Αισχιςος αυτος το ψευδεσθαι νενομισμαι. Herodot.

14. Old age having quickly surprised any one whatever, must make him never wish to live over again, considering the life that has been lived by himself,

Ταχυ γε μην επιλαβων γηρας ὅσισεν, ποιη-
σαιμι αν μηποτ' εβλησα παλιν ανεβιων,
λογισαμενος βεβιωμενος εαυτου βιος. Plato.

XXXVIII. Passive Verbs are found with an Accusative Case after them, which is governed of Κατα understood.

1. I have been distracted in my fearful mind,

Εκτεταμαι φοβερως φρην. Soph.

2. Being smitten in her mind with the love of Jason,

Ερωσ θυμος εκπλαγεις Ιασων. Eurip.

3. I am disturbed in my mind,

Ταρασσομαι φρενες. Soph.

4. I was bound about the head with a diadem,

Διαδημα ἡ κεφαλη διεδεδεμην. Lucian.

5. He was much enraged in his mind,

Μαλα θυμος εχολωθην. Hom.

XXXIX.

XXXIX. Verbs of the Infinitive Mood are set after other Verbs, or Adjectives.

1. I have learned to have simple manners,

Εμαθον ὁ τροπος ἀπλῆς ἐχω. Eurip.

2. O king, I wish to fail by acting honourably, rather than to succeed (by acting) basely,

Βουλομαι ὁ ἀναξ καλῶς

Δρῶν ἐξημαρτον μαλλον, ἢ νικῶ κακῶς. Soph.

3. A man who is about to do a great action is accustomed to delay,

Φιλεω γὰρ οὐνεα πραγμ' ἀνὴρ πρᾶσσαν μεγάς. Soph.

4. When any one of the Gods would hurt, not even a strong man can flee,

Ὅταν δὲ τις θεός

Βλαπτῇ, δυναιμὴν ἀν εἴδ' ἀν ἰσχυρὸν ἐφυγον. Soph.

5. Whosoever desires to live, let him try to conquer,

Ὅστις ζῶν ἐπιθυμῶ, πειραομαι νικῶ. Xen.

6. Continue to worship him only, him who is the Lord of all things, being the chief producer of them, and the Father of all, the Inventor and Creator of such good things,

Ὁ ὃν πᾶς κύριος γενικωτάτος

Καὶ πατήρ, οὗτος διατελεῶ τιμῶν μόνον,

Ἀγαθὸς τοῖστος εὐρέτης καὶ κτίτωρ. Menand.

7. Think that it is fit to distrust the bad, as to trust the good,

Προσηκῶ ἡγεομαι ὁ πονηρὸς ἀπιστεῶ, ὥσπερ ὁ χρηστὸς πιστεῦω. Isocr.

8. I myself, O sons of virtuous men, both exhort you now, and in the remaining time will both remind and encourage you, to strive earnestly to be as virtuous as possible,

Εγὼ αὐτὸς, ὦ παῖς ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς, νῦν τε παρεκκελευομαι, καὶ ἐν λοιπὸς χρόνος, καὶ ἀναμνησκῶ, καὶ διακελευομαι προθυμεομαι εἶμι ὡς ἀρίστος. (acc. c.) Plato.

9. We must earnestly endeavour, by whatever method one can, both by education and by pursuits, and by the sciences which we learn, to flee from Vice, and attain to its contrary,

Προθυμητεον μὴν, ὅπῃ τις δυναμῖαι, καὶ διὰ (gen. c.) τροφῇ καὶ δι' ἐπιτηδεύμα, μαθήματα τε, ἐφυγον μὲν Κακία, τ' ἐναντίον δὲ εἶλον. Plato.

10. Without virtue it is not easy to bear fortunate circumstances properly,

Ἀνευ ἀρετῆς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρω ἐμμελὲς τὸ εὐτυχίμα. Aristot.

11. To learn is most pleasant not only to philosophers, but to others also equally,

Μαίναται οὐ μόνον ὁ φιλόσοφος ἡδίστος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὁμοίως. Aristot.

XL. The Infinitive Mood is often put Elliptically, especially by the Poets, ὄρᾳ, βλέπει, σκοπεῖ, δός, δέλω, κέλευω, or εὐχομαι, being understood.

1. Go home, and offer sacred hecatombs to the immortal Gods,

Οἰκαδ' ἀποσεύχω, ἔρδω θ' ἱερὸς ἑκατομβῇ
Ἀθανατῶς θεός. Hom.

2. Say that you hear the voice of Hercules,

Φασκῶ δ' αὐδὴν τὴν Ἡρακλῆς κλυῶ. Soph.

3. Tell all these things, but be not a false messenger,

Πᾶς τοδὲ πηγγείλα, μὴδὲ ψευδαγγελὸς εἰμι. Hom.

4. Do not retard my anger,

Μῆτι διατρίβω ὁ ἔμῃς χολός. Hom.

5. Before a person be dead, stop, and do not call any one happy, but fortunate,

Πρὶν ἂν τελευτήσω, ἐπισχω, μὴδὲ καλέω κω
ὀλβίος, ἀλλ' εὐτυχῆς. Herod.

6. Having driven the enemy from the ships, return again,

Ἐκ νηὺς ἐλάσας, εἰμι παλιν. Hom.

7. Do

7. Do you yourself fight among the first,
Αυτος ενι πρωτος μαχομαι. Hom.
8. Contradict and examine my discourse,
Αντιλεγω και διευθυνω ο λογος. Lucian.

XLI. The Greeks use *Μελλω* and an Infinitive Mood, to express what in Latin would be rendered by a Participle of the Future in Rus and the Verb SUM.

1. They are about to perform the funeral obsequies,
Ταφη μελλω ποιω. Plato.
2. Concerning which things ye are about to determine,
Περι ος συ μελλω κρινω. Isocr.
3. That which I am about to do is difficult,
Χαλεπος ειμι ος μελλω ποιω. Isocr.
4. Every thing which you are about to speak, first consider in your mind,
Πας οςις αν μελλω λεγω προτερον επισκοπεω η γνωμη. Isocr.

XLII. Instead of Gerunds and Supines, the Greeks use sometimes the Infinitive Mood either with or without a Preposition; and sometimes a Participle.

The Infinitive Mood.

1. The chief of the Athenians, most powerful in speaking and acting,
Πρωτος Αθηναιος, λεγω και πραττω δυνατος. Thuc.
2. Settle two occasions for, or of, speaking,
Δυω ποιεομαι καιρος το λεγω. Isocr.
3. The Cretans are skilful in using the bow,
Κρης ειμι τοξευω αγαθος. Ælian.
4. Lo! this hair for crowning, i.e. to be crowned,
Πλοκαμος οδε καταστροφω. Eurip.
5. He

5. He will be hard to be attacked in war,
Χαλεπες εσομαι προς το πολεμειν. Isocr.
6. Such were you to be looked at,
Ἦσθα ειδον τοιουτος. Plato.
7. He spent the greatest part of his time in enquiring, and considering, and consulting,
Εν το ζητω, και φροντιζω, και βελενομαι, ο πλειστος χρονος διετριβον. Isocr.
8. There was nothing pleasant to be seen,
Μηδεις ην ειδον γλυκυσ. Soph.
9. Now is the time for doing it,
Νυν καιρος ερδω. Soph.
10. In living indolently, and in loving satiety, pains instantly cling to pleasures: but to be studious in virtue, and to regulate one's life temperately, always yields delights pure and more lasting,
Εν το ραθυμειω και αι πλησμοναι αγαπαω, ευθυς η λυπη η ηδονη παραπεπηγα· το δε περι η αρετη φιλοπονεω, και σωφρονως ο εαυτε βιος οικονομεω, αι η τερψις ειλικρινης και βεβαιωτερος αποδιδωμι. Isocr.

Participle.

1. Socrates acts unjustly, in not acknowledging those Gods which the city acknowledges,
Αδικειω Σωκρατης, ος μιν η πολις νομιζω θεος, ου νομιζω. Xen.
2. I myself acquired them by doing kindly,
Ευεργετῶ αυτος εκτησαμην. Soph.
3. You endeavour to deceive me, by speaking purposely things contrary to those on which we just now were agreed,
Επιχειρειω εγω εξαπαταω, επιτηδες εναντιος λεγω ος αρτι ὡμολογησα. Plato.

4. Piously

4. Piously reverence the things which relate to the Gods, not only by sacrificing, but also in abiding by your oaths,

Ευσέβειω τα προς ὁ Θεός, μὴ μόνον θύω, ἀλλὰ
καὶ ὅρκοις ἐμμένω. Isocr.

5. You know that it is a virtue worthy of a man, to overcome his friends by doing good,

Εἴγνωκα ἀνὴρ ἀρετῇ εἶναι, νικᾶν ὁ φίλος ἐν
ποιῶν (acc. c.) Xen.

6. We gain friends, not by receiving, but by doing favours,

Οὐ πασχῶ ἐν, ἀλλὰ δρῶ, κταομαι ὁ φίλος. Thucyd.

XLIII. The Infinitive Mood is elegantly used with a Nominative Case either before or after it; particularly by the Attics.

1. The Assyrian I think indeed will bring horsemen, not less than twenty thousand,

Ὁ δὲ Ἀσσυρίος, ἐγὼ μὴν οἶμαι, ἵππευς μὲν
αἰεῖν, οὐ μείον δισμυρίων. Xen.

2. Sophocles said, that he made men such as they ought to be; and Euripides, such as they are,

Σοφοκλῆς εἶπεν, αὐτὸς μὲν οἷός τε δεῖ ποιεῖν,
Εὐριπίδης καὶ, οἷός τε εἰμι. Aristot.

3. You say that you are in need of,

Φημι ἐνδεής εἶναι. Plato.

4. He will be in danger of perishing himself,

Κινδυνεύσω αὐτὸς ἀπώλομαι. Plato.

5. Swear to me, that you will assist me willingly, both in words and actions,

————— Εἰς ὁμοσπον

Ἡ μὲν μοι προφθάνῃ ἐπος καὶ χεὶρ ἀρηξέειν. Hom.
6. It

6. It was their opinion, that I myself should immediately have things sufficient,

Εδοξε, ευθυς αν αυτος εχειν το αρκῆν. Lucian.

7. I pass over in silence that I myself have often been crowned,

Παραλειπω και πολλακις αυτος εσεφανωσθαι.

Demosth.

8. We shall not say that we ourselves are blameable,

Ου γαρ αυτος γ' αιτιος φησω ειναι. Demosth.

9. Each hoping that he shall do nothing himself,

Αυτος μεν ουδεις ἑκαστος ποιησειν ελπιζων.

Demosth.

10. He said he was ready,

Εφην ἑτοιμος ειναι. Herodot.

11. Harpagus said, that he himself wrote,

Ἀρπαγος εφην, αυτος γραψαι. Herodot.

12. He shewed that he was an enemy to the king,

Εδειξα πολεμιος ειναι βασιλευς. Polyæn.

13. Thersander said, that he also was invited,

Εφην δε ο Θερσανδρος, κληθηναι και αυτος.

Herodot.

14. Thinking that they themselves should not be in safety,

Νομισαντες ουδ' αυτος σωθησεσθαι. Isocr.

15. If they should suspect that you are ungrateful towards your parents, no one would think, that when he had done you a favour, he should receive any return of thanks,

Ει συ (acc. c.) ὑπολαβοιμι προς ο γονευς αχαριστος ειμι, ουδεις αν νομισεια, ευ συ ποιησας, (nom. c.) αποληψομαι χαρις. Xen.

16. Praises spoken of others are heard patiently so far, as each person may think himself to be able

able to have performed any one of the things, which he has heard,

Μεχρι τοδε ανεκτος ὁ επαινος ειμι περι ἑτερος λεγομενος, ες ὁσον αν και αυτος ἑκαστος οιημαι ικανος ειμι εδρασα τις ὅς (gen. c.) ηκασα. Thucyd.

XLIV. When any necessity is signified, the Greeks make use of Verbal Adjectives, which govern a Dative case of the person *by* whom any thing is to be done; and such case as the Verbs require from whence they are derived, of the person to whom, or thing to which, or action which is to be done.

1. It must be contended by us, i.e. we must contend,

Αγωνισειον εγω. Xen.

2. I must be anxious,

Σπεδασειον εγω. Eurip.

3. Ye must contend for liberty,

Συ γ' ὑπερ ἡ ελευθερια αγωνισειον. Demosth.

4. Ye must do this thing,

Συ εἰς τοσ πρακτεον. Demosth.

5. The saying, *Know thyself*, means, if you know your own circumstances, and what is to be done by you,

Το Γνωθι σαυτον ειμι, αν το πραγμα

Ιδης τα σαυτε, και τις συ ποιητεον. Menand.

6. Both all who speak, and ye who hear, must prefer things which are best, and will be salutary,

Και οἱ λεγοντες ἅπαντες, και οἱ ακουοντες ὑμεις, τα βελτισα και τα σωσοντα προαιρετεον. Demost.

7. If they were to have done any thing base, you should have chosen death rather than this,

Ει εμελλον αισχρος τις εργασασθαι, θανατος (acc. c.) αντ' αυτος προαιρετεον ην. Xen.

8. If you either wish that the gods should be propitious to you, you must worship the gods: or if

you are willing to be beloved by your friends, you must do good to your friends: or if you desire to be honoured by your city, you must do service to your city,

Εἴτε οἱ θεοὶ ἰλέως εἶναι σὺ βελομαι, θεραπευτεον οἱ θεοὶ (acc. c.)—εἴτε ὑπο φίλοι θελοίμι αγαπᾶσθαι, οἱ φίλοι (acc. c.) ευεργετητεον· εἴτε ὑπο πόλις ἐπιθυμῶ τιμᾶσθαι, ἡ πόλις (acc. c.) ωφελητεον. Xen.

9. If it should not be possible to be preserved honourably, we must choose death,

Ἄν μὴ ὡ πρὸς τὸ καλὸν (dat. c.) σωζομαι, θανάτος ἐγὼ αἵρετεον εἰμι. Isocr.

10. We must shew, that we have been educated better than others, and instructed in the way to virtue,

Εγὼ ἐπιδεικτεον εἰμι, ὅτι ὁ ἄλλος ἀμεινον τεθραμμαι, καὶ πεπαιδευμαι πρὸς ἀρετῇ. Isocr.

XLV. Participles govern the same Cases, which the Verbs do, from whence they are derived.

1. Paying attention to, not insulting the Greeks,

Θεραπευοντες, εἰς ὕβριζοντες οἱ Ἕλληνες. Isocr.

2. Instructing the younger men in such manners,

Οἱ νεώτεροι τοῖσιν ἡβὸς παιδευοντες. Isocr.

3. To praise men who have done nothing good,

Ἐπαινεῶ οἱ μὴδεις ἀγαθὸς πεποιηκοτες. Isocr.

4. Xerxes himself led it, having left his palace,

Ξερξῆς ἡγαγον, ἐκλιπὼν τὰ βασιλεια. Isocr.

5. With free minds they carried on their form of government, honouring the good and punishing the bad, by established law: thinking it to be the part of wild beasts to be restrained through force by each other, but that it belonged to men to determine justice by law, and to persuade by reason,

Ἐλευθερὸς ψυχῇ ἐπολιτευόμεν, νόμος ὁ ἀγαθὸς τιμᾶω

τιμῶν καὶ ὁ κακὸς κολαζῶν ἡγήσαμενος θνητῶν
 μὲν ἔργον εἰμι, ὑπ' ἀλλήλοι βία (dat. c.) κραι-
 τεομαι, ἄνθρωπος δὲ προσηκῶ, νόμος μὲν ἄριστος
 τὸ δίκαιον, λόγος δὲ ἐπίστα. Lysias.

XLVI. A Participle or Adjective by Attraction
 is often put in the same case as the Noun or Pro-
 noun to which it refers, though the common mode
 of speaking may seem to require another case.

1. Those things which the Gods have given to men
 to discern when they have learned them,

Ἄ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐδῶκα οἱ Θεοὶ μαθόντες διακρι-
 νειν. Xen.

2. It never turned out basely or ingloriously to any
 one, that he had pitied suppliants,

Οὐδεὶς παποτ' εἰς αἰσχροῦς εἰς ἀκλεῶς ἀπέβην,
 οἱ ἱκέτης ἐλεήσας. Isocr.

3. Thinking themselves to be the wisest of men,
 Οἰομένων εἶναι σοφωτάτους ἄνθρωπος. Plato.

4. It has been ordained by fate for most men, when
 successful, never to be wise,

Τοῖς πλείστοις εἰμαρμαι μὴδεποτ' εὖ πράττοντες
 φρονεῖν. Demosth.

XLVII. A Participle is often put instead of an
 Infinitive Mood, particularly after Verbs of perse-
 vering, desisting, perceiving, finding, or other Verbs
 which may imply some affection of the mind.

1. He continued injuring indeed no one, but honour-
 ing the good, and punishing those that offended,

Διετέλεσα εἰς τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, οἱ δὲ χρηστοὶ τιμῶν, οἱ
 δὲ ἐξάμαρτανοντες κολαζῶ. Isocr.

2. No one will appear to have gained this honour
 more nobly,

Οὐδεὶς φανησομαι ἢ τιμὴ ἔτος καλλίον ἐκτησα-
 μην. Isocr.

3. No one, neither mortal, nor demi-god, nor immortal, will be found to have received the kingdom more honourably,
Ουδεις, ετε θνητος, ετε ημιθεος, ετε αθανατος ευρηθησομαι, καλλιον ελαβον η βασιλεια. Isocr.
4. He appears plainly to have done those things also from choice,
Κ' εκεινο εκ προαιρεσις δηλος ειμι εποισα. Demosth.
5. I remember to have received this wealth,
Μεμνημαι ετος διεδεξαμην ο πλετος. Lucian.
6. He was manifestly weeping,
Δακρυω ην φανερος. Xen.
7. You are found to have done evil,
Εγω εφευρισκομαι κακα. Soph.
8. I know that I am come to a powerful city,
Προς πολις επισημαι σθενεσα ηγω. Soph.
9. He appears to have been intent,
Φαινομαι επεδασα. Isocr.
10. We may continue to be most happy,
Μαλιστα αν ευδαιμονω διατελοϊμι. Xen.
11. I will not cease to have God for my defender,
Θεος ε ληξω προσατης εχω. Soph.
12. I never ceased pitying ourselves truly, but thinking happy the king, and those that were with him,
Ου ποτε επαυομην ημεις μεν οικτειρω, βασιλεις δε και οι συν αυτος μακαριζω. Xen.
13. The soul appears to be something immortal,
Ψυχη αθανατος φαινομαι ων. Plato.
14. I will obey God rather than you (pl.): and as long as I breathe, and am able, I will not cease to cultivate philosophy,
Πεισομαι ο θεος μαλλον η συ και εωσπερ αν εμ-
πνεω και οιος τε ω, ε μη παυσομαι φιλοσοφειω.
Plato.

15. Art thou not ashamed to be so careful of riches, and glory, and honour, that they may be to thee as abundant as possible; but dost thou take no care, nor think at all, of thy understanding, and of truth, and of the soul, that it may be as good as possible?

Χρημα μεν εκ αισχυνομαι επιμελομενος, ὅπως συ εσσομαι (sing. n.) ὡς πλειστος, και δοξα, και τιμη· φρονησις δε και αληθεια και ἡ ψυχη, ὅπως ὡς βελτιστος εσσομαι, εκ επιμελομαι εδε φροντιζω; Plato.

16. Remember thou art a human being,

Μεμνημαι ανθρωπος ειμι. Ælian.

XLVIII. The Participle sometimes appears to be placed as though it were a Verb Finite. In reality, however, this usage of it arises either from the force of attraction to some antecedent or subsequent Verb expressed, or from an implied connection with the Auxiliary *ειμι* understood*.

1. We have compelled every sea and land to be accessible to our boldness,

Πας μεν θαλασσα και γη εσβατος ἡ ἡμετερος τολμη καταναγκασας εγενομην. Thucyd.

2. They did not on that account think it right to deprive the city of their valour,

Ουκεν ἡ πολις γε σφετερος αρετη αξιων σερισκω. Thucyd.

3. On himself, therefore, Chariton took this whole daring enterprise,

Εφ' ^εαυτε τοιουν ^εο Χαριτων βαλλομενος ο πας τολμημα. Ælian.

4. Either

* St. Paul, who in other instances also writes after the manner of Thucydides and Demosthenes, thus uses the Participle in Rom. v. 11.—xii. 9.—xii. 16. Phil. iii. 4. Heb. viii. 10.—xiii. 5.

4. Either because it has a florid colour, or some particular figure,

Ἡ ὅτι χρωμα ευανθης εχων, η σχημα. Plato.

5. Why, Iphigenia, didst thou give thy locks (for some one) to carry to thy mother?

Τι γαρ κομη σος μητηρ δας σος φερω; Eurip.

6. He reclined his head on one side as a poppy, which in a garden is weighed down by its fruit,

Μηκων δ' ὡς ἑτερωσε καρη βαλον, ὅς τ' ἐνι κηπος Καρπος βριθομενος.— Hom.

XLIX. The Article is used to express a Reference to something that went before. To denote an emphasis and particular excellence. To mark either the origin, possession, or part, or property of a thing. To distinguish between two things set in opposition to each other. It is joined with Substantives, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, and words Indeclinable.

1. This Ismenias (of whom we are speaking) said to him, Conduct me in,

Ὁ Ισμενίας, αγω εγω, ειπον. Ælian.

2. The herdsman (before mentioned) having heard these things, and having taken up the child, went the very same way back, and comes to the cottage,

Ταυτα ακεσας ὁ βεκολος, και αναλαβων το παιδιον, ἥϊα ἡ αυτη ὀπισω ὁδος, και απικνεομαι εἰς ἡ επαυλις. Herodot.

3. They lead away the Euphræus (I was mentioning) to the prison,

Απαγω ὁ Ευφραιος εἰς το δεσρωτηριον. Demosth.

4. Good things are twofold; some human, and some divine,

Διπλης αγαθος εἰμι (sing.), ὁ μεν ανθρωπινος, ὁ δε θειος. Plato.

5. For

5. For a person to conquer himself, is the chief and best of all victories; but for any one to be overcome by himself, is the basest and worst of all things,

Το νικᾶω αὐτος (acc.) αὐτε, πας νικη πρῶτος τε καὶ ἀριςτος· το δὲ ἡτταομαι αὐτος (acc.) ὑφ' ἑαυτε (gen.) πας αἰσχιστος τε ἄρα καὶ κακιστος. Plato.

6. To injure, is nothing difficult, but is in the power of every man: but to benefit, is by no means in the power of every one,

Το μὲν βλαπτω, εἰς χαλεπος, ἀλλ' ἀνθρώπος πας· το δ' ἐπωφελεω, εἰς ἀμη ἀπάς. Plato.

7. The celebrated Socrates seeing the famous Alcibiades,

Ὅρων ὁ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης. Ælian.

8. The famous Leonidas, I mean him of Lacedæmon,

Ὁ Λεωνίδης ὁ Λακεδαιμόνος. Ælian.

9. Æschylus the Tragedian,

Αἰσχύλος ὁ Τραγῶδος. Ælian.

10. Calling him *the* benefactor, *that* good man,

Ἀνακαλῶντες ὁ εὐεργετης, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθος. Xen.

11. Pursue pleasures, (I mean) those which are consistent with reputation,

Ἡ ἡδονὴ θηρευω, ἡ μετὰ δόξα. Isocr.

12. It is the mind which will converse with God,

Ὁ νῆς εἰμι ὁ λαλήσων Θεός. Menand.

13. The truth sometimes comes to light, though not sought for,

——ἐρχομαι

Τ' ἀληθὲς εἰς φῶς ἐνιότ' εἰς ζήτῳμενος. Menand.

14. Alcibiades the son of Clinias,

Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ Κλεινίας. Plato.

15. To succeed well beyond desert, is to the imprudent the occasion of thinking wrongly: wherefore

fore to have preserved good things, often seems to be more difficult than to have acquired them,

Το εὖ πραττεῖν παρὰ ἡ ἀξία, ἀφορμὴ το κακῶς
φρονεῖν οἱ ἀνοητοὶ γίνονται· διόπερ πολλοὶ
δοκεῖ το φυλάξαι το ἀγαθόν, τε κτησασθαι
χαλεπωτέρος εἶναι. Demosth.

16. Sudden unhappiness causes madness;

Το γὰρ ἀφνὰ δυσυχεῖν μανία ποιεῖ. Menand.

17. The thirty (i. e. the thirty tyrants of Athens),

Ὁ τριακόντα. Xen.

18. They transacted the affairs of the city,

Το ἡ πόλις ἐπραττον. Xen.

19. Indolence and pleasures ready at hand, are neither able to procure a good habit to the body, nor do they create any knowledge worthy of account in the soul,

Αἱ μὲν ῥαδισέργιαι, καὶ ἐκ τε παραχρημα ἡδοναί,
στε σῶμα εὐέξια ἱκανὸς εἰμι ἐργαζομαι, στε
ψυχὴ ἐπισήμη ἀξιολογὸς εὐδαιμονία ἐμποιεῖ. Xen.

20. To have remembrance of former evils,

Κακά τα πρὶν μνεία ἔχειν. Eurip.

21. Justice is by so much better than riches, inasmuch as the latter avail us only whilst living; but the former prepares glory for us even when dead,

Τόστος κρείττων δίκαιοσυνη χρεμα, ὅσος το μὲν
ζῶν μόνον ὠφελεῖ, ἡ δὲ καὶ τελευτήσας δόξα
παρασκευάζει. Isocr.

22. The love of honour is the only thing which grows not old,

Το φιλοτιμον * ἀγήρω μόνον. Thucyd.

23. Pythagoras said, that these two things were given from the Gods to men the best (of all things which

* So St. Paul uses the Neuter Article and Adjective instead of a Substantive. Rom. i. 15.—ii. 4.—ix. 22. 2 Cor. viii. 8. Philipp. iv. 5. Heb. vi. 17.

which were given), viz. to speak truth, and to do good,

Πυθαγορας ελεγον, δυο ετος εξ ο Θεος ο ανθρωπος δεδομαι καλλιστος, το τε αληθευω, και το ευεργετω. Ælian.

L. A Noun signifying Time, and answering to the question *When*, is commonly put in the Genitive or Dative Case: *How Long*, in the Accusative.

Genitive.

1. Every ninth year,
Ετος εννατος. Ælian.
2. That very same night,
Ουτος η νυξ. Isocr.
3. On the very same day,
Η αυτος ημερα. Isocr.
4. They who kept guard night and day,
Ο νυξ και ημερα εφυλαπτον. Xen.

Dative without, and with a Preposition.

1. When I had lamented him no long time,
Επει δακρυσα κεινος ου μακρος χρονος. Soph.
2. In three days, and so many nights,
Εν τρεις ημερα, και τοσαυτος νυξ. Isocr.
3. In one day,
Εν ημερα εις. Soph.

Accusative.

1. The anger of those who love prevails but a short time,
Οργη φιλεντες ολιγος ισχυω χρονος. Menand.
2. It behoves you to omit nothing, but as in the present, so also for the remaining time to be studious, and to exercise your mind,
Σοι δε προσηκει μηδεις ελλειπω, αλλ' ωσπερ εν ο παρων, και ο αλλος χρονος επιμελεομαι, και η ψυχη ασκειω. Isocr.

3. To permit not for one day,
Μηδεις εαν ημερα. Isocr.
4. He postponed the decisions for a long time,
Πολυς χρονος ανεξαλλομην η διαδικασια. Xen.
5. I think that he who hath received a favour ought to remember it for ever, and that he who hath conferred it (ought) immediately to forget it,
Εγω νομιζω ο μεν ευ παθων δει μεμνημαι ο πας χρονος, ο δε ποιησας, ευθυς επιλελησμαι.
Demosth.

LI. Nouns which signify space between one place and another, are put in an Accusative Case.

1. Ephesus is distant from Sardis a journey of three days,
Εφεσος απεχω απο Σαρδεις τρεις ημερα οδος. Xen.
2. Be not reluctant to go a long way to those who profess to teach any thing useful,
Μη κατοκνει μακρος οδος πορευομαι προς οι διδασκω τις χρησιμος επαγγελιομενος. Isocr.
3. Some distant a journey of many days, and others even of many months,
Τες μεν απεχοντας παμπολλος ημερα οδος, τες δε και μην. Xen.
4. The house was distant from the palace ten furlongs,
Απειχον τα βασιλεια ο οικος δεκα σταδιος. Ælian.

LII. The Greeks use Adverbs in *θι*, and *σι*, to signify *In* or *At* a place: in *δε*, *σε*, *ζε*, *Το* a place: in *θεν*, *From* a place. *Δε* is also added to the Accusative cases of Substantives and Adjectives, to signify *To* a place.

1. Inhabiting houses at Corinth,
Κορινθοθι οικιον ναιων. Hom.
2. He brought gold to Peloponnesus, not to Athens,
Ηγαγον εις Πελοποννησος, εκ Αθηναζε. Demosth.
3. He

3. He took the brazen spear from the tent,
Κλισιήθεν ανειλομένην χαλκεος εγχ^ς. Hom.
Δε is to be added to the Accusative Case.
 4. To call the Greeks to an assembly,
Κηρυσσειν αγορη Αχαιοι. Hom.
 5. I go to Phthia,
Ειμι Φθιη. Hom.
 6. They went each of them home,
Οί εβαν οικος ἐπας^ς. Hom.
 7. The storm carried them to the sea,
Οί φερον ποντος θυελλα. Hom.
-

A General Exemplification of the principal foregoing Rules.

1. Both speak, and learn, concerning piety,
Ὑπερ ευσεβεια και λαλεω και μανθανω. Men.
2. For without God no one of mortals is prosperous,
Θεος γαρ εδεις ευτυχεω βροτος ανευ. Men.
3. Be just, that thou also mayest thyself obtain just things,
Δικαιος ειμι, ινα δικαιος δη τυχω. Men.
4. By doing just things, thou wilt have God for thy helper,
Δικαιος δρασας, συμμαχος τευζομαι Θεος. Men.
5. God refuses not to hear a just prayer,
Ευχη δικαι^ς εκ ανηκο^ς Θε^ς. Men.
6. Keep thy hand free from evil works,
Εργον πονηρος χειρ ελευθερος εχω. Men.
7. But neither do, nor learn any thing base,
Αισχυρος δε μηδεις πραττω, μηδε μανθανω. Men.
8. When,

8. When, O man, thou hast received any thing, re-
pay it, and thou shalt receive again,
Λαβων απεδαν, ανθρωπος, και ληψομαι παλιν. Men.
9. The fruit of a just man doth not perish,
Ανηρ δικαιος καρπος εκ απολλυμαι. Men.
10. The end of a just life is good,
Βιος δικαιος γιγνομαι τελος καλος. Men.
11. If thou art wicked, think not thou shalt be con-
cealed for ever,
Λησω δια τελος μη δοκεω πονηρος αν. Men.
12. For God is everywhere, and sees all things.
Παντη γαρ ειμι, πας τε βλεπω Θεος. Men.
13. Whilst thou art young, be willing to listen to
those who are elder,
Νεος αν ακρω ο γεραιτερος θελω. Men.
14. Before every other person be disposed to hold
thy parents in honour,
Βελομαι γονευσ προ πας εν τιμαι εχω. Men. & Phil.
15. It is a happy thing to breed up an orderly son,
Μακαριος ειμι υιος ευτακτος τρεφω. Men.
16. How many evils idleness causes to men!
Ὅς πολλος θνητος η σχολη ποιειω κακος. Men.
17. By being indolent of mind, thou who art rich,
wilt become poor,
ῥαθυμος αν, συ πλεσιος, πενης εσομαι. Men.
18. It is necessary that those should labour, who wish
to be successful,
Μοχθεω αναγκη ο θελων ευτυχεω. Men.
19. For God also assists him that labours,
Ὁ γαρ πονων και Θεος συλλαμβανω. Men.
20. Avoid pleasure, which afterwards brings injury,
Φευγ' ηδονη εχων υσερον βλαβη. Men.
21. Liberal Education is an honour to all men,
Τιμη πεφυκα πας Παιδεια βροτ. Men.
22. He

22. He that is inexperienced in learning, though he sees, yet he discerns not,

Ὁ γραμματα ἀπειρος εἰ βλέπω βλέπων. Men.

23. There is no possession more valuable than wisdom,

Οὐκ εἰμι σοφία κτήμα τιμιώτερον. Men.

24. How useless is learning, if there be not understanding!

Ὡς εἴδεις ἢ μαθησῖς ἀν μὴ Νες παρῶ. Men.

25. Health and understanding are two good things in life,

Ὑγίεια καὶ Νες ἐσθλὸς ὁ βίος δύο. Men.

26. By conversing with wise men, thou wilt prove also wise thyself,

Σοφὸς ὁμιλῶν κ', αὐτὸς ἐκβησομαι σοφόν. Men.

27. Emulate the good and sober-minded man,

Ζηλωὼ ὁ ἐσθλὸς ἀνὴρ, καὶ σωφρων. Men.

28. Overcome thy anger by reasoning well,

Ενικησάμενος ὁ λογίζομαι καλῶς. Men.

29. He that has once thrown out a word, recovers it not again,

Ῥιψάς λογόν τις οὐκ ἀναίρειται παλιν. Men.

30. If thou hast gotten friends, think thou hast treasures,

Φιλὸν ἔχων νομίζω θησαυρὸς ἔχω. Men.

31. Think the calamities of thy friends thy own,

Ἰδιὸς νομίζω ὁ φίλος ἢ συμφορὰ. Men.

32. When thou hast received a favour, remember it; and when thou hast granted one, forget it,

Χαρὶς λαβὼν μεμνηταί, καὶ δὲς ἐπελαθομένη. Men.

33. An occasion of serving one tries friends, as the fire tries gold,

Κρίνω φίλος ὁ καιρὸς, ὥς χρυσοῦς τὸ πῦρ. Men.

34. When thou seest poor strangers, pass not by them hastily in neglect.

Ξένος πένης μὴ παραδραμῶ ἰδὼν. Men.

35. If

35. If thou assist strangers, some time or another thou wilt obtain similar returns,

Ξενος επαρκῶν, τα ἴσα τεύξομαι ποτε. Men.

36. Be indeed uniform in thy conduct to all, even though thou art superior in wealth,

Ἴσος μὲν εἰμι πᾶς, καὶ πρὸς βίβλιν. Men.

37. Unseasonable laughter is a sad evil amongst men,

Γέλως ακαίριος ἐν βροτῶσι δεινὸν κακόν. Men.

38. Many are indeed prosperous, but they are not prudent,

Πολλοὶ μὲν εὐτυχεῶν, οὐ φρονεῶν δέ. Men.

39. Accustom thy mind to good actions,

Ψυχὴ ἐθίζω πρὸς τὸ χρηστὸν πρᾶγμα. Men.

40. But every wise and worthy man hates a lie,

Ψεῦδος δὲ μισεῖ πᾶς σοφὸς καὶ χρησίμος. Men.

41. Evil manners pervert nature,

Ἡθὺς πονηρῶν ἢ φύσιν διαστρέφει. Men.

42. Avoid every habit which is evil, and unjust gain,

Ἡθὺς πονηρὸς φευγῶν, καὶ κέρδος κακόν. Men.

43. It behoves a man of generous nature to bear calamity with firmness,

Στερρῶς φέρω χρεὶ συμφορᾷ, ὃ εὐγενής. Men.

44. Evil gains always bring loss,

Κέρδος πονηρὸς ζημία αἰεὶ φέρω. Men.

45. Time alone shews the just man,

Χρόνος δίκαιος ἀνὴρ δείκνυσι μόνος. Men.

46. For the works of an honest mind are good,

Γνώμη γὰρ εὐθλὸς ἐργὸν χρηστὸς γίγνομαι. Men.

47. Death is more eligible than an evil life,

Ζωὴ πονηρὸς θάνατος αἰρετώτερος. Men.

48. When God co-operates, he does all things easily,

Θεὸς συνεργῶν πᾶς ποιεῖ ῥαδίως. Men.

Part the Second
OF AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
WRITING OF GREEK:

BEING
EXAMPLES OF GREEK PREPOSITIONS
IN COMPOSITION;

AND
SELECT SENTENCES
FROM
XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

FOR THE USE OF WINCHESTER COLLEGE.

~~~~~  
SEVENTH EDITION, IMPROVED.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

1100 EAST 58TH STREET

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

TEL: 773-936-5000

FAX: 773-936-5001

WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

## PREFACE.

---

SOMETHING having been done in the FORMER PART of this INTRODUCTION, towards illustrating the Greek Prepositions in their SIMPLE SIGNIFICATIONS, it seems proper to begin this SECOND PART with some explanation of their force in COMPOSITION. In order to this, many examples are here adduced, which though they certainly do not comprehend ALL the various meanings of Compound Prepositions, yet perhaps they will be found to have omitted none of the PRINCIPAL acceptations.

To examine by what progression from a primary to a secondary or more remote signification, by what metaphorical application, by what elliptical use, a Preposition indicates so many and so various kinds of relation between

one object and another; to investigate also how far it might accurately be ascertained, that in using different cases after the same Preposition, simple or compound, the Greek writers were guided by consideration either of Time, Situation, Motion, or Rest, would be a work of more subtile disquisition than might here be proper. To point out the number of words, which in the Greek Language are diversified in their significations by the Prepositions prefixed, would likewise exceed the limits of an INTRODUCTION. Suffice it then for young Learners of the Greek Language, that in explaining the different meanings of Compound Prepositions, precision has been consulted as far as possible; and that such examples are cited, as may leave them not altogether uninstructed on the subject. For those Scholars however, who, being farther advanced in years and erudition, may require more full and critical illustration of Prepositions in Composition, considerable extracts are given from a book entitled “*DE SIGNIFICATIONE PRÆPOSITIONUM GRÆCARUM IN COMPOSITIS*,” by CASPAR FRID. HACHENBERG.

When the examples of Prepositions in Composition have been properly rendered, it will  
be



be time to proceed to the Select Sentences from the CYROPÆDIA of XENOPHON.

In giving these Select Sentences, the first object in view is to teach Style. For this purpose, no Author could be so properly chosen as XENOPHON, because he of all others is the most chaste, pure, simple, and elegant in his style and diction. From the necessary attention which must be paid in going through this work, some portion of his admirable Manner may possibly be caught.

The next point intended was to exhibit a short specimen of SOCRATIC MORALS. It must be confessed indeed, that in their present form these Morals will lose much of that easy, natural, insinuating mode in which they are taught chiefly by Dialogue in the beautiful Original; but even as they now appear, they still retain enough of their intrinsic excellence, to be useful towards cherishing a laudable desire of honourable reputation; encouraging habits of industry and attention; and inculcating principles of temperance, prudence, justice, fortitude, philanthropy, and goodness.

With the preservation of Grecian Litera-

ture is connected the cause of correct Taste, public Freedom, moral Virtue, and pure Religion. For the 'GREEK WRITINGS present us with the most perfect models for Composition in all kinds, whether in History, Oratory, or Philosophy; whether in Pastoral, Elegiac, Lyric, Epic, or that which excels all others, Dramatic Poetry: they animate us with a generous spirit of National Independence, which resists the domination of hostile Invaders<sup>2</sup>: and partly by Philosophers, but more fully, forcibly, infallibly, and authentically, by the EVANGELISTS, the APOSTLES, and Founders of CHRISTIANITY, they teach us our duties to GOD and Man; qualifying us for the enjoyment of social happiness in this life; and preparing us to attain the more sublime blessings of spiritual felicity and Divine favour, which are reserved for the just and good in a state of Future Existence.

If

<sup>1</sup> See Preface to MATTAIRE'S GRÆCÆ LINGUÆ DIALECTI; the last Chapter of HARRIS'S HERMES; and the several extracts from Orations DE LAUDIBUS LITERARUM GRÆCARUM, prefixed to STEPHENS'S THESAURUS GRÆCÆ LINGUÆ.

<sup>2</sup> See the thirty-fourth Sentence selected from Xenophon's Cyropædia, and Note subjoined.

If Grecian Literature be thus important, it surely deserves the highest encouragement : and every the least work, that tends to the cultivation and understanding of the GREEK Language, may with reason hope to receive approbation from the Public.





## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

**IT** is presumed, that those who will use this **SECOND PART** of the **INTRODUCTION** are already better acquainted with the Rules of **GREEK Syntax**, than to need any directions about the common modes of Construction : for this reason, no such directions are given. From a persuasion, however, that the Rudiments of Learning cannot be made too easy ; wherever there is any possibility of mistaking, the nouns are marked with the initial letters of the cases into which they must be rendered ; some verbs have the letter *s* over them, to denote that they are of the Subjunctive Mood ; all verbs are put in the precise tense used by the Authors, from whom they are cited ; and the letter *p* is placed over some words, to shew that they must be made in the Plural Number.

In the **SELECT SENTENCES**, particular notice should be taken of the frequency, with which **XENOPHON** uses Particles ; in the right  
choice

choice and judicious disposition of which, consists one great beauty of the GREEK LANGUAGE.

Elegance has not been attempted in the English Sentences, which are designedly translated as literally as possible, partly that the GREEK might be more easily rendered, and partly to shew how close the Analogy is, between the Idioms of the GREEK and ENGLISH Languages.

It may be proper to observe, that the Dialect, in which XENOPHON writes, and into which his Sentences must consequently be turned, is the ATTIC; a leading peculiarity of which is CONTRACTION; as τ' αλλα for τα αλλα—τ' αγαθα for τα αγαθα—τ' αληθη for τα αληθη—πλεω for πλειονα—βελτιους for βελτιονας—κρειττους for κρειττονες—ειδειεν for ειδεισαν, &c. These instances in one manner of writing may be sufficient in this place.

The many other particularities of Atticism may hereafter be learnt more extensively, by consulting the Scholia on ARISTOPHANES; the writings of JOANNES GRAMMATICUS and CORINTHUS prefixed to the Appendix of STEPHENS'S

PHENS'S *THESAURUS LINGUÆ GRÆCÆ*; and the *GRÆCARUM DIALECTORUM HYPOTYPOSIS*, by ZUINGERUS, subjoined to SCAPULA'S *Lexicon*. A great variety of local and historical Terms will be found in the *LECTIONES ATTICÆ* of the very diligent J. MEURSIUS: and a collection of words, either in orthography or sense appropriated to the Attics, is exhibited in the *ECLOGÆ NOMINUM ET VERBORUM ATTICORUM* of PHRYNICHUS; and in the *MÆRIDIS ATTICISTÆ LEXICON ATTICUM*; particularly in that Edition of it published by PIERSON, who in his Preface judiciously remarks the distinction of Attic Dialect into Ancient and Modern. The latter is used by XENOPHON.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
540 EAST 57TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

1960-1961  
1961-1962  
1962-1963  
1963-1964  
1964-1965



# EXAMPLES

OF

## PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION.

---

### ΑΜΦΙ.

I. Words compounded with *Αμφι* imply,

(1.) The proximity of one thing to another, by being *Round, Near, or Concerned about* it: as,

1. The war has been kindled round about this city,

Πτολεμος <sup>a</sup> αςυ οδε αμφιδεδηα. Hom.

2. All the goddesses were assembled about her,

Θεα μιν αμφαγερομην πας. Hom.

3. I will spread such a cloud round about you to conceal you,

Τοιος <sup>d</sup> τυ εγω <sup>a</sup> νεφος αμφικαλυψω. Hom.

4. Thus they were busied about the burial of Hector,

'Ως ογε αμφιεπον <sup>a</sup> ταφος 'Εκτωρ. Hom.

(2.) *Ambiguity, or Inclination two ways*: as,

1. The victory was doubtful,

Νικη αμφιδηριτος εγενομην. Thucyd.

2. They have reckoned their prosperity doubtful, or uncertain,

Τ' αγαθα ες αμφιβολον εθεμην. Thucyd.

3. Men would no longer have doubtful dispute,

Οὐκ ἦν ἂν ἀμφιλεκτός ἀνθρώπος εἰς. Eurip.

4. What of the things that make us happy can be doubtful,

Τι δ' ἂν το εὐδαιμονικὸν ἀμφιλογὸς εἴη. Xen.

5. Give freedom of speech to those who are prudent, that you might have such as will examine with you into the affairs, about which you may have doubted,

Δίδομαι παρρησία ὃ ἐν φρονῶν· ἵνα περὶ τὰ ἂν ἀμφιγνοίη<sup>s</sup> ἔχω ὃ συνδοκιμάζων. Isocr.

ANA.

## II. Words compounded with *Ανα* imply,

(1.) That which in Latin and English is expressed by *RE*, intimating a thing to be done over again, or to be carried in a contrary direction to that which it had before : as,

1. He ran back again,

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνέδραμον. Hom.

2. They unbound me from the chains,

Ἐγὼ ἐκ δεσμός ἀνελυσα. Hom.

3. Ye will again recover the things lost through indolence,

Τὸ κατεῖραθυρημένον πάλιν ἀναληψομαι.

Demosth.

4. He has recovered from his disorder,

Ἀνεπνευσα ἢ νόσος. Soph.

5. Iphigenia

5. Iphigenia was recollected, or known again, by Orestes, from the sending of a letter,

Ἡ Ἰφιγενεία ὁ Οὐρέστης ἀνεγνώρισθην ἐξ ἡ πεμψίς ἡ ἐπιστολή. Aristot.

6. It refers all its counsels to the common good,

Βελεύματα πάς ἐς τὸ κοινὸν ἀναφέρει. Herodot.

(2.) *Elevation*: as,

1. Achilles rising up, addressed them,

Ὁ ἰδ' ἀνίσταμενος μετέφην Ἀχιλλεύς. Hom.

2. Either do you lift me up, or I will you,

Ἡ ἐγὼ ἀναίρω, ἢ ἐγὼ σὺ. Hom.

3. You will ascend up to heaven,

Ἀναβησομαι εἰς οὐρανός. Plato.

4. They spring up as men that were running,

Ἀναπηδαῶν ὥσπερ θένων. Lucian.

ANTI.

III. Words compounded with Ἀντι imply,

(1.) *Opposition*: as,

1. He had opposed Philip for the good of his citizens,

Ὑπερ ὁ πολίτης ἀνθείσθηκεν ὁ Φίλιππος.

Demosth.

2. He wished to be an adversary to Plato,

Ἐγλιχομένην ἀντιπαλός εἰμι Πλάτων. Ælian.

3. I will place myself over against you, to kill you,

Ἀντιταξομαι κτενῶν σὺ. Eurip.

4. Even

4. Even Achilles hath dreaded to meet, or contend with him, in the glorious fight,

—Αχιλλεύς <sup>d</sup> ἔτος γε μάχη κυδιανείρος  
Εἰρήνῃ' ἀντιβόλησα— Hom.

(2.) *Exchange—Return—Stead—Substitution*: as,

1. Imprecations of deaths repaid by deaths,

Ἀντιφονος θανάτος αἶραι. Æschyl.

2. He returns for answer an unutterable speech,

Ἀντιφώνεω ἀρρήτος ἐπος. Soph.

3. Whoever shall be found either crowning this dead man, or covering him in the earth, shall suffer death for his pains,

Ὅς ἂν νεκρὸς ὅδ' ἢ κατασεφῶν ἄλω,  
Ἡ γῆ καλυπτῶν, <sup>a</sup> θάνατος ἀνταλλαζομαι.

Eurip.

4. He is equal in worth to many others,

Πολλὸς ἀνταξίος ἄλλῳ. Hom.

5. They sent to the ships commanders in their stead,

Ἀντεπεμψα στρατηγὸς ἐφ' ἡ <sup>a</sup> ναυς. Thucyd.

## ΑΠΟ.

### IV. Words compounded with *Απο* imply,

- (1.) *Remotion*; or *Separation of one thing from another*.

1. They lead away (i. e. from his family and friends) Euphræus to the prison,

Ἀπαγῶ ὁ Εὐφραιὸς εἰς τὸ δεσμωτηρίον.

Demosth.

2. But if death be as it were a migration from hence to another place, and the things which are said true,



true, that there are all those who have died, what greater good can there be than this ?

Εἰ δ' αὖ οἷον ἀποδημησάιν εἰμι ὁ θάνατος ἐνθενδε εἰς ἄλλος τόπος, καὶ ἀληθῆς εἰμι τὸ λεγόμενον, ὥς ἐκεῖ εἰμι πάς ὁ τεθνηκώς, τίς μείζων ἀγαθὸς ἔστος εἴην. Plato.

3. To take away false pretences both from the general and soldiers,

Ἡ προφασίς ἀφείλον καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ ὁ στρατιώτης. Demosth.

4. It is difficult to desist from, or lay aside, the natural habit, which any one always has,

Τὸ γὰρ ἀπέστην χαλεπὸς Φύσις, ὅς ἐχω τίς αἰ. Aristoph.

5. I will speak to you true things, and I will not conceal them from you,

Τ' ἀληθεῖς ἐρῶ πρὸς ὑμεῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἀποκρυψομαι. Demosth.

(2.) That which in Latin and English is expressed by the prefixing of *Re*—or *Ab*; as *Repeto* to *Repeat*; or *Absolvo* to *Absolve*.

1. It overlooks those who have received a kindness, but do not return the favour (or, are not grateful in return),

Περιοράω ὁ ἐν πεπονθῶς χάρις καὶ ἀποδίδας. Xen.

2. But if any one does not pay attention to his parents, our city on him both inflicts punishment, and rejecting him does not suffer him to be a magistrate,

Εὰν δὲ τίς γονεὺς μὴ ᾑθεραπεύω, πόλις οὗτος δίκη

δικη τε επιτιθημι, και αποδοκιμαζων ουκ εαω  
αρχω ούτος. Xen.

3. They have absolved, or acquitted many unjust men,

Πολλος αδικῶν απελυσα. Xen.

4. And again I require, or demand of you the sceptre, and part of this land,

Και <sup>a</sup>συ δευτερον γ' απαιτῶ <sup>p</sup>σκηπτρον, και <sup>p</sup>μερος χθων. Eurip.

5. It must indeed be a sad thing, if the gods have respect to our gifts and sacrifices, and not to our soul,

Αν δεινος ειην, ει προς το δωρον και ἡ θυσια  
αποβλεπω εγω ὁ θεος, αλλα μη προς ἡ  
ψυχη. Plato.

6. Abstain from other men's possessions, that ye may possess your own houses more safely,

Απεχομαι τα αλλοτρια, ἰν' ασφαλεσερον ὁ οικος  
ὁ ὑμετερος κεκτημαι. Isocr.

## ΔΙΑ.

### V. Words compounded with Δια imply.

#### (1.) *Extension—Perversion—Transition.*

1. (Men) who have run through all pleasures in their youth, and reserve difficulties for their old age,

<sup>a</sup>Το μεν ἡδῦ εν ἡ νεοτης διαδραμων, το δε χα-  
λεπον εις το γηρας αποθεμενος. Xen.

2. And turning over the treasures of ancient wise men, which they have left behind them, having written

written them in books, I go through them in company with my friends,

Και ὁ Δησαυρος ὁ παλαι σοφος ανηρ, ὅς εκεινος  
κατελιπον εν βιβλιον γραφας, ανελιττων,  
κοῖνη συν φιλος διερχομαι. Xen.

3. He himself continued moderate through life,

Αυτος σωφρονῶν διετελεον. Xen.

4. It will not be lawful for you to pass over (i. e. the Hellespont) to Asia,

Διεβην εις ἡ Ασια ουκ εξεσαι συ. Plato.

5. He ordered him to look over, or about, his own lands,

Προσεταξα ὁ αγρος ὁ ιδιος διεβρησα. Ælian.

6. Become a friend slowly; but when you have become such, endeavour to continue so through life,

Βραδεως μεν φιλος γινομαι, γενομενος δε πει-  
ραομαι διαμενω. Isocr.

(2.) That which in Latin and English is expressed by the prefixing of *Di*—or *Dis*; as *Disjungo* to *Disjoin*—*Divido* to *Divide*: as,

1. Lest in the present disjunction of the body (from the soul) he should entirely perish,

Μη εν ἡ νυν το σωμα διαζευξις πανταπασι  
απολωμαι. Plato.

2. When any one may have cut and broke the strings asunder,

Επειδαν τις ὁ διατεμω και ὁ διαρρήξω ἡ χορδῃ. Plato.

3. Neither does this magistrate separate them,

Ουδε ὁ αρχων ἐτοσι διῖσημι ὁ αυτος. Lucian.

4. If the city should command him to decide or determine any thing,

Εαν ἡ πολις τις <sup>α</sup>προσαττω διακρινω η δικαζω. Plato.

5. But the Epic Poem is unlimited in time, and in this respect differs from Tragedy,

Ἡ δε εποποιῖα, αοριστος ὁ χρονος, και οὔτος διαφέρω.  
Aristot.

6. Then it was difficult to distinguish each man,

Ενθα διεγνων χαλεπως ην <sup>α</sup>ανηρ ἐκάστος. Hom.

7. We try gold in the fire, but we discern friends in misfortunes,

Το μεν χρυσιον εν το πυρ δοκιμαζω, ὁ δε φιλος  
εν ἡ ατυχια διαγιγνωσκω. Isocr.

## ΕΙΣ, or ΕΣ.

### VI. Words compounded with Εἰς imply,

The Motion of one thing *towards* another: as,

1. Immediately he introduces a man, or a woman, or something else that hath manners,

Ευθυς εισαγω ανηρ η γυνη, η αλλος τις ηθος. Aristot.

2. The tribune who carries in messages to the king,

Ὁ χιλιαρχος ὁ εισκομιζων ἡ αγγελια <sup>α</sup>ὁ βασιλευς.  
Ælian.

3. But as soon as I had gone in, I see a child lying, adorned both with gold, and an embroidered garment,

Ὡς δε ταχιστα εισηλθον, ὁρειω παιδιον προ-  
κειμενος, κεκοσμημενος χρυσος τε και εσθης  
ποικιλος. Herodot.

4. To



4. To introduce new deities,

Καινος δαιμονιον εισφερω. Xen.

5. Into what troubles I have thrown myself,

Εις οίος εμαυτε εισεκυλισα πραγμα. Aristoph.

EK, or EΞ.

## VII. Words compounded with Ek or Eξ imply

*Remotion*: as,

1. The people was persuaded to banish Apollonides,

Απολλωνιδης εξεβαλον ο δημος επεισθην. Demosth.

2. Now I the same person am driven from my country dishonoured and miserable,

Νυν ατιμος αυτος οικτρος εξελαυνομαι χθων. Eurip.

3. Themistocles was leading out the army of citizens,

Θεμισοκλης εξηγον η πολιτικος δυναμις. Ælian.

4. Gobryas himself came out to him, and led out all that were within,

Γωβρυας αυτος εξηειν προς αυτος, και οι ενδοθεν πας εξηγον. Xen.

5. The Lacedæmonians did not send out any others afterwards,

Αλλος εκετι εξεπεμψα οι Λακεδαιμονιοι. Thucyd.

## EN.

VIII. Words compounded with *Εν* imply that one thing is *inherent* in another; is caused in it; or is placed on it: as,

1. Among these we ourselves shall be,

*Εν ούτος αυτος ενεσομαι.* Herodot.

2. Insolence is created in him by his present good circumstances, and envy is originally innate in man,

*Εγγινομαι μεν οὐ ὑβρις ὑπο ἑτα παρεοντα αγαθα, φθονος δε αρχηθεν ενεμφυομαι ανθρωπος.* Herodot.

3. You will be seen at the same time both to sacrifice to the Gods, and to abide by your oaths,

*Δοξω αμα τε ο θεος θυω, και ο ορκος εμμενω.* Isocr.

4. It causes some evil in our souls,

*Κακος τις εμποιειω η ψυχη.* Plato.

5. Some one of the Gods seems to me to have struck into Philip this restless activity,

*Δοκειω εγω θεος τις, η φιλοπραγμοσυνη ουτος ενεβαλον Φιλιππος.* Demosth.

6. Consideration falls on him,

*Εννοια αυτος εμπιπτω.* Xen.

## ΕΠΙ.

IX. Words compounded with *Επι* imply,(1.) *Opposition*: as,

1. A great army is collected, and we are equal in fight to those that are coming against us,

Χειρ μεγας συναγομαι, και αξιομαχος γινομαι  
 ὁ ἐπιων. Herodot.

2. The Gods have raised against me the lamentable war of the Greeks,

Θεος ἔγω εφωρμησα πολεμος πολυδακρυς  
 Αχαιοι. Hom.

3. The Lacedæmonians appeared plainly to be forming designs against us,

Λακεδαιμονιος δηλος ην επιβουλευων ἔγω. Thucyd.

4. Alleging against him that which is commonly charged on philosophers by the multitude,

Το κοινη φιλοσοφος ὑφ' οἱ πολλοι επιτιμω-  
 μενος επιφερων αὐτος. Xen.

5. It is lawful for friends to reprove, and for enemies to attack, the faults of one another,

Εξεστιν——ὁ φιλος επεπληξα, και ὁ εχθρος  
 επεθεμην ἡ ἀλληλοι ἀμαρτια. Isocr.

(2.) The *accession* of one thing towards another, so as either to rest on it, or be superadded to it: as,

1. I will endeavour briefly to suggest, by what pursuits you will appear to me to make the greatest proficiency in virtue,

Πειρασομαι συντομως ὑπεθεμην, δι' ὅς αν εγω  
 δοκοιην επιτηδευμα πλειστον προς ἀρετη  
 επεδων. Isocr.

2. It

2. It is probable that he who enjoins it on himself to do the best things, should approve of those who exhort men to virtue,

Ὁ <sup>d</sup>αὐτος το βελτιστον πραττω επιταττων, οὗτος εικος <sup>a</sup>ὁ εφ' <sup>a</sup>ἡ αρετη παρακαλῶν αποδεχομαι. Isocr.

3. A good end for the most part is accustomed to be added to, or to conclude, an affair well considered of,

<sup>d</sup>Το ευ βουλευθεις πρηγμα τελευτη ὡς τοεπι-  
παν χρησος εθελω επιγινομαι. Herodot.

4. If he adds to the fact either any thing that will excite compassion, or tend to aggravate,

Ει η οικτος, η δεινωσις επαγοιμι <sup>d</sup>το πραγμα. Luc.

5. They immediately abrogated the punishments which were to be laid on him who proposed, or on him who afterwards confirmed it by his vote,

Ευθυς ελυσα ἡ επικειμενος ζημια <sup>d</sup>ὁ ειπαν, η επιψηφισας. Thucyd.

## KATA.

### X. Words compounded with Κατα imply,

#### (1.) *Opposition*: as,

1. Fate hath condemned all men indeed to die (verbatim, hath adjudged death against all men) : but to die well, nature hath given to be peculiar to the virtuous.

Το μεν τελευτησαι <sup>e</sup>πας ἡ Πεπρωμενη κατε-  
κρινον· το δε καλως αποθανειν, ιδιος ὁ  
σπουδαιος ἡ φυσικος απενειμα. Isocr.

#### 2. Our



2. Our enemies laugh at such expeditions,  
 Ὁ ἐχθρὸς καταγελαῶ ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀποστολὸς.  
 Demosth.
3. Reproaches coming against any person, are wont  
 to excite indignation,  
 Ονειδὸς κατιῶν ἄνθρωπος, φιλεῶ ἐπαναγῶ ὁ  
 θυμὸς Herodot.
4. The Locrians brought this about, being willing  
 to make war upon them on both sides,  
 Ἐπραξα οὗτος—οἱ Λοκροὶ βουλομένης ἀμφο-  
 τερωθεν ἂν αὐτὸς καταπολεμῶ. Thucyd.

(2.) The direction of any thing *downwards*: as,

1. Here we lay down our enmity, until we shall have  
 finished the war against the Persian,  
 Ἡ ἐχθρὰ ἐνταῦθα κατατιθεμαι, ἕως ἂν πρὸς  
 ὁ Περσῆς διεπολεμησῶ. Polyæn.
2. It was determined on by the Lacedæmonians to  
 throw them all down a præcipice,  
 Ἐδοξα ὁ Λακων ἅπας κατεκρημνίσῶ. Polyæn.
3. When he had walked about, he lay down on his  
 back,  
 Ὁ δὲ περιελθὼν, κατεκλιθῆν ὑπτιος. Plato.
4. If any plague or war should send down some in  
 crowds,  
 Ἦν λοιμὸς τις ἢ πόλεμος καταπεμψῶ ἀθροὺς  
 τις. Lucian.
5. I wished to see the repositories of their bodies,  
 where they bury them,  
 Ἐποθοῦν ἢ ἀποθήκη τοῦ σώματος, ἵνα κατορυτῶνται,  
 εὐθεσάμην. Lucian.

META.

## META.

XI. Words compounded with *Μετα* imply,(1.) *Participation*, or *Consociation* : as,

1. He himself among the rest put on his shining armour, exulting that he excelled amongst all the heroes,

Εν δ' αὐτος ἐδυσαμην νερῶψ χαλκος  
Κυδίων ὅτι <sup>δ</sup> πᾶς μετεπρεπον ἦρας. Hom.

2. Thus groaning heavily, he spoke these words amongst the Greeks,

Ὡς ὁ βαρυσυναχῶν ἐπος <sup>δ</sup> Ἀργεῖοι μετηυδαον. Hom.

3. When the same things are expedient to all those who partake of a war, men are willing both to labour together, and to bear calamities, and to persevere,

Ὅταν πᾶς ὁ αὐτος <sup>δ</sup> συμφερῶ ὁ μετεχῶν <sup>δ</sup> ὁ  
πολεμος, καὶ συμπονέω, καὶ φερῶ ἢ συμ-  
φορᾷ, καὶ μὲν εὐελῶ ὁ ἀνθρώπος. Demosth.

4. But they have no share of the glory arising from these things,

Οἱ δὲ, ἢ μὲν φιλοτιμία ἢ ἀπο ταῦτα οὐ μετ-  
εστί. Demosth.

5. It behoves you to impart some of your sorrow to your friends, for perhaps in some measure we also may relieve you,

Χρη <sup>δ</sup> το βαρος μεταδίδωμι ὁ φίλος· ἴσως γὰρ  
ἀν τι συ καὶ ἐγὼ κουφισαίμιν. Xen.

(2.) That

(2.) That one thing follows another, either in *Time*,  
or *Place* : as,

1. But the things which I then determined improperly, I am writing over again properly,

——— 'Ο δ' ου καλως

Εγνων τοτ', αυθις μεταγραφω καλως παλιν. Eurip.

2. It repenteth me (q. d. it is my after-concern) not that I have killed your son, but that I have not killed you also,

Ουχ' οτι απεκτεινα συ ο υιος μεταμελει<sup>d</sup> εγω,  
αλλ' οτι ου και συ προσαπεκτεινα. Xen.

3. Whatever thing you wish to know accurately, pursue by experience and philosophy,

'Οστις αν ακριβως ειδεναι βουλομαι, εμπειρια  
μετειμι και φιλοσοφια. Isocr.

4. Tell me in what manner Socrates pursued the discourse,

Λεγω πη ο Σωκρατης μετηλθον<sup>a</sup> ο λογος. Plato.

(3.) *Change* : as,

1. Of edicts and customs remove and change those which are not established rightly,

Το προσαγμα και το επιτηδευμα κινεω και  
μετατιθημι<sup>a</sup> το μη καλως καθεστως. Isocr.

2. You must shew much alteration, and a great change,

Πολυς η μεταστασις, και μεγας δεικτεον η  
μεταβολη. Demosth.

3. Nor

3. Nor (is it fit) that a very bad man should fall by change of circumstances from prosperity into adversity,

Οὐδὲ (δὲι) ὁ σφοδρὰ πονηρὸς ἐξ εὐτυχίας εἰς  
δυστυχία μεταπίπτω. Aristoph.

## ΠΑΡΑ.

### XII. Words compounded with Παρὰ imply,

(1.) *Proximity*: as,

1. I am fit to sing by you, as by a God,

——Εοικα δὲ <sup>d</sup> τὴν παρὰ εἶδω  
ὥστε Θεός. Hom.

2. I order citizens to be present, and to sail with them,

Πολίτης παρὲμι καὶ συμπλεῶ κελεύω. Demosth.

3. His venerable mother stood by him as he groaned heavily,

Ὁ δὲ βαρυσεναχὼν παρὶσαμὴν ποτνίος μητρός. Hom.

4. It is probable, that a desire to take food, when the time is come, will happen to both, or be present with both,

Τὸ βεβησθαι <sup>a</sup> σίτος ἀπτομαί, ὅταν ὥρα <sup>a</sup> ἦκω,  
ἀμφοτέρους εἰκὸς παραγιγνομαι. Xen.

5. Having made these things manifest to the Greeks, let us call on others to come to our assistance,

Ποιήσας ὁ Ἕλληνας φανερός, <sup>a</sup> ὁ ἄλλος <sup>a</sup> παρακαλῶ.  
Demosth.

6. Let



6. Let some one coming here shew to me, and still more to you (pl.), that I do not speak these things true,

Παρελθων τις εγω, μαλλον δε συ, δειξον ὡς  
ουκ αληθης οὗτος εγω λεγω. Demosth.

- (2.) The position of one thing *opposite* to another : as,

1. It is not possible for us to get an army which shall engage with him (verbatim, which shall be drawn up in battle array over against him),

Ουκ ἐνι εγω ἐπορισαμην δυναμις ἡ <sup>d</sup>ἐκεινος  
παραταξομενος. Demosth.

2. The island which is called Sphacteria extending itself just over against the harbour, and lying near it, makes it safe,

Ἡ νησος ἡ Σφακτηρια καλοῦμενος, <sup>a</sup>ὁ λιμην  
παρατεινω, και ἐγγυς ἐπικειμενος, ἐχυρος  
ποιεω. Thucyd.

3. I have suffered griefs in my mind, always exposing my life to battle,

——Παθον αλγος θυμος  
Αιει εμος ψυχη παραβαλλομενος πολεμιζειν. Hom.

4. Speaking with cutting words in a manner of comparison, (i. e. comparing Juno and Minerva with Venus, by setting the inactivity of the one in opposition to the vigilance of the other,)

Κερτομιος επος παραβληδην αγορευων. Hom.

5. What knowledge, or science, is that then, which  
rightly

rightly punishes those who are intemperate, and those who act against the laws in cities ?

Τις οὖν εἰμι ἡ ἐπιστημη, ὅστις ὁ ἐν ἡ πόλις  
ἀκολασαίνων καὶ παρὰ νόμων ὀρθῶς κολάζω;  
Plato.

(3.) The passing of one thing *By* or *Beyond*  
another : as,

1. Juno conducted it by (the rocks), because Jason was dear to her,

Ἦρην παρεπεμψα, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἦεν Ἰησων. Hom.

2. You have dared to desire life so tenaciously, having transgressed the chiefest laws,

Ἐτολμησα οὕτω γλίσχρως ἐπιθυμῶ ζῶω,  
νόμος ὁ μεγίστος παρὰ βίας. Plato.

3. If from time past these had advised things necessary, there had been no need that you (pl.) should consult now,

Εἰ ἐξ ὁ παρεληλυθῶς χρόνος το δεῖν οὗτος  
συνέβουλευσσα, οὐδὲν ἂν σύ νυν εἰδὲ βου-  
λευομαι. Demosth.

4. If he overlooks, i.e. disregards these things, he must be caught unguarded,

Παριδὼν οὗτος, ἀφυλακτος ληφθῶ. Demosth.

## ΠΕΡΙ.

### XIII. Words compounded with Περι imply,

(1.) That one thing is *Around*, or *Near To*  
another : as,

1. Archidamus encouraged the Spartans by building an

an altar in the night, and adorning it with splendid arms, and leading two horses round it,

Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεῖρῶσα ὁ Σπαρτιατῆς, δια<sup>α</sup>νυξ  
βαμος ἰδρυσάμενος, καὶ κοσμήσας ὅπλα,  
καὶ ἵππος δύο περιάγων. Polyæn.

2. They put golden stars round their heads,

<sup>α</sup>Ἡ κεφαλὴ περιέθηκα χρυσῆς ἀστῆς. Polyæn.

3. Some going about the city say that Philip, in conjunction with the Lacedæmonians, is effecting the destruction of the Thebans,

Ὁ μὲν περὶ τῶν, μετὰ<sup>α</sup> Λακεδαιμονίους φημι  
Φιλίππος πρᾶττω ἢ Θηβαίους καταλυσίς.  
Demosth.

4. Always look to or weigh well your words, and actions, that you may fall into as few errors as possible,

Ἐπισκοπέω ὁ λόγος αἰετὸς σουτοῦ, καὶ ἡ  
πρᾶξις· ἵν' ὥς<sup>α</sup> ἐλαχιστος τὸ ἁμαρτήμα  
περιπίπτω. Isocr.

(2.) *Superiority—Superior Excellence—or Something Superlative*: as,

1. Till either, being persuaded, we may have put an end to the war, or have conquered our enemies,

Ἐως ἂν ἡ διαλυσθῆναι πεισθῆις<sup>α</sup> ὁ πόλεμος, ἢ  
περιγενῶναι<sup>α</sup> ὁ ἐχθρὸς. Demosth.

2. It is not wonderful if he, who goes to the fight himself, and labours, and is present at all things, and who omits no opportunity, nor season, is superior.

superior to us, who are delaying, and decreeing, and enquiring what news,

Ου θαυμαστος ειμι, ει στρατευομενος και  
πονῶν εκεινος αυτος, και παρων εφ' ἅπας,  
και μηδεις καιρος μηδ' ὥρα παραλειπων,  
εγω μελλων και ψηφίζομενος, και πυνθα-  
νομενος, περιγινομαι. Demosth.

3. And near him Antenor ascended the very beautiful chariot,

Παρ δε δού Αντηνωρ περικαλλης βησαμην  
διφρος. Hom.

4. He being very much rejoiced, relates the things which had happened,

Αυτος περιχαρης εων φραζω το συγκυρσας. Herod.

(3.) That which in Latin is expressed by *Super* as in *Superest*, in English by prefixing *Sur* as in *Survive*:

1. How short must be the whole life of man, since of these, so many in number, not one will survive to the hundredth year,

Ὡς βραχυς ειην ὁ πας ανθρωπινος βιος, ει  
οὗτος γε εων τοσουτος, ουδεις ες εκατοςος  
ετος περιεσομαι. Herodot.

2. If the boy is still living, and hath been made a king not by any predetermined design, be of good courage on this account,

Ει περιειμι και εξασιλευσα ὁ παις μη εκ  
προνοη τις, θαρσειω οὗτος εινεκα. Herodot.



## ΠΡΟ.

XIV. Words compounded with *Προ* imply,

(1.) That one Thing is *Before* another, either in Place, or Time: as,

1. It behoves you to apply your attention, that as much as you precede others in honours, so much also you may excel them in virtues,

Χρη προσεχω ὁ νοῦς, ὅπως ὅσον περ ἡ τιμὴ  
 ὁ ἄλλος προεχω, τοσούτον καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ  
 αὐτοῦ διοίσῃ. Isocr.

2. In many, their tongue hastens before their understanding,

Πολλοὶ ἡ γλῶττα προτρεχῶ ἡ διανοία. Isocr.

3. Your ancestors have procured for you and transmitted this prerogative with many, and honourable, and great dangers,

Σὺ ὁ προγονος οὗτος το γέρας ἐκτησαμένην, καὶ  
 κατέλιπον μετὰ πολλοὺς καὶ καλὸς καὶ  
 μέγας κινδύνους. Demosth.

4. The Olynthians could mention many things now, which if they had then foreseen, they had not perished,

Πολλοὶ ἂν εἶπον εἰχοίμι Ολυνθιοὶ νῦν, ὅς τότε  
 εἰ προείδομένην, ἔκ ἂν ἀπώλομένην. Demosth.

5. When ye have heard all things, judge, and do not anticipate beforehand (what I am going to say),

Ἐπειδὴν ἅπας ἀκούσω, κρινά καὶ μὴ προ-  
 τερον προλαμβάνω. Demosth.

(2.) *Pro-*

(2.) *Progressive Motion* : as,

1. We recite in verse to them, as they advance in years, the sentiments of wise men, and ancient exploits, and useful discourses,

<sup>d</sup>Προΐων, σοφος ανηρ γνωμη, και εργον παλαιων  
και λογος ωφελιμος, ραψωδεω αυτος.

Lucian.

2. The night is advancing,

Ἡ νυξ προβαϊνω. Xen.

3. I say that he, because he has no virtuous person to take care of him, will fall into some base lust, and will advance far in wickedness,

Φημι αυτος, δια το μηδεις εχω σπουδαιος  
επιμελητης, προσπεσουμαι <sup>d</sup>τις αισχρος  
επιθυμια, και προβησομαι πορρω <sup>e</sup>μοχθηρια.

Xen.

## ΠΡΟΣ.

XV. Words compounded with *Προς* imply,

*Accession*; or the Motion of one thing towards another: as,

1. They being now most unjust, add no great advantage to us,

Αδικος νυν γινομενος, ουδεις κερδος μεγας  
<sup>d</sup>εγω προσβαλλω. Herodot.

2. They see Cyrus coming up with his army, and there is reason to think that they betook themselves to him joyfully and gladly, as to a harbour from a storm,

Καθοραω

Καθοραῶ Κυρος προσίων συν το στρατευμα, δεκνεν  
δε χρη. ασμενως και ἡδεως, ὥσπερ εἰς λιμην  
ἐκ χειμῶν, προσφερομαι αὐτος. Xen.

3. It is fit that all these things should be in laws  
well established,

Οὗτος ἅπας προσειμι δει ὁ καλῶς κειμενος  
νομος. Isocr.

4. Immediately they all shouted, and falling on  
they fought : they repelled, they were repelled :  
they struck, they were stricken,

Εὐθὺς ἀνεβόησα πας, και προσπεσῶν ἐμαχομένην  
ἐώθεν, ἐώθεμένην· ἐπαίον, ἐπαίομένην. Xen.

## ΣΥΝ.

### XVI. Words compounded with Συν imply,

(1.) *Consociation* : as,

1. Many sympathize with their friends when un-  
fortunate, but envy them when successful,

Πολλοὶ μὲν αὐτυχῶν ὁ φίλος συναχθόμαι, καλῶς  
δὲ ἰσχυρῶν φθονεῶ. Isocr.

2. Never when you have done any thing base, hope  
to be concealed : for although you should be  
concealed from other persons, yet you will  
be conscious to yourself,

Μηδέποτε μηδεις αἰσχρὸς ποιήσας, ἐλπίζω λησῶ·  
και γὰρ ἀν' ὁ ἄλλος λαθῶ, σαυτοῦ γε συν-  
εἰδήσω. Isocr.

3. It behoves you then to convene, to collect, to instruct, to admonish the other Greeks also,

Χρη τοτε και ὁ αλλος Ἑλλην συγκαλεω, συναγω, διδασκω, νεθετω. Demosth.

4. Meeting together, we have built cities, and we have established laws, and we have found out arts,

Συνελθων πολεις ωκισα, και νομος εθεμην, και τεχνη ευρον. Isocr.

5. It is fit that the beginning and end should be able to be seen at one view,

Δυναμαι δε συνοραομαι ἡ αρχη και το τελος. Aristot.

### ΥΠΕΡ.

#### XVII. Words compounded with Ὑπερ imply,

(1.) *Superiority of one thing over another*, whether in situation, or in any quality which might render it more eminent : as,

1. The shining sun was risen above the earth,

Ηελιος φαεθων ὑπερεσχεθον γαιη. Hom.

2. The just, if they have the advantage over the unjust in nothing else, yet at least are superior to them in good expectations,

Ὁ δικαιος ἢ ὁ αδικος εἰ μὴδεις αλλος πλεονεκτω, ἀλλ' ἐν ἐλπις γε σπευδαιος ὑπερεχω.

Isocr.

3. Even slaves can scarcely bear insolent fastidiousness,

Ὑπεροπτικος ογκος μολις ἀν ὁ δουλός καρτερησεια. Isocr.

4. He



4. He ordered me always to excel, and to be superior to others, and not to disgrace the family of my fathers,

—————Επετελλον

Αιεν αριστευω, και ὑπειροχος ειμι αλλος,

Μηδε γενος πατρη αισχυνω— Hom.

5. (Penelope) having ascended to the upper parts of the palace, with her female servants, then bewailed her dear husband Ulysses,

Ες δ' ὑπερων αναβας συν αμφιπολος γυνη

Κλαιον επειτ' Οδυσευς φιλος ποσις. Hom.

- (2.) The position of one thing *BEYOND* another; and thence any thing *Superlative*: as,

1. We have other games, of boxing, and throwing the quoit, and of leaping beyond each other,

Αλλος εγω ειμι γυμνασιον πυγμη, και δισκος, και το ὑπεραλλομαι. Lucian.

2. This also exceeds in love to mankind,

Ὑπερβαλλω και τετο φιλανθρωπια. Xen.

3. Their mother, when she saw this calamity, grieving beyond measure, snatched the sword from their dead bodies,

Μητρη δ' ὅπως εισειδον ὁδε συμφορα,

Ὑπερπαθησας, ἥρπασα εκ νεκρος ξιφος. Eurip.

4. Solon a short time after ended his life, being very old,

Ὁ Σολων ολιγον ὕστερον ὑπεργηρας ὦν ὁ βιος ἐτέλευτησα. Ælian.

5. The enemies had perceived that they had extended their phalanx much farther on each side,

Εγνων ὁ πολεμιος πολυ ἑκατερωθεν ὕπερφα-  
λαγγῶν. Xen.

- (3.) The doing of any thing *For*, or in *Defence of*,  
another : as,

1. I will give my life to die for this country,

Ψυχη τε δίδωμι ὅδε ὑπερεθανον χθων. Eurip.

2. You now fight for this city,

Νυν πολις ὑπερμαχεω. Eurip.

### ΥΠΟ.

#### XVIII. Words compounded with Ὑπο imply,

- (1.) The *inferiority of one thing to another*, by being placed under or beneath it : as,

1. If we should submit, what do we think we shall suffer ?

Εἰ ὑφησομαι, τι οἶμαι πεισομαι; Xen.

2. The Gods have brought you into my hands,

Θεος ὑπηγαγον ες χειρ ἡ εμος. Herodot.

3. Ye sustained the war against them,

Ὑπεμεινα ὁ πρὸς ἐκεῖνος πολεμος. Demosth.

4. Philip sent for the Lacedæmonians, promising to do all things for them, lest the Phocians should gain them over to themselves,

Φιλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμονιος μετεπεμπομην, πας  
το πραγμα ὑποσχομενος πραξω ἐκεῖνος, ἵνα  
μη αὐτος ὁ Φακευς ὑποποιησῶμαι. Demosth.

5. It is fit that the beginnings and fundamental principles of actions should be true and just,

Ἡ πρᾶξις ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἡ ὑποθεσις ἀληθὴς καὶ δίκαιος εἰμι προσήκει. Demosth.

(2.) *Diminution*: as,

1. We will yield to you somewhat of our former proposal,

Ἐγὼ ὑπειξω<sup>s</sup> ἀρχαῖος λόγος. Herodot.

2. Thus he obscurely hinted at Oropus,

Ὑπηνιττομένην ἔτω ὁ Ὠρωπος. Demosth.

3. They bring upon themselves voluntary slavery, calling it by specious names, the hospitality, and society, and friendship of Philip, and other such appellations,

Αὐθαιρετός<sup>d</sup> αὐτὸς ἐπαγομαι δούλεια, Φιλίππος ξενία, καὶ ἑταιρία, καὶ φιλία, καὶ τοιαυτὸ ὑποκοριζόμενος. Demosth.

4. When the day just began to be light, i. e. when it dawned,

Ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ὑπεφαίνομένη. Xen.

5. The people, or men in the ranks, were somewhat less, in stature,

Λαὸς ὑπολίζων ἦν. Hom.

6. Their primitive virtue gradually came to an end,

Ἡ ἐξ ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ ἀρετὴ κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπέληξα. Ælian.

THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF BOSTON  
FROM 1630 TO 1800

BY  
JOHN H. COLEMAN

IN TWO VOLUMES.  
VOL. I.

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639

THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF THE CITY OF BOSTON  
1630-1639



## EXTRACTS FROM HACHENBERG.

---

### *De Præpositionum vi in Compositis.*

I. **DE** Compositis cum  $\text{Ἀμφί}$ ; quæ Præpositio extra Compositionem significat, 1. *Circum, circa.*

2. *de.* 3. *propter.* Sed,

1.  $\text{Ἀμφί}$ , id quod ex  $\text{Ἀμφω Ἀμφίς}$  et aliis apparet, proprie significat *ab utraque parte*. Atque, quòd in *utroque* spectantur *duo*, eaque diversa; hanc etiam vim inde  $\text{Ἀμφί}$  potest habere.

2. Quum vero, quod ab utraque parte cinctum est *circum* et *ab omnibus partibus* putetur cinctum; inde  $\text{Ἀμφί}$  etiam notat *circum, undique*.

3. Tum res aliqua ejusmodi potest esse, ut, si referatur ad *utraque* aut *omnia*, significetur *magnus gradus* aut *vehementia quædam*.

4. Tandem quum, si quæ res utrinque in se feruntur, *contentio* quædam et quasi *pugna* existat; atque animus, si cooptando feratur in utrinque aut plura circum posita, *dubitet*; hæc etiam vis  $\text{της Ἀμφί}$  in nonnullis spectanda est.

II. *Ἀνα* extra Compositionem, 1. cum Accus. *per.*

2. apud Poëtas cum Dativo *super* significat. Proprie significat *motum ad superiora*. Inde in Compositis,

1. Sæpiùs

1. Sæpius idem valet ac *ανα*, *sursum*, et pars superior respicitur.

2. In plurimis idem valet ac *re*—apud Latinos, et hæc quidem significatio ducitur a propriâ. Nam qui redit, iterat, repetit, fingitur similis ejus, qui per priora ad superiora scandit et revertitur. Inde factum est, ut *ανα* idem valeat ac *re*-, *rursus*, *iterum*, ut in Latin. *reddo*, *repeto*, *resurgo*, &c.

3. Quum, qui quid iterat aut rursus facit, quasi retroëat per priora. dederunt etiam huic particulæ potestatem, quam habet *retro*, ut in Lat. *respicio*, *recurro*, *regredior*, &c.

4. Ex hac autem significatione manat ea, quâ idem valet ac *contra*, quòd, qui contra aliquem it, eum repellere, rovertere studet, ut in Lat. *resisto*, *repugno*, *reluctor*, &c.

5. Ex potestate *τε* *retro* in multis etiam *ανα* *Contrarium* adjectæ vocis significat, maximo ejus, quæ vim *tegendi* vel *obstruendi* habet, ut in Lat. *retego*, *recludo*, *retexo*, &c.

6. Qui retro cedit, separatur ab iis, a quibus retro it. Hinc etiam in nonnullis Compositis *ανα* vim *separandi* habet, ut in Lat. *reseco*, *repono*, *remitto*, &c.

7. Qui iterum vel rursus facit, idem sæpe facit, quod alter fecit. Hinc *ανα* in quibusdam Compositis *vicissitudinem* significat, ut in Lat. *redamo*, *rescribo*, *reddo*, &c.

8. Quod tendit ad superiora, alia superat: unde factum est, ut in multis *ανα* sit *Intensivum* ut vim adjunctæ vocis augeat.

9. Quòd *ανα* significat *repetitionem*, *iterationem*;  
eâdem

eâdem de causâ etiam significare potest *actionem iteratam in eâdem re agendâ*, ut in Lat. *reputo, recenseo, recogito*.

10. *Avā* ex propriâ significatione significat rem *aliquo moveri aut pervenire*. Nil itaque impedit, quo minus hæc vis etiam ei in Compositione tribuatur.

11. Quod initium est quasi altissimum, quo quod referri potest, ut apparet ex Lat. *supra repetere, altius repetere*: inde *avā* etiam in nonnullis Compositis *initium* videtur significare.

Tandem id quod iteratur, refertur ad priora, atque idcirco *avā* etiam, significare poterit, respici *prius quiddam*, quod rem, quæ adjuncta voce significatur, præcessit.

III. *Avτi* extra Compositionem significat, 1. *pro*, i.e. *loco, instar*. 2. *propter*. 3. *præ, ante*. Propriè significat, aliquid *contra* et *ex adverso* esse positum. Hinc etiam in Compositione notat,

1. *Contra* non solum ad locum adversum, sed etiam ad *diversitatem, pugnam et nisum in adversa* significanda.

2. Quòd in permutandis rebus res quasi contra alteram ponitur, ut eam penset; idem valet ac *pro*, i.e. *loco, vicissim, rursus, re-*, ad permutationem significandam.

3. Quòd in comparando res una contra alteram ponitur aut animo aut re ipsa, ut appareat, quæ utriusque sit ratio; *comparationem* etiam *avτi* significat, et in multis *parilitatem*.

4. Quòd Præpositio *avτi* etiam notat *pro*, i.e. *propter*; eandem in nonnullis Compositis etiam hanc eandem



eandem vim item ut ὅτις potest habere ad *utilitatem* notandam.

IV. Ἀπο eandem vim habet ac *a, ab*, apud Latinos, et extra Compositionem significat fere *a, ab, ex, propter, de*.

Proprie significat *principium*, unde quid oritur vel initium capit. Quum vero, quod ab aliqua re oritur, inde etiam soleat separari, *separationem* etiam hæc Præpositio significat, et hæc quidem vis in plurimis compositis conspicitur.

1. Additur separanti, atque significat re, quæ voce adjecta significatur, aliquid separari.

2. Additur ei, a quo separatur, et *distantiam* proprie significans idem in multis valet ac *longe, procul, seorsum*. Atque in Verbis, quæ huc pertinent, significat statum aut actionem ad remota referri.

3. Quòd res, si ab alia separatur, huic inesse negatur, utque hæc illâ privetur; ἄπο *negationem* etiam et *privationem* significat. Quumque negans sit contrarium aienti; ἄπο etiam *contrarium* simplicis adjecti significat.

4. Quum quid esse aut facere desinit, negatur atque a re separatur. Hinc ἄπο vim *desinendi* habet et *finem* rei notat.

5. Quod ἄπο significat principium rei; hoc idem in compositis multis notat.

a. Adhibetur ad significandum *principium, locum vel aliud* quiddam, unde quid existit vel oritur.

b. Spectat etiam ad *statum priorem*, ex quo quid in alium transit.

6. Quum, si quis acceptum reddat, faciat, quod  
facere



facere debet, et prius, quod accepit, sit obligationis principium ; ut *re*, in compositis quibusdam Latinis, *reddere*, *referre*; ita in quibusdam Græcis *απο* significat, aliquem ex *voto*, *pacto*, *debito* obligatum esse, ut quid faciat. Hinc in interpretatione quorundam *re-*, i. e. *rursus* adhibetur. Quanquam in nonnullis, quæ interpretantur per *re-*, separandi vis respiciatur. Nam qui redit, separat se et discedit a loco, quo venit.

7. Quum *απο* in multis sit *Intensivum*, quod dicunt : hanc vim nonnulli quidem ducunt a n. 2, ex eo, quod in compositis significet *longe*, *multum*. Sed nescio, an hæc vis ducatur potius a n. 5. Nam qui rem quandam ad finem perducit, perfecte facit, atque ita gradus major significatur. Hæc vis certe videtur apparere ex *απεργαζεσθαι*, in quo verbo vis augendi inest.

8. Quod a principio oritur, tendens ad externa vim suam alio transfert. Hinc *απο* etiam potest notare rem vim suam *extra* se exserere.

V. *Δια* adhibetur et ad locum et ad tempus significandum atque extra Compositionem cum Genitivo fere significat *per*, cum Accusativo *propter*.

Proprie significat *motum per locum*, et in Compositis plurimis convenit cum Lat. *per* et *dis*. Itaque,

1. Significat, *aliquid per rem aliquam moveri*. Si quid autem per rem aliquam moveatur ; pervenit ad partem ulteriorem : Atque si hoc respiciatur, idem valet ac *Trans*; aut simul et motus per locum et accessus ad ulteriorem partem significatur.

2. Quum

2. Quum ea, quæ locum significant transferantur fere ad tempus; *Temporis continuationem* δια significat, si res per tempus moveri fingatur.

3. Quum via, *per* quam itur, sit causa definiendi terminum atque etiam modum perveniendi ad finem; δια significare potest omne genus *causarum modive*.

4. Res, dum *per* aliud movetur, tangit utramque partem, neque solum multa, sed omnia etiam obvia. Inde factum est, ut δια etiam significet, rem, quæ adjuncto Simplici significatur, pertinere ad *plura* aut *omnia*.

5. Quod *per* mediam rem movetur, id separat, dividit, distinguit, et (ex 4.) pervenit ad multa. Inde Δια significat *separationem* et *divisionem*.

6. Eâdem de causâ δια significat *diversitatem*. Item

7. *Distinctionem*. Et

8. Ex iis, quæ (5, et 4,) dicta sunt significat etiam *distributionem*.

9. Quod *per rem* aliquam movetur, in mediam rem penetrat, eamque separat, distinguit, et ad utramque partem pertinet. Hinc δια adhibetur etiam ad significandum *medium* aliquorum, quo hæc separantur, distinguuntur, aut ad plura referuntur.

10. Significat etiam δια in nonnullis Compositis *studium mutuum*, maxime *certandi*, quum alter alterum conatur superare. Quam vim posses dicere inde manare, quòd, qui cum altero certat, aut studiose quidquam agit, omnia, quæ obstant, perrumpere tentat, aut etiam (ex 2.) *studium certamenve* continuat.

11. Quod *per omnia* movetur, quod omnia penetrat, quod continuatum omnia persequitur, id in suo genere

genere summum est, et idcirco *δια* etiam *vim* verbi adjecti potest *augere*.

12. Res nonnullæ sunt ejusmodi, ut si quid per eas moveatur, vitientur, malumve quoddam iis affertur. Inde *δια* etiam potest adhiberi ad *vitii malive* quiddam significandum.

13. Quod per aliquid movetur, hoc ipsum longius pergit, et cujus partes separantur, id extenditur. Hinc *δια* etiam significare potest *extensionem, explanationem*.

14. Quod per rem aliquam movetur, in hanc ipsam per exteriora penetrat. Atque hinc in quibusdam Compositis notat *in*, aut rem aliquam *indi, inseri*.

15. Quum *δια* (ex 5, 6.) notet separationem: significare etiam potest *liberationem*, et idem valet in nonnullis ac *ex*.

16. Quod per rem aliquam movetur, præter utramque partem movetur. Hinc *δια* in nonnullis Compositis significat idem, ac *præter*.

17. Quod per omnia penetrat, hæc etiam fingi potest superare, maxime si motus fingatur ortus a parte inferiore. Inde *δια* idem etiam valere potest ac *supra*.

VI. *Εἰς* extra compositionem idem plerumque valet, ac Latin. *ad, in, et*, quæ significationes ei præterea tribuuntur, hinc possunt duci.

Propriè significat rem moveri, et hanc alteri coniungi, quod Præpositionibus *ad* et *in* significatur. In Compositis hæc eadem vis respicitur.

VII. *Εκ*



VII. *Ex* vel *Eξ* eandem vim habet ac Lat. *ex*, et multum convenit cum *απο*, præterquam quod in *ex* interiora, in *απο* exteriora respiciuntur.

Proprie itaque *motum ex re interiore vel media*, atque idcirco *principium*, unde quid movetur vel oritur, significat.

1. Ex hâc vi propriâ sæpissime significat *motum ex re media vel interiore ad exteriora*. Atque in Compositis aliis magis res media unde quid movetur, in aliis magis exterius, quo movetur, in aliis utrumque respicitur.

2. Quod ex re aliquâ movetur, ab hâc separatur, et idcirco *ex* non minus ac *απο* significat separationem, additurque *separanti*.

3. Neque minus additur ei quod separatur. Quumque id, quod ex re aliquâ movetur et inde separatur, hâc etiam privetur, eique non amplius insit; *ex* significat etiam *privationem* et *negationem* ejus, quod Simplicem adjecto notatur. *Contrarium* quoque ejus significat: quippe *contraria* sunt quorum alterum aiens, alterum negans est.

4. Quod ex re aliquâ movetur, ab hac separatum distat, atque differt. Unde *ex* *distantiam*, *diversitatem* et *distinctionem* potest notare.

5. Quum, quod a re separatum est, huic non amplius insit, ipsaque id habere desinat: *ex* etiam *desinendi* vim habet, et significat rei vel actionis *finem*.

6. Ex propria vi *ex* significat *principium*, unde quid movetur, oritur.

7. Quod status prior, ex quo res aliqua in aliam mutatur, est principium, ex quo quasi movetur et trans-



transfertur; hanc *mutationem ex* potest etiam significare.

8. Ex primo apparet, *ex* item ut *απο* posse significare, rem vim *suam extra se exserere*.

9. Ut *απο*, ita etiam *ex* vim adjecti Simplicis auget, eo magis, quod, cujus vis ex intimis se effundit, aut in interioribus efficax est, existimatur in suo genere summum.

VIII. *Εν* convenit cum Lat. *in*, si hoc sequatur Ablativus, eoque differt ab *εις*, quod *εις* (*κίνησιν*) *motum*, *εν* (*στασιν*) *quietem* significat.

Proprie ita *εν* significat *conjunctionem*, et ex hâc quidem conjunctione *interius* quiddam respicitur. Etsi vero significet quietem; ex verbis tamen adjunctis sæpe accipit vim *movendi*, et idem valet ac *in*, addito Accusativo, vel *ad*. Præterea res, ad quam *εν* referatur, sæpissime non exprimitur sed intelligitur.

1. *Εν* in multis Compositis significat, quiddam *esse in re* tanquam Subjecto, quæ Simplicem adjecto significatur, atque idcirco notat, rei, quæ Simplicem significatur, aliquid inesse, hanc aliquid habere, huic aliquid attribui.

2. In Compositis multis *εν* significat, rem quæ Simplicem adjecto significatur, *alteri inesse*, aut alteri tribui.

3. Ex propriâ vi etiam *εν* significat, rem aliquam aut actionem *esse vel versari in loco*, aut in re aliquâ.

4. Ex eâdem vi propriâ *εν* etiam potest significare, rem referri ad *Subjectum* cui inesse dicitur, aut ad rei *interiora*.

5. Quum

5. Quum *εν*, quod modò monui, in multis Compositis idem valeat ac *εις* *in*, *ad*: significat etiam *motum*, et rem, quæ Simplice notatur tendere ad conjunctionem.

6. Quod in re aliqua inest, vel in eam movetur, distinguit aut separat rem mediam, aut utrinque habet ea, ad quæ referatur. Præterea, quod in re aliqua inest, in hâc mediâ est. Hinc *εν* etiam idem potest valere ac *inter*.

7. Quum *εν* in Compositis quibusdam eandem vim habeat, atque *εις*, significetque, actionem aliquo tendere: *εν* etiam, ut Lat. *in*, idem poterit valere ac *adversus*, *contra*.

8. Si quid rei insit, aut plus aut minus inesse potest. Num autem plus an minus insit, ex ipsa re, aut potius ex usu loquendi judicandum est. At si ponas minus inesse, *εν* *minuit* vim Simplicis adjecti.

9. Verum si ponas, plus rei inesse, *εν* *auget* vim *Simplicis*. Præterea hanc augendi vim, id quod de *εις* monuimus, inde possis ducere, quòd res, quæ in interiora penetrat, aut in interioribus versatur, est efficacissima.

IX. *Επὶ* propriè significat, aliquid *super* rem aliquam, aut *apud* sive *ad* rem aliquam esse. Et quamquam notat *quietem*, sæpe tamen, quod idem de *εν* monuimus, ex verbis adjunctis accipit vim *movendi*.

Idcirco hac præpositione *superius* quiddam aut *propinquitas*, et in multis etiam *interior conjunctio* respicitur.

Ut vero de significatione, quam hæc Præpositio in  
Compo-

Compositione habet, possimus judicare, spectanda est significatio, quam habet, si extra Compositionem separatim ponatur cum Nominibus. Significat

a. Locum, *in quo* vel *super quem* quid est, aut *in quem* vel *ad quem* quid movetur, et idem valet ac *in, apud, ad, super.*

b. *Tempus*, aut *quo*, aut *per quod* aliquid est.

c. *Causam*, in primis moventem.

d. *Objectum*, sive id, in quo actio versatur.

e. *Conditionem et modum* rei.

f. *Potestatem rei* alicujus, *munusve*, cui quis præest.

g. Id, a quo quid nominatur.

h. Valet idem ac, *præter*, et

i. *Post*, et

k. *Adversus, contra*, et

l. *Super* vel *supra*, si addatur rebus numeratis, quos alius numerus superat. Et hæ quidem significationes omnes, id quod alio loco docui, ducuntur a significatione propria, quam primo loco posuimus. His itaque positis,

$\epsilon\pi\iota$  in Compositione,

1. Significat ex vi propriâ et a aliquid esse *in re, ad* vel *super rem*, quæ Simpliciter significatur, et in hoc quidem convenientia est inter  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  et  $\epsilon\nu$ .  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  itaque possis habere pro Præpositione, quam sequatur Simplex adjectum.

Huc ideo etiam possis referre ea, quæ significant tempus, quasi  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  cum Nomine sit positum.

2. Ab hoc, quod modò dixi, non multum differt ea vis Præpos.  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  qua notat, aliquid *perducere* ad  
N rem,



rem, sive rem *afferre*, quæ Simplice significatur, aut eo *pertinere*.

3. Huc etiam transferendum est, quod de  $\epsilon\upsilon$  monuimus in nonnullis Compositis  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significatur, esse *in re* aliqua, aut *ad* vel *super* rem aliquam.

4. Ex propriâ significatione  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  in Compositis verbis idem valet ac *in*, *ad*, et in nonnullis quietem, in plurimis motum, aut aliquid aliquo tendere significat.

5. Ex eâdem vi propriâ  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  idem valet ac *super*, et *superius* quiddam significat.

6. Si quid ad rem accedat, huic additur. Itaque  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  potest significare, rei aliquid *addi*, *adjungi*. Atque id, quod adjungitur, potest esse diversi aut ejusdem generis, atque id, cui adjungitur.

Tum, si quid rei ejusdem generis addatur, hæc fit major et augetur. Hinc in nonnullis Compositis  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  idem valet ac *majus*, *plus*, *amplius*.

7. Ex iis, quæ modò dixi, atque ex *h.* sequitur, ut  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  idem valeat ac *præter*, *insuper*, significetque, id, quod Simplice significatur, alteri quasi a latere adjungitur.

8. Quod alteri tanquam priori additur, hoc sequitur. Idcirco  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  ex *i.* etiam significat *post*.

9. Si actio eadem priori addatur, vel eam sequatur, repetitur; atque ideo  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  etiam significat iterationem, et idem valet ac *re*, *rursus*, *iterum denuo*.

10. Quia, quod repetitur, sæpius etiam potest repeti;  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significare potest *crebram* ejusdem rei *repetitionem*, vel *frequentem actionem*.

11. Quum  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significare possit, aliquid aliquo moveri



moveri et ferri, aut eo pertinere; per Metaph. etiam potest significare *proclive* esse, it. *aptum* esse ad rem aliquam.

12.  $\epsilon\pi\iota$ , ut extra Compositionem, sic in quibusdam compositis significat *contrarium*, et idem valet ac *contra*: vid. *h*.

13. Quum  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significet, aliquid rei alicui adesse vel inesse; significare, (in nonnullis certe)  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  potest partem, non totum rei alicui adesse vel inesse. Inde factum est, ut  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  in quibusdam habeat vim *minuendi*.

14. Quum vero  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  proprie significet superius; ut alia omittam, ex hâc ipsâ vi superandi manat ea quâ *auget* significationem adjecti.

15. Præterea  $\epsilon\pi\iota$ , ex *f*. significat *potestatem* et *curam* alicujus rei cuidam datam.

16. Ex *c. d. e.*  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significare potest, *causam*, aut *objectum*, aut *conditionem* rei alicujus.

17. Ex *l.*  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significare potest, numerum aliquem alio numero superari, et idem valet ac *super*, *supra*, *ultra*.

18. Ex *g.*  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  etiam potest significare, aliquid *a re* aliquâ *nominari*.

19. Quum ex propriâ vi, qua  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  significat *apud* externa, non interiora respiciantur;  $\epsilon\pi\iota$  videtur posse etiam significare *exterius* quiddam.

X.  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha$  proprie videtur significare, aliquid *contra* aliquam rem *deorsum* moveri.

Si extra Compositionem ponatur cum nomine, significat,

a. Locum, *unde*, aut *quo*, aut *adversus*, aut *per*

quem quid movetur, item locum *in* aut *sub* quo quid est; et plurimùm quidem locus inferior respicitur.

b. *Tempus*, quo quid est.

c. *Pugnam quandam*, et idem valet ac *contra*.

d. *Objectum*, sive rem, in qua actio versatur; item rei *qualitatem*.

e. *Convenientiam* quandam et similitudinem, ut; *κατ' ἀξίαν*, pro dignitate; *κατα παθμην*, ad amussim.

f. *Universale* quiddam, et *distributionem* in singula, ut; *οικῶσι κατα πόλεις*, habitant in sua quisque urbe; *κατ' ἔτος*, singulis annis.

g. *Causam moventem*, ut *propter*.

h. *Partem* aut *speciale* quiddam, quo quid refertur, ut; *κατα την εἰσὶν ἡ ἐλευθεριοῦς λεγεται*, ex facultatibus liberalitas dicitur, sive judicanda est.

In Compositione,

1. *Κατα* ex c. idem valet ac *contra*, et *pugnam* et *adversum quiddam* significat.

2. Ex propriâ vi ad inferius quiddam refertur hæc Præpositio, et in plurimis *deorsum*, in paucioribus *sub* significat.

3. Quòd *κατα* significat *motum per locum* ex a. et *universale quiddam* ex f.; inde idem valet ac *per*, et in aliis *hunc motum*, in aliis *rem ad omnia referri et pertinere* significat. In nonnullis etiam *de* possit adhibere, ut simul significetur, *an quid veniat vel existat*.

4. Quòd *κατα* item ut *ἐπὶ* significat locum, quo quid movetur, et in quo quid est; hinc eandem etiam vim habet, et in multis idem valet ac *ad*, *in*.

5. Si fingas, eum, qui aliquo tendit, ascendere, hic,

hic, quum redit, deorsum fertur et descendit. Hinc ex 2. videtur factum, ut in nonnullis *κατα* significet *re-, rursus*.

6. Quòd *κατα* significat motum per locum ex *a.* et 3. hoc si ad tempus transferatur, *κατα* significat *continuationem* temporis.

7. Si quis *contra* aliquid vel *in* aliquâ re vim suam exerceat: fieri certe potest, ut efficiatur, quod vult et conatur. Ex eo videtur factum, ut *κατα* in nonnullis Compositis significet *effectum finemve* rei vel actionis, quæ Simplice significatur.

8. Eâdem de causâ, si qua vis *contra* aliquid valeat, hoc consumetur. Idcirco *κατα* etiam *consumptionem rei* significat.

9. Si quid sit vel fiat *contra* jus et fas, aut *contra* quàm debet; erit pravam. Atque ideo, si hoc respiciatur; *κατα* ex vi, qua notat *contra*, significat etiam *pravum* aut *malum* quiddam.

10. Si qua vis per omnia diffundatur, et *contra* impedimenta valeat; ea certe est maxima. Quare ex 3. et 1. *κατα* etiam *vim* Simplicis adjecti *auget*.

11. In nonnullis Compositis *κατα* significat aliquam rem, quæ Simplice Verbo notatur, *efficere*. Et hæc quidem vis videtur duci ab eâ quam n. 7. indicavimus.

12. Præterea quæ Præpositio separata significat, si minus omnia, quædam tamen ex his ad Composita videntur posse transferri. *Κατα* itaque potest significare,

*α. Universale quiddam et distributionem ex f.*

*β. Objectum,*



- β. *Objectum*, sive rem in quâ actio versatur ex *d*.  
 γ. *Convenientiam* aut *similitudinem*.

XI. Μετα proprie videtur significare cum aliqua re, aut proxime post aliquam rem. Si hæc præpositio separatim construatur cum Nomine, significat cum Genitivo, aliquid cum altero conjunctum esse, item ut Latin. *cum*; sed cum Accusativo idem valet ac *post*, et de tempore et ordine adhibetur, atque apud Poëtas etiam significat *in*, *ad*.

In Compositis,

1. Ex propriâ vi significat conjunctionem, et idem valet ac *cum*.

2. Qui cum aliis aliquid habet, ejus est particeps. Hinc significat *participatum* et *communionem*. Et hoc quidem cum priore habet convenientiam.

3. Ex propriâ vi alterâ idem valet ac *post*.

4. Qui aliunde alio proficiscitur; post se relinquit locum, unde et per quem ivit; præterea post tempus aliquod eo loco est, quo pervenit. Hoc videtur locum fecisse hac Præpositione significandi, aliquid de loco quodam in alterum pervenire. Unde idem in multis valet ac *trans*.

5. Quod de loco quodam in alium pervenit, ejus status mutatur. Hinc factum est, ut in plurimis μετα significet *mutationem* rei, quæ Simplice significatur; atque in interpretatione nonnullorum Compositorum potest adhiberi *re-*, *rursus*.

6. Qui aliquo transit; eo pervenit, eo etiam tendit. Hinc in nonnullis Compositis μετα significat aliquid de loco aliquo alio moveri, ac idem valet ac *ad*, *in*.

7. Si



7. Si ponas transitum; erit etiam locus medius inter duo loca, unde et quo quis transit: præterea quod cum aliis est, poni etiam potest inter hæc esse. Hæc videtur causa, cur *μετα* in nonnullis significet *medium* quiddam, et idem valeat ac *inter*.

8. In Compositis quibusdam cum Nomine possis fingere, cum Præpositione *μετα* junctum esse Nomen Simplex, quod idem de *εν, επι* et *κατα* monuimus.

XII. *Παρα* proprie videtur significare motûs initium ab aliqua re fieri, et aliquid *præter* rem aliquam promoveri. Significat itaque, aliquid *apud* vel *juxta* aliquam rem esse. Hinc ducuntur significationes, quæ huic Præpositioni extra Compositionem tribuntur. Significat,

- a. Id, unde quid oritur vel proficiscitur.
- b. Propinquitatem, et idem valet ac *ad, apud, juxta*.
- c. Locum, et ubi quid est, et quo quid movetur.
- d. Tempus, per quod quid est, ejusque iterationem, ut, *παρα μνηα*, altero quoque mense; *παρα τρεις μηνας*, tertio quoque mense.
- e. Causam moventem.
- f. Aliquid esse in alicujus potestate.
- g. Idem valet ac *præter*, et præter vim propriam, qua hæc Præpositio significat *apud, juxta*, idem valet ac,
  - α. *Præter, contra*, vim pugnandi habens.
  - β. *Præter, extra*, vim excipiendi habens.
  - γ. *Præter, supra, ultra*, significans, aliquid excedere modum.
- h. *Comparisonem*, et eam non solum per se ipsam,
 

sed

sed illam etiam, qua *superius* quiddam notatur, atque hæc Præpositio additur inferiori.

i. *Derivationem*, atque adjungitur ei, unde quædam vox ducitur.

In Compositis *παρα*,

1. Ex *a*. significat propinquitatem, et idem valet ac *ad*, *apud*, *juxta*, *prope*.

2. Neque a priori differt, si *παρα* significet aliquid *addi* vel *adjunctum* esse.

3. Ex superioribus atque proprie, significat idem ac *præter*, et hinc in nonnullis *trans*.

4. Si quid juxta rem aliquam sit constitutum aut ei additum, existimatur etiam huic conjunctum. Hinc *παρα* significat etiam conjunctionem, et idem valet ac *συν*, *cum*, *una*, *simul*.

5. Si quid aliquo moveatur; eo etiam pervenit aut penetrat. Itaque ex propriâ vi et *c*. in nonnullis Compositis *παρα* idem valet ac *εις*, *προς*, *ad*, *in*, *intro*.

6. *Παρα* ex *h*. significat *Comparisonem*, et hæc quidem vis inde manat, quod in comparando res altera juxta alteram ponitur, aut certe animo res inter se conferuntur. Hinc *παρα* significat quoque *Comparisonem* et *Similitudinem*.

7. Si quid *præter* rem aliquam moveatur; hanc leviter modo tangit, neque ex instituto. Hoc quum respexerint, Compositis multis tribuerunt vim *minuendi*, atque inde significat etiam *leviter*, *leniter*, *obiter*, *clam*, *temere*, *negligenter*, *fortuito*.

8. Si quis locum prætereat; eum existimatur non curare, negligere; aut si quis quem non dignetur intueri, sed oculos præter eum alio tendat; eum  
judicatur

judicatur despicere. Hinc *παρα* accepit vim *negligendi, despiciendi*.

9. Quum Præpositio *παρα* separata idem valeat ac *contra*, ad pugnam significandam; hanc eandem vim etiam habet in Compositis quibusdam.

10. Quod *contra* aliquid movetur, in hoc retro pellit. Hinc ex superiore vi manat ea, qua *παρα* in Compositis quibusdam idem valet ac *re-, retro-*.

11. Quod supra monuimus de *κατα* significante *contra* §. x. 9. id huc etiam transferendum est. Nimirum quod fit *contra* jus et fas, aut *contra* quàm decet vel alii sentiunt, id existimatur pravum et vitii quiddam habere. Idcirco *παρα* etiam *vitium* aut *malum* significat.

12. Quum *παρα* ex *h.* adhibeatur in comparando ad superius quiddam significandum, et ex *g. γ.* significet etiam, aliquid modum excedere; hinc in quibusdam in Compositis *παρα* idem valet ac *supra*, vel *ultra*.

13. Quod *præter* rem aliquam promovetur, id ab hac separatur. Quare quod supra docuimus §. iv. 3. §. vii. 3. de *απο* et *εκ*, huc etiam videtur revocandum. Nam eâdem de causâ *παρα* in nonnullis Compositis *separat, privat, negat*. Atque hæc eadem vis in nonnullis etiam ab iis, quæ modo n. 11. diximus, potest duci.

14. Quum ex propriâ vi *παρα* significet, aliquid promoveri; in nonnullis etiam Compositis idem valet ac *porro, longe*, significatque continuatum motum ad adversa.

15. Quod de superioribus Præpositionibus docuimus,



mus, hoc idem etiam transferendum est ad *παρά*. Nimirum multa Composita possis interpretari et explanare, quasi Præpositionem *παρά* sequatur Nomen, pars Compositi altera.

16. Si quis consideret, quæ modo diximus n. 14. et 11. præterea, quæ supra de *κατά* significante *contra* §. x. 10. monuimus; facile etiam, credo, concedet, *παρά* posse esse *Intensivum*, et adjecti Simplicis vim augere.

XIII. *Περί* idem proprie valet ac *circum*, neque multum differt ab *ἀμφί* §. i. 1, 2.

Si de tempore vel numero adhibeatur; significat *sub*, *circa*, *circiter*. Præterea sæpius significat *objectum*, et *causam moventem*, idemque valet ac *de*, *ob*, *erga*, *contra*. Additur etiam ei, quo aliquid majus vel superius est, et idem valet ac *supra*, *præ*.

In Compositis,

1. *Περί* ex propriâ vi idem valet ac *circum*. *Ambitus* itaque rei, hujusque partes exteriores respiciuntur.

2. Quod *circum* movetur, non recta aliquo tendit, sed a diversis partibus movetur tangitque multas variasque rei partes. Hinc *περί* significat aliquid *huc illuc* moveri, præterea rei alicujus *multas variasque partes*.

3. Ut *ἀμφί* pro *περί*; ita *περί* etiam pro *ἀμφί* in nonnullis Compositis ponitur atque refertur ad *utrumque*, *duove* diversa, eo magis, quod in his etiam *ambitus* quidam potest concipi.

4. Quæ moventur *in* vel *ad* aliquid, hæc perveniunt *circum* ea, ad vel in quæ moventur. Ideo in  
non-



nonnullis Compositis  $\pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  eandem vim habet ac *in*, *ad*, additâ tamen quâdam emphasi.

5.  $\Pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  additur multis verbis, quæ habent vim *capiendi*, *trahendi*, *demendi*, in quibus significanter notat, rem undique vel omnibus partibus tolli.

6. Quod per vicissitudinem fit, id fingitur quasi in orbem moveri. Eâ de causâ  $\pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  in Compositis quibusdam *vicissitudinem* notat.

7. Quod est circum rem aliquam, id, quum sit extra eam, est aut potest fingi ea superius. Inde, atque ex vi, quam hæc Præpositio separata habet, idem valet in quibusdam Compositis ac *supra*, et significat *superius* quiddam, item *reliquum*.

8. Si quid circum moveatur vel manet ex aliquâ re; nimium huic inest. Eâque de causâ, aut quia, quod circum rem aliquam est, extra eam rem neque ad ipsam pertinere existimatur; hoc etiam est superfluum, supervacaneum. Eo videtur factum, ut in quibusdam Compositis  $\pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  significet *nimium*, *super-vacuum*, *quod ad rem vel institutum non pertinet*. Adde *curiositatem* quod curiosus et corpore et animo circumerrat.

9. Quod vagum circumagitur, et huc illuc movetur, ejus motus et eventus est incertus, fortuitus. Hinc ex 1. et 2.  $\pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  significare potest *casum fortuitum*.

10. Si quis aliquem non adspiciat ipsum, sed ea, quæ circum sunt; aut si quis quasi superior ad aliquem flectat oculos, iisque circum erret; eum judicatur negligere, contemnere. Hinc ex 1. vel 7.  $\pi\epsilon\gamma\iota$  in nonnullis compositis habet vim *negligendi*, *despiciendi*.

11. Quod supra de *vi augendi*  $\tau\eta\varsigma \alpha\upsilon\phi\iota$  diximus,  
huc

huc etiam potest transferri: et hæc quidem vis augebitur, si conferas, quæ modò n. 7. monuimus.

XIV.  $\Pi\epsilon\omicron$  idem valet ac *ante*. Extra Compositionem significat proprie anteriorem vel priorem locum, præterea aliquid prius esse aut tempore, aut ordine et dignitate. Sunt etiam exempla, in quibus idem valet ac *pro*, i. e. *loco* alicujus, et *pro*, i. e. *propter*, *ex usu* alicujus.

In Compositis,

1.  $\Pi\epsilon\omicron$  significat, aliquid *prius* esse tempore et idem valet ac *ante*.

2. Proprie de loco adhibetur, et valet idem ac *ante*, significatque *anteriorem* quoque vel *priorem* locum vel rem.

3. Quod ante alios in conspectu aliorum fit, id fit palam. Hinc  $\pi\epsilon\omicron$  etiam idem valet ac *palam*, *manifeste*, *publice*.

4. Quod priore loco vel ordine ponitur; id solet existimari præstare, antecellere. Eâ de causâ  $\pi\epsilon\omicron$  etiam adhibetur ac significandam majorem dignitatem, *excellentiâ*, quâ quid alia superat.

5. Ut extra compositionem, ita in Compositis quoque  $\pi\epsilon\omicron$  idem valet ac  $\upsilon\pi\epsilon\epsilon\gamma$  et  $\alpha\upsilon\tau\iota$ , et Latin. *pro*, i. e. *loco* alicujus, *ex usu*, *in auxilium* alicujus.

6. Si ponas, rem moveri; tum  $\pi\epsilon\omicron$ , si eo referatur, significabit aliquid *ad partem anteriorem* moveri, atque in nonnullis compositis *in locum*, ubi ante alios in conspectu ponatur.

7. At si ponas, rem ad anteriorem partem versus moveri, neque definiatur terminus, ad quem perveniat;

veniat ;  $\pi\epsilon\sigma$  motum continuatum significat, et idem valet ac *procul, longe, porro*, quam vim etiam Lat. *pro* habet in Compositis plurimis.

8. Præterea, si quis *procul* a se removeat, quæ possit vel debeat servare ; hæc recte judicatur negligere, minus curare. Hinc in nonnullis Compositis  $\pi\epsilon\sigma$  *negligentiam* et damnum inde ortum significat, quod idem significat Lat. *pro*.

9. Si quid moveatur ad partem anteriorem, poni etiam potest terminus, ad quem moveatur. Hoc itaque respicientes in Compositis quibusdam huic Præpositioni tribuerunt eandem vim quam habet  $\pi\epsilon\sigma$ , et Lat. *ad*.

10. Quod  $\pi\epsilon\sigma$  et in Compositione et extra eam significat præstantiam ; inde etiam et ex aliis, quæ significare potest, in Compositis quibusdam *auget vim* adjecti.

XV.  $\Pi\epsilon\sigma$  proprie videtur significare motum ad rem aliquam, et convenientiam habet cum Lat. *ad* et Græc.  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ , significatque ideo quandam conjunctionem et propinquitatem.

Extra Compositionem adhibetur ad significandum locum, et quo quid est, et quid movetur, et idem valet ac *apud, juxta, ad* ; de tempore significat et temporis propinquitatem, et quo tempore, et usque ad quod tempus aliquid sit.

Significat præterea originem, commodum vel incommodum, finem causam moventem, aliquid aliquo pertinere, modum rei et qualitatem, convenientiam et comparisonem, tandem idem valet ac *adversus, erga, contra*.



## In Compositione,

1.  $\Pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  significat motum ad locum aliquem vel rem, aut certe eo respicitur. In plurimis *ad*, in paucis *in* significat.

2. *Propinquitatem* sine motu significat.

3. Quum qui in aliqua re agendo versatur, ei etiam prope adsit;  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  in Compositis quibusdam *Objectum*, quod dicunt, significat.

4. Si quid ad rem moveatur, ad eamque accedat, huic additur. Hinc et ex propria vi factum est, ut in Compositis quibusdam habeat vim *addendi*.

5. Res augetur et fit major, quum quid ejusdem generis ei additur. Ideo  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  etiam accipit *augendi* vim, et idem valet ac *magis*, *amplius*.

6. Ex propriâ etiam propinquitatis vi manat,  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  significare, aliquid rei alicui quasi a latere adjunctum esse, et ideo idem valet ac *insuper*, *præterea*, quam significationem habet in plurimis.

7. Ut res eadem ejusdemve generis, ita etiam res alia vel diversa alteri potest addi. Itaque  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  in Compositis nonnullis significat, *aliud* quiddam aut *novum* rei *accedere*.

8. Si quid rei addatur; nimium etiam potest addi. Hinc factum est, ut  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  in nonnullis Compositis significet, aliquid modum excedere, et idem valet ac *ultra*, *supra*.

9. Si quid continuetur; si quid repetatur; idem potest fingi sibi addi. Hinc  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  ut *continuationem*, ita etiam *repetitionem* potest significare.

10. Quum  $\pi\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$  ex propriâ vi significet propinquitatem et conjunctionem; idem etiam valere potest



ac *cum*, *una*, *simul*, ad conjunctionem personarum aut rerum significandam.

11. Ut extra Compositionem, ita in Compositis quibusdam  $\pi\rho\sigma$  significat causam moventem, et idem valet ac *propter*.

12. In Compositis etiam item ut extra Compositionem additur ei, cujus incommodo aliquid fit, et significat idem ac *adversus*, *contra*.

13. Si quid ad rem moveatur; leviter hanc potest movere aut tangere. Hinc  $\pi\rho\sigma$  in nonnullis Compositis idem valet ac *leviter*, *obiter*.

14. Vis addendi et augendi quam  $\pi\rho\sigma$  habet n. 4. 5. per se ipsa docet,  $\pi\rho\sigma$  posse esse *Intensivum*.

Ultimo notetur, significationes quasdam, in primis ex 1. 4. 5. 6. 9. in nonnullis Compositis ita conjunctas esse, ut inter se possint permutari.

XVI.  $\Sigma\upsilon\nu$  (Attic.  $\xi\upsilon\nu$ ) proprie idem valet ac Lat. *cum*, cui illud originem dedit, significatque conjunctionem.

In Compositis hanc *conjunctionem* etiam significat, atque inde *communitatem*, *comitatum*, *societatem*, *praesentiam*, habetque eandem vim ac Lat. *cum* sive *con*. In Compositis,

1. Significat igitur ex vi propriâ *conjunctionem*.

2. Significat etiam *societatem*, quâ quis *cum* alio agit, aut quid *commune* habet.

3. Hinc, si alii in eâdem re versentur,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  etiam hoc significat, it. idem valet ac *idem*.

4.  $\Sigma\upsilon\nu$  significare potest *actionem cum agente esse conjunctam*, sive *ad ipsum referri*.

5. Neque

5. Neque minus significare potest, res conjungi, atque  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  refertur ad res, in quibus quis versatur jungendo.

6. Significare idcirco potest, actionem versari in multis junctis vel jungendis, aut rem etiam constare multis.

7. Ex vi conjungendi  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  in nonnullis Compositis significat *communitatem loci, temporis, finis*.

8. Si qua res pendeat a consilio, et plures idem agant; *consensum plurium* in eâdem actione  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  significat. Significat præterea *communitatem actionis* si plures simul idem agant. *Mutuam etiam actionem* significat, si utrique in utrisque versentur eâdem actione.

9. Si quis cum altero agat, aut alteri sit junctus in agendâ re, quam sibi proposuit, vel quæ prodesse putatur; eum adjuvat. Eâ de causâ  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  in multis Compositis significat *auxilium*.

10. Si quid alteri comparetur; aut re ipsa aut animo huic debet jungi: atque si res alteri ita *conveniat*, ut eadem habeat ac altera; hæc illi etiam ob hanc communitatem conjuncta existimatur. Hinc  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  significat etiam *comparationem et convenientiam*.

11. Quod *præsens*, quod *propinquum*, quo quid *cinctum* est; cum aliis, quibus propinquum est, conjunctum dicitur. Eâ de causâ in Compositis nonnullis  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  *præsentiam propinquitatemve* significat.

12. Totum constat ex partibus junctis atque in vehemente nisu vires omnes junctæ intenduntur. Itaque  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  ex vi conjungendi significare potest *totum, plures vel omnes partes*, præterea vehementiam conatûs, idemque valet ac *valde*, atque adeo  $\sigma\upsilon\nu$  est *Intensivum*.

XVII. Ὑπερ propriè adhibetur ad locum superiorem significandum, et idem valet ac *super, supra*. Præterea extra compositionem significat *objectum, causam moventem*. Idem etiam valet ac *pro* i.e. *ex usu* aut *loco*. Significat quoque majorem gradum aut numerum, aut aliquid excedere rectum modum, habetque eandem vim ac *supra, ultra, præter*.

In Compositis,

1. Propriè Ὑπερ adhibetur ad significandum locum superiorem.

2. Quod altero majus est, id hoc existimatur etiam superius. Inde in compositione item ut extra eandem significat *majus gradu, numero, aut alia quâdam re*.

3. Quod aliis præstat, alia superat, vincit: itidem his judicatur superius et supra eâ esse. Hinc Ὑπερ accepit vim *excellendi, superandi, vincendi*.

4. Quod excedit modum, id supra hunc dicitur esse. Itaque Ὑπερ significat etiam, aliquid *modum excedere*. Et hoc quidem contextus orationis satis declarabit, num quid vitio an laudi dicatur; num Ὑπερ excellentiam quandam, an vitium significet.

5. Qui rem aliquam tractant, supra eam fere stant, et superiores eam habent sub manibus. Hinc factum est, ut Ὑπερ significet actionis *objectum*; quumque id, propter quod vel pro quo aliquis quid agit, objectum actionis sit; Ὑπερ in compositis non minus quam extra ea idem valet ac *pro* i.e. *ex usu* vel *loco* alicujus.

6. Qui super vel supra locum movetur venit etiam ultra illum. Hinc in nonnullis Compositis Ὑπερ idem valet ac *trans, ultra*.

7. Quod super re aliqua ponitur, huic additur, o adjungitur.



adjungitur. Hoc respicientes tribuerunt huic Præpositioni vim *addendi*. Valet etiam in nonnullis Compositis idem ac *insuper*, *præterea*: vid. *προς* n. 6.

8. Quod supra de *παρά* n. 8. et de *περί* n. 10. monuimus, huc etiam transferatur. Nam si quis oculos aut mentem non in ipsa re defigat, sed super, ultra eam convertat; illam negligere, despicere existimatur. Hinc in nonnullis *ὑπέρ* habet vim *contemnendi*, *negligendi*.

9. Quæ n. 2. 3. diximus, atque adeo vis ipsa *της ὑπέρ* satis declarant vim ejus *augendi*.

XVIII. *ὑπο* significat inferiorem locum, et idem valet ac *sub*, *subter*, *infra*. Præterea hæc Præpositio separata adhibetur ab significandum, aliquem *alteri subjectum* sive *eo inferiorem* esse. Significat etiam sæpius causam, item *tempus*, *sub* quod aliquid est.

In Compositis,

1. Significat propriè *locum inferiorem* neque solum quietem aut actionem in loco inferiore, sed motum etiam ex inferiore ad superiorem, et ex superiore ad inferiorem. Ex propria autem significatione ducuntur aliæ.

2. Transfertur *ὑπο* ad significandum *inferiorem statu*, vel *ordine*, item *subjectum* sive *obnoxium malo alicui*, quod premit.

3. Quod altero est inferius, illud hoc existimatur minus. Præterea quod sub aliqua re positum premitur, omnem suam vim non potest exercere. Hinc  
factum



factum est, ut ὑπο apud Græcos item ut *sub* apud Latinos *minuat vim* vocis adjunctæ, aut significet etiam aliquantam *similitudinem*.

4. Quod sub aliqua re est positum, id latet, neque potest cognosci. Hinc ὑπο in Compositis per multis significat *occultum* quiddam, et *clam* aliquid fieri.

5. Quod sub oculis, sub manibus est, id est ante nos. Hinc in nonnullis videtur accepisse eandem vim ac προ, et idem valere ac *ante*, *præ*.

6. Ut superius per metaphoram adhibetur ad significandum prius; ita inferius transfertur ad significandum posterius. Unde in Compositis quibusdam significat, *aliquid alterum sequi*.

7. Qui in alterius locum venit, hunc quasi sequitur et post eum venit. Quare quum ex n. 6. ὑπο idem possit valere ac *post*; accepit etiam vim *substituendi*.

8. A rebus suppositis multa ita pendent, ut sine illis non possint consistere et permanere; multa etiam sunt ejusmodi, ut si quid supponatur. Hinc ut apud Latinos, *sub*, sic apud Græcos ὑπο habet potestatem *auxilii* et *commodi*.

9. Si ponas eum, qui aliquo tendit, quasi ascendere; tum, si revertatur, ad locum inferiorem ire fingitur. Hinc forte factum est, ut in nonnullis Compositis idem valeat ac *retro*. Quanquam in nonnullis etiam, qui recedit, inferior potest existimari.

10. Quod sub re aliqua est, huic est propinquum. Præterea, quod n. 5. monuimus, ὑπο idem valere

potest ac  $\pi\epsilon\omicron$ . Hinc etiam *præsentiam* et *propinquitatem* notat, et in nonnullis idem valet ac *ad*.

11. Si quis opus aggrediatur, incipiat; tum hoc sub oculos, sub manus ejus ante eum pervenit. Quæ causa videtur esse, cur  $\acute{\upsilon}\pi\omicron$  in nonnullis significet *initium*. Initium quoque significare potest, quod incipientis minor fere vis est\*.

\* HACHENBERG has illustrated each of the above explanations by Examples of Single Words. It were to be wished, that he had rather cited whole Sentences, and named their several Authors.

SELECT  
**SENTENCES**

FROM

**XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.**

SELECT  
SENTENCES  
FROM  
XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

---

1. ΕΦΥΝ δὲ ὁ Κυρος λεγομαι, <sup>α</sup>εἶδος μὲν καλός, <sup>β</sup>ψυχὴ δὲ φιλανθρωπός, καὶ φιλομαθής, καὶ φιλοτιμὸς, ὥς τε πᾶς μὲν πόνος ἀνετλήν, πᾶς δὲ κίνδυνος ὑπερμεινὰ <sup>γ</sup>το ἐπαινεομαι ἔνεκα.

2. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ πλεῖστος πόλις ἀφείς παιδεύω ὅπως τις ἐθελοίμην ὁ ἑαυτοῦ παῖς, καὶ <sup>α</sup>αὐτὸς ὁ πρεσβύτερος ὅπως ἐθελῶ διαγῶ, ἐπιταττῶ <sup>δ</sup>αὐτὸς μὴ κλεπτῶ, μὴ ἄρπαζῶ, μὴ βία εἰς οἰκίαν παρείμι, μὴ παῖω ὅς μὴ δίκαιος, μὴ μοιχεύω, μὴ ἀπειθεῶ <sup>ε</sup>ἀρχῶν, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος τοιαυτὸς ὡσαυτῶς· ἣν δὲ τις οὕτως τις <sup>ς</sup>παραβαίνει, ζημίαν <sup>δ</sup>αὐτὸς ἐπέθην. Ὁ δὲ Περσικὸς νόμος προλαβὼν, ἐπιμελομαι ὅπως <sup>α</sup>τὴν ἀρχὴν μὴ τοιούτως ἔσομαι ὁ πολίτης, ὥς τε <sup>ς</sup>πονηρὸς τίς ἐργὸν ἢ αἰσχρὸς ἐφιεμαι.

---

1. φιλανθρωπός signifies, literally, the friend of mankind; and thence denotes a person to be kind, gentle, courteous, and benevolent to all men. That temper which inclines men to be φιλανθρωποί, is a quality which should mark every generous and magnanimous character.



SELECT  
SENTENCES  
FROM  
XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

---

1. **CYRUS** is said to have been by nature most beautiful in form, most humane in mind, most desirous of learning, most ambitious of honour, so as to have endured every kind of labour and undergone every kind of danger for the sake of being praised.

2. For most cities permitting every one to educate his own children as each may choose, and (permitting) those who are more advanced in years to live as they will, enjoin them not to steal, not to plunder, not to enter by violence into a house, not to strike any one whom it is not just (to strike): not to commit adultery, not to disobey the magistrate, and other things of this nature: and if any one should transgress against any thing of these, they have appointed punishments for them. But the Persian laws having taken things higher, provide that their citizens shall not be at all such, as to desire any wicked or base action.

---

2. On the word *αἰσχρῶς* used elliptically in the sense here given it, see HOOGEVEEN'S second Edition of VIGER *De idiotismis*, c. 3. §. 3.

3. Δικαζῶ δε και <sup>ε</sup>εγκλημα ὅς ἐνεκα <sup>α</sup>ανθρωπος μισεω μεν αλληλοι μαλιστα, δικαζομαι δε ἡκιστα, Αχαριστια· κ', ὅς αν γνω δυναμενος μεν χαρις αποδιδωμι, μη αποδιδους δε, χολαζω και οὔτος ισχυρως. Οιομαι γαρ ὁ αχαριστος, και περὶ <sup>θ</sup>θεος αν μαλιστα αμελως εχω, και περὶ <sup>γ</sup>γονευσ, και πατρις, και φιλος. Επομαι δε δοκεω μαλιστα ἡ αχαριστια ἡ αναισχυντια· και γαρ οὔτος μεγιστος δοκεω εimi ἐπὶ <sup>α</sup>πας ὁ αισχυρος ἡγεμων.

4. Εἰ δε τις αυτος οιομαι η εσθιω αηδως, ὅταν καρδαμον μονος <sup>ε</sup>εχω ἐπὶ <sup>δ</sup>ὁ σιτος, η πινω αηδως, ὅταν ὕδωρ <sup>π</sup>πινω, ανεμνησθην, πως μεν ἡδὺς μαζα και αρτος πεινῶν φαγω, πως δε ἡδὺς ὕδωρ διψῶν επιον.

5. <sup>π</sup>Ὅσος πραγμα εχω ἐν το δειπνον, εἰ ἀναγκη <sup>δ</sup>συ ἐπὶ <sup>α</sup>πας το λεκανιον ἔτος διατεινω ἡ χειρ, και απογευομαι <sup>ε</sup>ἔτος τὸ παντοδαπος βρωμα. Τι δε; φαναι <sup>ὁ</sup> Αστυναγης· ου γαρ πολὺ συ δοκεω καλλιον ὁδε το δειπνον εimi <sup>ὁ</sup> ἐν Περσης; Ὁ δε Κυρος πρὸς οὔτος απεκριναμην λεγομαι, Ουχι· αλλα πολυ ἁπλοστερος και ευθυτερος παρ' <sup>δ</sup>εγω ἡ ὁδος εimi ἐπὶ <sup>το</sup> ενεπλησθην, η παρ' <sup>δ</sup>συ. Εγω μεν γαρ αρτος και κρεας εἰς ἔτος αγω· <sup>π</sup>συ δε εἰς μεν ὁ αυτος <sup>δ</sup>εγω σπευδω, <sup>α</sup>πολλος δε τις ἐλιγμος ανω και κατω πλανωμενος, μολις αφικνεομαι ὅποι εγω παλαι ἤκον.

6. Επερωτηθεις δε παλιν ὑπο <sup>ἡ</sup>μητηρ, δια τις; εγω

3. Μισοῦσι μεν.

VIOLA. I hate ingratitude more in a man,  
Than lying, vainness, babbling drunkenness,  
Or any taint of vice, whose strong corruption  
Inhabits our frail blood.

SHAKESP. *Twelfth Night*, Act iii. Sc. 4.

3. Ἥ

3. They take cognizance also of a crime, for which indeed men hate one another very much, but never bring it to justice; viz. Ingratitude. And whomsoever they may have found able to repay a kindness, not repaying it, they punish him also severely. For they think that the ungrateful are particularly negligent with respect to the gods, and to their parents, and country, and friends. Impudence too particularly seems to follow ingratitude; and indeed this is thought to be the chief guide to all things base.

4. But if any one thinks that they (i. e. PERSIANS) either eat without pleasure, when they have only cress besides their bread, or that they drink without pleasure, when they drink water, let him recollect, how sweet a thing meal and bread is to eat, to one that is hungry; and how sweet water is to drink, to one that is thirsty.

5. "What trouble you have at supper, if it is requisite for you to reach about your hands to all these dishes, and to taste of these meats of all kinds." "What, (says ASTYAGES) does not this supper seem to you to be much better than one among the Persians?" It is said that CYRUS answered to these words, "No: but the way towards being satisfied is much more simple and direct with us, than with you: for bread and meat lead us to this; and you indeed hasten to the same end with us; but by wandering up and down by many certain windings, you arrive with difficulty where we were come long ago."

6. (CYRUS) being asked again by his mother, for what reason (he wished to continue), is reported to have said,

3. Ἡ ἀναισχυντία.

The word implies somewhat more than what we express by "impudence;" it signifies "a total want of modesty, and of that ingenuous sense of shame," which nature shews by blushing, in those who have not sinned themselves out of all feeling.

6. See Viger, Ch.V. §. 8. on *Εὐ οἶδα ὅτι*, and *Εὐ αἶσθη*.

λεγομαι, Ὅτι οἰκοι μεν ὁ ἡλιξ και εἰμι και δοκῶ  
κρατισος εἰμι και τοξευων και ακοντιζων· ενταυθα δε  
ευ οἶδα ὅτι ἱππευων ἡττων εἰμι ὁ ἡλιξ· και ἕτος, ευ  
ισημι, εφην, ω μητηρ, ὅτι εγω πανυ ανιαω.

7. Ὡς δε προηγον ὁ χρονος αυτος, συν το μεγαθος,  
εις ὥρα <sup>ε</sup>το <sup>α</sup>προσηθος εγενομην, εν ἕτος δη ὁ μεν λογος  
βραχυτερος εχραομην, και ἡ φωνη ἡσυχαιτερος· <sup>ε</sup>αιδως  
δε ενεπιμπλαμην ὥσε και ερευθραινομαι, ὁποτε συντυγ-  
χανοιμι <sup>δ</sup>ὁ πρεσβυτερος.

8. Ὡς δε εκ απεδιδρασκον εκ <sup>ε</sup>το ἡτταομαι εις το  
μη ποιεω <sup>α</sup>ὁ ἡττῶμην, αλλ' εκαλινδεομην εν <sup>δ</sup>το πειρα-  
ομαι αυθις βελτιον ποιεω, ταχυ μεν εις το ισον αφι-  
κομην ἡ ἱππικη <sup>δ</sup>ὁ ἡλικιωτης· ταχυ δη παρηειν, δια  
<sup>ε</sup>το εραω <sup>ε</sup>το εργον.

9. Επει δε, διελθων <sup>α</sup>ἡ παιδεια ούτος, ηδη εισηλθον  
εις ὁ εφηβος, εν ἕτος αυ εδοκεον κρατισευω, και μελε-  
τῶν <sup>α</sup>ὁς χρη, και καρτερεῶν <sup>α</sup>ὁς εδει, και αιδεμενος <sup>α</sup>ὁ  
πρεσβυτερος, και πειθομενος <sup>δ</sup>ὁ αρχων.

10. Ανηρ φιλος, εγω προσειλομην μεν συ, ε νυν  
πρωτον δοκιμασας, αλλ' εκ παις ὄρῶν συ, ὁς μεν καλος  
ἡ πολις νομιζω, προθυμως αυτος εκπονῶν· ὁς δε αισχυρος  
ἡγεομαι εἰμι, παντελως <sup>ε</sup>ἕτος απεχομενος.

8. Εκ του ἡττασθαι, εις το μη ποιειν.

“Of this third kind of noun there are some species which de-  
serve particular notice. And first, there is one of them made by  
joining the article to the infinitive of a verb; for the nature of  
this mood being to denote the action of the verb simply, with the  
addition only of time, but without any expression, either of person,  
or of the affection of the mind of the speaker, by the article being  
prefixed



"Because at home I really am, and am thought to be, the best of those of my own age, both in handling the bow and throwing the javelin: but here I well know that I am inferior to those of my own age in riding: and be assured, said he, O mother, that this mortifies me exceedingly."

7. But when time, with stature, had led him on to the season of becoming a youth, then indeed he used fewer words, and a softer voice: he was also full of modesty, so as even to blush, whenever he should meet with men of elder years.

8. But as he did not, from being overcome, run from the contest, to not doing those things in which he was overcome, but was continually employed in endeavouring to do better a second time, he soon came to an equality in horsemanship with those of his own age, and soon left them behind through his love of the employment<sup>1</sup>.

9. But when, having passed through this part of education, he now entered among the youths, amongst them also he was thought to excel, both in practising the things which were fit, and in hearing those which he ought, and in reverencing his elders, and in obeying the magistrates.

10. "I have chosen you, my friends, not from having proved you now for the first time, but from having seen you even from boys performing those things with alacrity, which our city thinks excellent; and entirely abstaining from those which it deems to be base."

---

prefixed it becomes a noun, having all the variety of cases which nouns have, and being like them made the subject of predication."

See P. II. B. i. c. 4. of *Ld. MONBODDO's Origin of Language.*

<sup>1</sup> "Tum Crassus arridens, Quid censes, inquit, Cotta, nisi STUDIUM et ARDOREM quendam AMORIS? Sine quo, cùm vitâ NIHIL quicquam EGREGIUM, tum certè hoc, quod tu expetis, nemo unquam assequetur." *Cic. de Orat. L. i. c. 30.*

11. Καλλίσιος δὲ πας καὶ πολεμικωτάτος κτήμα εἰς ἡ ψυχὴ συγκεκομισμαί· ἡ ἐπαινεμένος γὰρ μάλλον ἢ ὁ ἄλλος ἅπας χαιρῶ. Ὁ δ' ἐπαινος ἐραστῆς ἀναγκὴ ἐπὶ ἔτος πας μὲν πόνος, πας δὲ κίνδυνος ἡδεὺς ὑποδύομαι.

12. Ἀλλὰ μὴν διὰ οὗτος σὺ οὐκ ἡκίστα οἶμαι θάρρειω, το μὴ παρημεληκῶς ἐγώ· ὁ θεὸς ἡ ἐξοδὸς ποιεομαι. Πολλὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ συνῶν, ἐπισαμαι ἔμμανον ὁ μέγας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ μικρὸς πειρωμένος, ἀπὸ θεοῦ ὀρμαομαι αἶ.

13. Μεμνημαί γὰρ ἡ ἀκυσας ποτε σὺ, ὅτι εἰκοτῶς ἀν καὶ παρὰ ὁ θεὸς πρακτικώτερος εἶην, ὥσπερ καὶ παρὰ ἡ ἀνθρώπος, ὅσις μὴ, ὅποτε ἐν ἀπορὸς εἶην, τότε κολακευοίμι, ἀλλ' ὅτε ἀρίστα πράττοιμι, τότε μάλιστ' ὁ θεὸς μεμνῶτό.

14. Τίς γὰρ, εἶπεν, ὦ παῖς, μεμνημαί ἡ ἐκεῖνος, ὅς ποτε ἐδοκεὼν ἐγώ; ὥς, ὥσπερ δὲ δακὰ ὁ θεός, ἡ μαθὼν ἀνθρώπος βέλτιον πράξῃ, ἡ ἀνεπίσημῶν ἡ αὐτὸς ὢν, καὶ ἡ ἐργαζόμενος μάλλον ἀνυττῶ ἡ ἀργῶν, καὶ ἐπιμελόμενος ἀσφαλεσερον ἀν διαγῶ, ἡ ἀφυλακτῶν ἡ ἔτος· ἡ παρεχὼν ἐν ἑαυτῇ οἷός δει, ἔτῳς ἐγὼ ἐδοκεὼν δεῖν καὶ αἰτεομαι ὁ ἀγαθὸς παρὰ ὁ θεός.

11. "Fame is the spur that the clear spirit doth raise  
(That last infirmity of NOBLE MINDS)  
To scorn delights, and live laborious days."

MILTON'S Lycidas, v. 70.

13. There is not only this difference between XENOPHON and PLATO, that the former delivers the sentiments of SOCRATES in a more genuine and unmixed manner, than the latter; but moreover in the parts of XENOPHON which carry on discourse, some maxims of truth are always evidently established; whereas in PLATO'S dialogues, errors indeed are refuted, but the reader is oftentimes not sufficiently directed, to know what certain conclusion

11. "You have laid up in your minds the noblest possession of all, and what is most fit for soldiers: for you are pleased more with being praised than with all other things. It cannot be otherwise but that the lovers of praise will with pleasure undergo every labour and every danger for this."

12. "But indeed I think that you have confidence not a little on this account, that I do not make this expedition having disregarded the gods. For as you have been much with me, you know that I always begin from the gods, not only when I attempt great things, but even small ones."

13. "I remember once to have heard from you, that with reason he will be more likely to obtain any thing, even from the gods, as also from men, who would not then only flatter them, when he should be in distressed circumstances, but would then be most mindful of the gods, when he should be most prosperous."

14. "What, says he, my son, do you remember those things, which were once agreed upon by us? namely, that whatever (arts) the gods have given us, those men who have learnt them will succeed better in them, than those who are ignorant of them; and that those who take pains execute them better than the indolent; and that the careful live more securely, than those who are negligent in these things. It was agreed upon by us, that having rendered ourselves such as it behoves us, it would be then also fit for us to ask good gifts from the gods."

---

clusion he is to draw, and what precise opinion he is to adopt, in the place of the mistaken notions which have been controverted.

This remark is confirmed by Lord Monboddo's observation in vol. 5. *Origin of Language*—1789. "There is one difference, among many others, which I observe betwixt the dialogues of Plato and of Xenophon, that in many of Plato's dialogues, there is nothing else but refutation; and a man is only convinced that he does not know, but is not instructed: Whereas in Xenophon, the two always are together; and a man, after being convinced that he is ignorant, is taught what he did not know before." p. 302.



15. Εγώ αισθανομαι, αῖζαμενος απο ὁ ἡμετερος φίλος ἔτος, ἡγμενος δειν ὁ αρχων ὁ αρχομενος διαφερω τω και πολυτελεστερον δειπνεω, και πλεων ενδον εχω χρυσιον, και πλειων ἡχρονος καθευδα, και παντα ἡαπονωτερος ὁ αρχομενος διαγω. Εγώ δε οimai, εφην, ὁ αρχων ε τω ραδιεργεω χρηται διαφερω ὁ αρχομενος, αλλα τω προνοεω τε και φιλοπονεω ἡπροθυμμεμενος.

16. Ὅς αν ἡγησωμαι περι ἡτο συμφερον ἡἑαυτε φρονιμος ἑαυτε ειμι, ἔτος ὁ ανθρωπος ὑπερηδεως πειθομαι. Γνοιην δ' αν ὅτι ἔτος ἔτως εχω, εν αλλος τε πολλος, και δη και εν ὁ καμνων, ὡς προθυμως ὁ επιταζων ὅστις χρεη ποιεω καλεω και εν θαλαττη δε, ὡς προθυμως ὁ κυβερνητης ὁ συμπλεων πειθομαι και ὅς γ' αν ἡομιζω τις βελτιον ἑαυτε ὁδός ειδεναι, ὡς ισχυρας ἡἔτος εδ' απολειπομαι θελω ὁποτε δε οιομαι ἡπειθομενος κακος τις ληψομαι, ουτε ἡζημια πανυ τι θελω εικω, ουτε ἡδωρον επαιρομαι. Ουδε γαρ το δωρον επι ὁ ἑαυτου κακος ἑκων ουδεις λαμβανω. Λεγω συ, εφην, ω πατηρ, εις το πειθομενος εχω, ουδεις ειμι ανυσιμωτερος ἡτο ἡφρονιμωτερος δοκει ειμι ὁ αρχομενος.

17. Φρονιμος δε περι ἡτο συνοισω μελλων πως αν τις τω οντι γενοιμην; Δηλονοτι, εφην, ω παις, ὅσος μεν εστι ἡμαθων ειδεναι, ἡμαθων αν ὅστις δε γνοιην βελτιον ον επραχθην, ἡεπιμελομενος αν ἡουτος ὡς αν πραχθειην και γαρ το επιμελεομαι ούτος, ἡὅς αν δεη, ἡφρονιμωτερος ανηρ, η το αμελεω.

18. Εμαθον δε ἡεγω, ω παις, και ὁδε εφην, ὁ μεγαistos.

16. Οὕτως εχει.] The verb Εχω with an adverb is very frequently used elliptically, some part of the word ἑαυτε being understood; as, τουθ' οὕτως ἑαυτο εχει—it*a se res habet*, as they say in Latin. See the doctrine of Ellipses fully illustrated in Bos's ELLIPSES GRÆCÆ.



15. "Beginning from these our friends, I perceive them thinking, that it becomes a governor to differ from the governed both by supping more sumptuously, and by having more gold within his house, and by sleeping a longer time, and by living in all respects more free from labour than the governed. But I think, said he, that a governor ought to differ from the governed, not by being indolent, but by being ready both to be provident and patient in labour."

16. "Whomsoever men may think to be more wise than themselves in that, which is useful to them, him they obey with pleasure. You may know that it is so, as in many other cases, so in particular among those that are sick, how readily they call in those that will order what is fit to do: and at sea likewise, how readily the persons, who sail with them, obey the pilots: and those whom any shall think to know the ways better than themselves, how earnestly they wish not to be left behind by them; but when men think they shall receive any detriment by obeying, they are not very willing either to yield through punishments, or to be excited to it by rewards. For no one willingly receives rewards to his own detriment." "You say then, O father, replied he, that nothing is more effectual towards having men obedient, than the being thought wiser than those, who are governed."

17. "But how can any one become really wise in that which is about to be serviceable?" "Plainly so, said he, O my son, by learning whatsoever things it is possible to know by learning; and by taking care of that thing, that it be done, which you may know best to be done. For it is more the part of a wise man to be careful of that which is fit to be done, than to be negligent about it."

18. "Learn of me also, said he, my son, these the most

παρα γὰρ ἴερον καὶ οἰανός μὴτ' ἐν σαυτοῦ μὴδεποτε, μὴδ' ἐν ἡ στρατία κινδυνεῦσω· κατανοῶν, ὡς ἀνθρώπος μὲν αἵρεομαι πράξεις εἰκαζών, εἰδὼς δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀπο ποίας εσομαι αὐτός ὁ ἀγαθός. Γνοιὴν δ' ἂν ἐξ αὐτός ὁ γιγνομενός. Πολλοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἤδη πόλεις ἐπεισα, καὶ ταῦτα ὁ δοκῶν σοφωτάτος εἰμι, πόλεμος ἡραμην πρὸς οὗτος, ὑφ' ὅς ὁ πεισθείς ἐπεθορμην ἀπωλομένην. Πολλοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς ἠρξῃσα ἤδη καὶ ἰδιώτης καὶ πόλεις, ὑφ' ὅς αὐξήθεις ὁ μεγίστος κακὸς ἐπαθόν. Πολλοὺς δὲ, ὅς ἐξην<sup>d</sup> φίλος χρεομαι, καὶ εὖ ποιεῶ καὶ εὖ πασχῶ, οὗτος δούλος μαλλὸν βούληθεις ἢ φίλος χρεομαι, ὑπ' αὐτός οὗτος δίκη ἐδών. Πολλοὺς δὲ ἐκ ἠρξῃσα αὐτός το μέρους<sup>d</sup> ἐχὼν ζῶω ἡδεως, ἐπιθυμήσας δὲ πᾶς κυρίως εἰμι, διὰ οὗτος καὶ ὅς εἶχον ἀπετυχόν· πολλοὺς δὲ ὁ πολυευκτός χρυσὸς κτησαμενός, διὰ οὗτος ἀπωλομένην. Οὕτως ἢ γε ἀνθρώπινος σοφία οὐδὲν μαλλὸν οἶδα ὁ ἀρίστος αἵρεομαι, ἢ εἰ κληρουμένος, ὅσις λαχοίμι, οὗτος τις πράττοιμι. Θεὸς δὲ, ὧ παῖς, αἰεὶ ὧν πᾶς ἰσημι, ὁ γεγεννημένος, καὶ ὁ ὧν, καὶ ὅστις ἐξ ἑκάστος αὐτός ἀποδῇσομαι.

19. Νυν ἐν, ἐφην, σῶμα μὲν ἐχὼν ἀνὴρ ἡκῶ ἀμεμπτός· ὅπλον δὲ εσομαι αὐτός ὅμοιος<sup>d</sup> ὁ ἡμέτερος. Ἡ γερμην ψυχὴ αὐτός

<sup>1</sup> Extol not riches then, the toil of fools,  
The wise man's Cumbrance, if not Snare; more apt  
To slacken virtue, and abate her edge,  
Than prompt her to do ought may merit praise.

MILTON'S Par. Reg. B. ii. 453.

<sup>2</sup> ——— Nay what thing good

Pray'd for, but often proves our woe, our bane?

MILTON'S Sams. 350.

19. Σώματα μὲν—ὅπλα δὲ] “The Greek language abounds more in conjunctions than any language I know; and particularly it has two that no other language, which I know, has; I mean *μὲν* and *δὲ*. They are commonly reckoned of that species of conjunctions, called ADVERSATIVE. But it is only DIFFERENCE they mark,

important things: never should you run into danger either in your own person or with your army, contrary to the sacrifices and auguries: considering how men choose (to undertake) actions, conjecturing (only), but knowing nothing from what (side of their choice) that which is good will happen to them. You may perceive this from the things themselves that happen. For many, and they too such as were thought to be very wise men, have before now persuaded cities to undertake war against those, by whom they that were persuaded to make the attack have been destroyed. Many too have before now advanced many both private men and cities, by which when advanced they have suffered the greatest evils. Many also, having chosen rather to use those as slaves than as friends, whom it was in their power to use as friends, and mutually to do and receive good, have been punished by them. To many also it has not been sufficient for them to live pleasantly possessing a part, but desiring to be lords of all, by these means they have lost even the things which they had: and many having obtained the much wished for gold, have perished through it. Thus human wisdom knows no more how to choose what is best, than if any one casting lots should do whatever may chance to fall to him. But the gods, O my son, who always exist, know all things, both past and present, and what will happen from each of them."

19. "Now then," said he, "you are come, having (with you) bodies indeed of men irreproachable; and they shall

---

mark, not OPPOSITION; and the  $\mu\upsilon$  that precedes, as it always does, does no more than let you know that something different is to follow, but which has a connection with what went before. The Greeks too have many particles, which appear to a person not well acquainted with the language to be mere expletives. But they are not so; for many of them not only connect the speech, but also give an emphasis and significancy to it, which it would not other-



ἤγω, ἡμετερος το εργον. Αρχων γαρ ειμι ουκ<sup>α</sup> αὐτος μονος αγαθος ειμι, αλλα και<sup>ε</sup> ὁ αρχομενος επιμελεομαι, ὅπως ὡς βελτιστος εσομαι.

20. Γινωσκω ὅτι ὁ ὁ ἱκανωτατος και ευ και κακως ποιειω λογος, οὔτοι και μαλιστα ενδυομαι<sup>δ</sup> ἢ ψυχη ὁ ακουων· και δαρσιν ην διδω ὁ τοιουτος, κ' αν μειων<sup>ε</sup> τυγχανωων, η ὁ παρὰ<sup>ε</sup> ὁ ὁμοιος, ὁμως<sup>ε</sup> μειζων αὐτος τιμῶμαι ὁ λαμβανων.

21. Ετι δε προς<sup>δ</sup> οὔτος εννοησας ὅτι περι<sup>ε</sup> ὅποσος αν γενωμαι ανθρωπος φιλονεικια, πολυ μαλλον εθελω οὔτος ασκειω, αγων τε αὐτος προειπον<sup>ε</sup> ἅπας, ὅποσος εγινωσκον ασκειομαι αγαθον ειμι ὑπο<sup>ε</sup> ἑρατιωτης.

22. Ωφελεομαι δε εδοκεον αὐτος και προς το γιγνωσκομαι<sup>δ</sup> αλληλοι<sup>ε</sup> ὁμοσκηῶν. Εν γαρ το γιγνωσκομαι, και το<sup>δ</sup> 'αισχυνομαι<sup>δ</sup> πας εδοκεον μαλλον εγγινομαι· ὁ δε αγνοσμενος ραδιουργεω πως μαλλον δοκειω, ὡσπερ ὁ εν σκοτος αν.

23. Εδοκεον δε ωφελεομαι αὐτος ὁμου τρεφομενος και προς το ἦττον αλληλοι αν εθελω απολειπω· ὅτι ἑωραον και το θηριον, ὁ ὁμου τρεφομενος, δεινος εχων ποθος, ην τις αὐτος<sup>ε</sup> διασπαιω απ' αλληλοι.

wise have. Of this kind are δε and γε, of which last it is very difficult to ascertain a precise meaning; but it certainly has a meaning; and a man much conversant in the Attic writers will desiderate it, if it be any where wanting."

Lord MONBODDO's Orig. of Language, Part II. B. i. c. 14.

See also LOCKE's Essay concerning Human Understanding, B. iii. c. 7. on Particles.

<sup>1</sup> Ω φίλοι, αντρες εσε, κ', αιδῶ θισθ' ενι θυμῳ,  
Αλληλους τ' Αιδεῖσθαι κατα κρατερας ὑμινας.  
Αιδομενω δ' ανδρων πλιονες σοοι, ηε πεφανται.



have arms like ours. But it is our business to raise their minds. For it is the duty of a commander, not only to be brave himself, but also to take care of those who are commanded by him, that they shall be as brave as possible."

20. "I know that the words of those, who are most able to do both service and disservice, sink deepest into the minds of the hearers: and if such men give gifts, even though they should happen to be less than those (given) by their equals, yet they who receive them, value them at a greater price."

21. "Having moreover considered, that in whatsoever things there are emulations amongst men, those things they are much more willing to practise, he proposed also to them contests in all things, which, that they should be practised by the soldiers, he knew to be serviceable."

22. They seemed to him also to derive great advantage towards being known to each other, by living in the same tents: for from being known to each other, he thought also that a sense of respect would be created the more in all: but those, who are not known to one another, seem in some measure to be more indolent, as men who are in the dark.

23. They seemed to him also from being fed together to derive great advantage towards being less willing to desert each other: for he saw that even beasts, which are fed together, have a <sup>2</sup>longing desire (for each other), if any one should separate them from each other.

---

<sup>2</sup> This social principle in Gregarious animals makes the following pathetic description not more poetically beautiful, than philosophically true:

——— *It tristis arator* ———

*MÆRENTEM* abjungens fraternâ morte JUVENCUM. Virg. Georg. iii. 517.

Ἡ συντροφία γὰρ ὥσπερ ἐπιτόνιον εἰς τῆς εὐνοίας. Καὶ γὰρ τὰ θηρία τῶν συντροφίμων ἀποσπῶμενα ταῦτα πόθεντα φθίνονται. Plut. de Educat.

24. Και προς το αλληλοι δε <sup>α</sup>πραοτερος ειμι αγαθος ηγεομην <sup>ο</sup> πονος ειμι, <sup>ο</sup>τι και <sup>ο</sup> ιππος συμπονῶν αλληλοι, πραοτερος συνεσηκα.

25. Εννοω <sup>ο</sup>τε εξεληλυθα μεν συν εγω <sup>ο</sup> μεν <sup>βελ</sup>τιων, <sup>ο</sup> δε και <sup>μειων</sup> αξιος· ην δε τις αγαθος γενωμαι, αξιασω πας <sup>ο</sup>υτος ισομοιρεω. Και τοι εγωγε ουδεις ανισωτερος νομιζω <sup>ο</sup> εν ανθρωπος ειμι, <sup>το</sup> <sup>ο</sup> <sup>ισος</sup> <sup>ο</sup> <sup>τε</sup> κακος και <sup>ο</sup> αγαθος αξιοομαι.

26. Η και οιομαι, εφην <sup>ο</sup> Χρυσαντας, εψηφισαμην αν το πληθος συνελθων, <sup>ω</sup>ςε μη <sup>ισος</sup> <sup>ε</sup>κασος τυγχανω, αλλα <sup>ο</sup> κρατισος και <sup>τιμη</sup> και <sup>δωρον</sup> πλεονεκτω; Εγωγ', εφην <sup>ο</sup> Κυρος, οιομαι, <sup>α</sup>μα μεν <sup>συ</sup> συναγορευων, <sup>α</sup>μα δε και <sup>αισχος</sup> αν αντιλεγω, <sup>μη</sup> ουχι <sup>ο</sup> πλεισα και πονῶν, και ωφελῶν το κοινος, <sup>ο</sup>υτος και <sup>μεγιστος</sup> αξιοομαι. Οιομαι δε, εφην, και <sup>ο</sup> κακισος συμφορος φανουμαι <sup>ο</sup> αγαθος πλεονεκτω. <sup>Ο</sup> δε Κυρος εβλομην και <sup>αυτος</sup> <sup>ε</sup>νεκα <sup>ο</sup> <sup>ο</sup>μοτιμος εγενομην <sup>ε</sup>τος το ψηφισμα. Βελτιων γαρ αν και αυτος ηγεομην ειμι, ει ειδειην <sup>ο</sup>τι εκ το εργον και αυτος κρινομενος <sup>ο</sup> <sup>α</sup>ξιος τευξοιμην.

27. Ειμι, νη Δί', ανηρ συσκηνος εμος, <sup>ος</sup> εν πας μαστευω πλεων εχω. Αλλος δ' αυ επηρομην αυτος, Η και <sup>ο</sup> <sup>π</sup>ονος; Μα Δί', εφην, ου μεν δη· αλλα <sup>ο</sup> <sup>ο</sup>υτος γε ψευδομενος <sup>ε</sup>αλακα. Και γαρ πονος και <sup>ο</sup> αλλος <sup>ο</sup> τοιουτος, πανυ πραως <sup>αι</sup> <sup>ε</sup>αω <sup>ο</sup> βουλομενος πλεων εχω. Αλλ' εγω μεν, εφην <sup>ο</sup> Κυρος, ω ανηρ,

---

<sup>1</sup> On μη ουχι, as used in this passage, see HOOGEVEEN Doctr. Partic. c. 27. §. 8.

24. He thought too, that labours were a good thing towards their being more gentle to each other, since even horses that labour with each other, stand more gentle together.

25. "I am considering that there are come out with us, some who are to be valued at a greater, and others at a less rate : but if any thing successful should happen to us, all these will think themselves entitled to claim an equal share. But I think that no one of the things amongst men is more unfair than this, that both the coward and the brave man should be deemed worthy of equal shares."

26. "What do you think, then," said CHRYSANTAS, "that the multitude being assembled will decree, so as that each man should not obtain equal shares, but that the most excellent men should have the advantage both in honours and rewards?" "I do think so," said CYRUS, "partly indeed because you (pl.) assist me with your approbation, and partly because it is base to say otherwise, that he who labours most and benefits the public, that such a one should not be deemed worthy of the greatest things. Besides," said he, "I think it will appear advantageous, even to the most cowardly, that the brave should be in a better condition than themselves." And CYRUS wished this decree to be made for the sake of the nobles themselves. For he thought that they also would be more brave, if they should know, that even themselves being judged of from their actions, would obtain only their due rewards.

27. "There is, in truth, a man my comrade who in every thing desires to have more (than others)." Another then asked him, "What (more) of labours too?" "No truly," said he, "not so, indeed: and in this I am found falsifying. For very contentedly does he always permit any one that will, to have more of labours and other such things." "But," said CYRUS, "I am of opinion, my friends



γίγνωσκω ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνθρώπος, οἷός και νυν ὁδε λέγω, εἴπερ δει ενεργός και πειθόμενός εχω το στρατευμα, ἐξαιρετέος εἰμι εκ ἡ στρατια. Δοκεω γάρ εγω το μεν πολυ ὁ στρατιωτης εἰμι, οἷός ἐπομαι, ἡ αν τις ἡγάμαι· αγω δ, οἰμαι, επιχειρεω ὁ μεν καλός κ' αγαθός επι ὁ καλός κ' αγαθός, ὁ δε πονηρός επι ὁ πονηρός. Και πολλακίς τοῖνυν πλείων ὁμογνωμῶν λαμβανω ὁ φάυλος, η ὁ σπουδαίος. Η γάρ πονηρία δια ἡ παραυτικά ἡδονη πορευόμενος, οὗτός εχω συρπειθῶν ἂ πολλός ὁ αὐτός ὁμογνωμονεω· ἡ δ' ἀρετή προς ορθιον αγωγῶν, ου πανυ δεινός εἰμι εν τῷ παραυτικά εἰκη συν-επισταομαι· ἀλλως τε και ην ἄλλος ω, επι το πρᾶνες και το μαλακόν ἀντιπαρακαλῶν. Και τοῖνυν ην μεν τις ὁ βλακεία και ἀπονία μονόν κακός ω, οὗτός εγω νομίζω, ὥσπερ κηφην, δαπάνη μονόν ζημιῶ ὁ κοινῶν· ὅς δ' αὖ ὁ μεν πόνος κακός ω κοινῶν, προς δε το πλεονεκτεω σφοδρός και ἀναίσχυντος, ἔτος και ἡγεμονικός εἰμι προς ὁ πονηρός· πολλακίς γάρ δυναμαί ἡ πονηρία πλεονεκτῶν ἀποδεικνυμι. Ὡς τε πάντα πασιν ἐξαιρετέος ὁ τοιοῦτός ὁ εγω εἰμι.

28. Εὐ δε ἰσημι, ω ἀνὴρ, εφην, φίλος, ὅτι εἶδες ἔτος ὁ μόνος ὠφελήσω ὁ κακός ἀφαιρεθείς, ὅτι κακός ἀπεσομαι, ἀλλὰ και ὁ καταμενῶν ὅσος μεν ἀνεπιμπλαμην ἡδη ἡ κακία ἀποκαθαρεῖμαι παλιν ὁ αὐτός· ὁ δε αγαθός ὁ κακός ἰδὼν ἀτιμασθείς, πολυ ευθυμότερον ἡ ἀρετή ἀνθεξομαι.

29. Το δ' ἀθλόν ἡ νίκη, ην μεν εγω νικῶ, δηλόν ὅτι

<sup>1</sup> Ἀρετή] It is observable, that the Greeks used the word *Ἀρετή* to denote both what we call VALOUR and VIRTUE. Nor without reason: for where some degree of the former is not found, no portion of the latter will exist. The practice of virtue demands continual exertions of magnanimity. For the mind has to combat conflicting passions, the seductions of vice, the prevalence of bad example; to overcome all which, requires more fortitude, than to face a host of enemies.



that such men as he now speaks of must be taken out from our body, if it be necessary to have our army active and obedient. For a great part of the soldiers seems to me to be (such) as to follow, wherever any one will lead them: and I think, the good and virtuous endeavour to lead to things good and virtuous, but the vicious to things vicious. And therefore the wicked have oftentimes more abettors than the good. For vice, as it goes on through present pleasures, has these (pleasures) to persuade many to favour her: but virtue, as it leads to an arduous way, is not very powerful in drawing men along with her for the present, without great reason: especially too if there should be others who, on the contrary side, invite them to what is easy and soft. And therefore if some should be only base on account of their indolence and their shunning all labour, I think that these, as drones, only injure their associates by the expence of keeping them: but those who may be indolent sharers of labours, yet eager and presumptuous in taking all advantages, these are the men that lead to vicious practices; because they can oftentimes shew vice to be successful in gaining advantage. So that by all means such men are to be removed by us."

28. "Be assured of this," said he, "O my friends, that when the bad are removed, they will not only confer this advantage, that the bad will be away: but moreover, such of the remaining as were filled with their wickedness will again purge themselves of it: and the good having seen the bad disgraced, will adhere to virtue with more alacrity."

29. "As for the rewards of victory, if we conquer, it

---

29. Ἀθλα νίκης.

"Οἶδεν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸτο καλῶς ἐκεῖνος, ὅτι ταῦτα μὲν εἰν ἅπαντα τὰ χάρις ἀθλα τοῦ πολεμοῦ κείμενα ἐν μέσῳ· φύσει δ' ὑπάρχει τοῖς παρόνσι τὰ τῶν ἀπόντων, καὶ τοῖς ἐδελχσι πολεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν, τὰ τῶν ἀμείλουντων." DEMOSTH. Philip. I.

ὁ τε πολεμιος ἀν' ἡμετέρος, καὶ ὁ πολεμιος ἀγαθὸν παν' ἡν δὲ ἐγὼ αὖ νικᾶσμαι, (οὗτος γὰρ αἰεὶ καὶ λέγω καὶ ποιεῶ δει) καὶ οὕτω το ὁ ἥττωμενος ἀγαθὸν παν' ὁ νικῶν αἰεὶ ἀθλὸν προκείμαι. Οὕτω δὲ, εἶπεν, δει σὺ γιγνώσκω, ὥς, ὅταν μὲν ἀνθρώπος κοινῶνος πόλεμος γενομένος, ἐν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχω ἕκαστος, ὥς εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς τις προθυμηθῆσομαι, οὐδεὶς ἐσομένος το δέον, ταχὺ πολλοὶ τε καὶ καλὸς διαπραττομαι· οὐδεὶς γὰρ αὐτὸς ἀργεομαι ὁ πραττομαι δέομενος· ὅποτεν δὲ ἕκαστος διανοηθῶ, ὥς ἄλλος ἐσομαι ὁ πρᾶσσαν καὶ ὁ μαχομένος, κ' ἂν αὐτὸς μαλακίζωμαι, ὁ τοιοῦτος, εἶπεν, εὐ ἰσῆμι, ὅτι πᾶς ἅμα πᾶς ἤξω ὁ χαλεπὸς φερομένος. Καὶ ὁ Θεὸς οὕτω πῶς ἐποίησα· ὁ μὴ θελῶν ἑαυτοῦ προσταττῶ ἐκπονεῶ το ἀγαθόν, ἄλλος αὐτοῦ ἐπιτακτῆρ δίδωμι.

30. Μαλιστα δὲ, ὦ ἀνὴρ, οὗτος ἐγὼ εὐθυμῶς εἰς ὁ ἀγὼν ὁ πρὸς ὁδὲ παρορμαῶ, ὅτι Κυρὸς ἐσομαι ὁ κρινῶν, ὅς οὐ φθονὸς κρινῶ· ἀλλὰ συν' θεὸς ὄρκος λέγω, ἡ μὴν ἐγὼ δοκῶ Κυρὸς, ὅστις ἀν' ὄρῳ ἀγαθὸς φίλεω οὐδὲν ἥττον ἑαυτοῦ· ἔτος γοῦν ὄρῳ αὐτὸς, ὅστις ἀν' ἐχοίμι, ἥδιον δίδους μᾶλλον ἢ αὐτὸς ἐχῶν.

31. Ὁ Κυρὸς πρὸς οὗτος εἶπον, Καὶ ποτέρως ἀν', ὦ Κυαζαρχῆς, μᾶλλον σὺ ἐκοσμοῦν; εἴπερ παρφυρίε ἐνδύς, καὶ ψελλίον λαβὼν καὶ στρεπτόν περιθεμένος, σχολῇ κέλευων ὑπῆκουον σὺ, ἡ νυν, ὅτε συν' τοσαύτους καὶ τοιαυτοὺς δυνάμεις οὕτως ὀξεως σὺ ὑπακούω, διὰ το

29. Ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ἐχῶσιν ———

“ Ἀν τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ἐβλήθητε γενεσθαι γνώμης νυν, ἐπειδὴ περ οὐ πρότερον, καὶ ἕκαστος ὑμῶν οὐ δει καὶ δύναιτ' ἀν' παρασχέιν αὐτὸν χρησίμῳ τῇ πόλει, πᾶσαν ἀφῆς τὴν εἰρωνεῖαν, ἑτοίμος πράττειν ὑπαρξῆν, ὁ μὲν χρημᾶτα ἐχῶν, εἰσφέρειν, ὁ δ' ἐν ἡλικίᾳ, στρατευσθαι· συνελόντι δ' ἅπλως εἰπῶν, ἡν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐβλήθητε γενεσθαι, καὶ παυσησθε, αὐτὸς μὲν οὐδὲν ἕκαστος ποιήσειν ἐλπίζων, τὸν δὲ πλησίον πανθ' ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πράξειν· καὶ τὰ ὑμετέρ' αὐτῶν κομιεῖσθε, ἀν' θεὸς θελῇ, καὶ τὰ κατερράθυμῆμενα παλιν ἀναληψέσθε, κἀκείνῳ τιμωρησέσθε.”

DEMOSTH. Philip. I.

is manifest that both the enemies will be ours, and all the valuable possessions of the enemies: but on the other hand if we are conquered (for it is proper to mention and suppose this always), in the same manner all the possessions of the conquered are always proposed as rewards to the conquerors. Thus then," said he, "ought you to be persuaded: that, when men who are become sharers of a war, are of opinion each in themselves, that unless every individual shall himself be alert, no one thing of those which ought, will happen, then many and noble actions are soon accomplished, because none of those things, which ought to be done, is neglected by them: but when each one shall have thought, that there will be another to act and to fight for him, though he himself should be indolent, to such," said he, "be assured, that all things will come adverse, attacking all together. And God hath in some measure appointed it so: for to those that are not willing to enjoin it upon themselves to labour in procuring good things, to these he gives others to be task-masters."

30 "But in a particular manner, my friends, this encourages me to (undertake) the contest with the (nobles) readily, that CYRUS will be the judge; who judges not with envy: but I assert it with an oath (in the name) of the gods, in truth CYRUS seems to me to love not less than himself whatsoever men he can see to be good; and truly I see him giving to these, whatever he may chance to have, with more pleasure than if he kept it himself."

31. CYRUS said to these words, "And by which of the two ways, O CYAXARES, should I have been an ornament to you most? whether, if I had leisurely obeyed you when you commanded me, after I had put on a purple robe, and had taken bracelets, and had thrown round me a chain? or now, when I obey you with so great and such a force, so expeditiously, in order to honour you,



συ τιμαῶν, ἰδρῶς καὶ σπουδῇ καὶ αὐτὸς κεκοσμημένος, καὶ  
 συ κοσμηῶν, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ἐπιδεικνύς <sup>d</sup> σὺ ἔτω πειθομένος ;

32. Δοκεῶ γὰρ ἐγώ, εἶπεν, πᾶς μὲν, ὁ ἂν τις βε-  
 λωμαι ἀγαθὸς συνέργος ποιεομαι ὅποιος τις ἐν πραγμά,  
 ἡδίων εἰμι ἐν τε <sup>a</sup> λέγων καὶ ἐν <sup>a</sup> ποίῳ παρορμαῶ,  
 μᾶλλον ἢ λυπῶν καὶ ἀναγκαζών. Ὅς δὲ δὴ τὸ εἰς ὁ  
 πόλεμος ἐργὸν ἐποίησαμην τις βελόμην συνέργος προ-  
 θυμὸς, <sup>a</sup> οὗτος πανταπάσιν ἐγὼ γὰρ δοκεῖ ἀγαθὸς θηρα-  
 τέων εἰμι καὶ λόγος καὶ ἐργον.

33. Ὁ Ἀρμένιος, εἶπεν, πρῶτον μὲν <sup>d</sup> σὺ συμβέβηω,  
 ἐν ἡ δίκη τ' ἀληθὲς λέγω, ἵνα <sup>d</sup> σὺ εἰς γὰρ ἀπὸ ὁ εὐμι-  
 σητοτάτος· τὸ γὰρ <sup>a</sup> ψευδομένος φαίνομαι, ἐν ἰσημί  
 ὅτι καὶ τοῦ <sup>a</sup> συγνώμῃ τυγχάνω ἐμποδὼν μάλιστα ἀν-  
 θρώπος γίγνομαι.

34. Νυν οὖν διὰ <sup>a</sup> τις οὐτε ὁ δασμὸς ἀπηγαγόν,  
 ἔτε στρατευμα ἐπεμψα, ἐτειχιζόν τε τὸ ἐρυμα ; Καὶ  
 ὅς εἶπεν, <sup>a</sup> Ἐλευθερία ἐπεθυμοῦν· καλὸς γὰρ ἐγὼ δοκεῶ  
 εἰμι καὶ <sup>a</sup> αὐτὸς ἐλευθερὸς εἰμι καὶ παῖς ἐλευθερία κα-  
 τελίπον. Καὶ γὰρ εἰμι, εἶπεν ὁ Κυρὸς, καλὸς μάχο-  
 μαι, ὅπως μῆποτε τις δούλος μελλοίμιν γενήσομαι.

33. Εὐμίσητοτάτον, &c.

Ἐχθρὸς γὰρ μοι κείνος, ὅμως αἶδαο πύλησιν,  
 Ὅς χ' ἔτιρον μὲν κίεθαι ἐνὶ φρεσίν, ἄλλο δὲ βαζέι.

Hom. IL. B. ix. 312.

These words from ACHILLES are highly in character ; as are  
 those of NEOPTOLEMUS in the PHILOCTETES of SOPHOCLES, that  
 most HOMERICAL of the Greek Tragedians.

NE. Οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἡγῆσθαι τὰ ψευδῆ λέγειν ; PHIL. 108. Ed. Brunck.

Who will say that the Poets are not fine MORALISTS ?

34. Liberty is the power of conducting ourselves according to  
 our own will ; subject, however, to such degrees of moderate  
 restraint,



being both adorned myself with sweat and diligence, and adorning you likewise, and exhibiting these others so obedient to you?"

32. "For it seems to me," said he, "more pleasant to excite all men indeed, whom one would wish to make good fellow-labourers of any action whatever, both by speaking kindly and doing good, rather than by vexing and compelling them: but those whom one would wish to make active fellow-labourers of affairs in war, these I think by all means we must court, both by good words and actions."

33. "O ARMENIAN," said he, "I first of all advise you, to speak the things that are true in this your trial, that at least one thing most detestable might be wanting to you; for as to being found a liar, be assured that it is in a particular manner an obstacle to men against their obtaining pardon."

34. "Now, then, why hast thou neither paid the stipulated tribute, nor sent an army, but didst fortify thy garrisons?" And he answered, "I was desirous of liberty; for it seems to me to be a noble thing, both to be free myself, and to leave freedom to my children." "Indeed it is noble," said CYRUS, to fight, that one might never become a slave."

---

restraint, imposed on it by general and established law, as may prevent it from degenerating into licentiousness, and from interfering with the rights, whether public or personal, enjoyed by others. Taken in this acceptation, and as resulting from order duly constituted, it is an invaluable blessing, and merits the highest commendations with which it can be extolled. But there was a circumstance which in a peculiar manner made Liberty estimable to the Greek writers. It was this. They saw before their eyes the degraded condition of the Slaves, who throughout the Grecian cities were beyond proportion more numerous than the Freemen.

The

35. Δοκεω γαρ εγω, ω Κυρος, ούτως εχω, ανευ μεν "σωφροσυνη ουδ' αλλος αρετη ουδεις οφελος ειμι·<sup>a</sup> τι γαρ αν' εφην, χρησαιμην αν τις<sup>d</sup> ισχυρος, η ανδρειος, μη σωφρων, η ιππικος; τι δε πλουσιος; τι δε, δυναστης εν πολισ; συν δε σωφροσυνη και φιλος πας χρησιμος, και θεραπων πας αγαθος.

36. Δοκεω εγω ο αυτος ανηρ ειμι, και<sup>a</sup> ευτυχῶν εξυβρισα, και πταισας ταχυ επτηζα· και<sup>a</sup> ανεθεις, παλιν αυ μεγα εφρονησα, και παλιν αυ πραγμα παρασχω.

37. Αλλα ναι μα<sup>p</sup> ο Θεος, εφην, <sup>a</sup> ούτος μεν εγωγε υπηρετης, ός ειδειην αναγκη υπηρετῶν, αηδως αν εγω δοκῶ χραιομαι. <sup>a</sup> "Ος δε γιγνωσκω δοκοειν, ότι ευνοια και φιλια ο εμος <sup>a</sup> το θεον συλλαμβανοιμι, <sup>a</sup> ούτος αν εγω δοκῶ και άμαρτανων ραον φερω, η ο μισῶν μεν, εκπλεω δε πας αναγκη διαπονουμενος.

38. Ούτω καλος κ' αγαθος ην εκεινος, ως και οτε

---

The sense of their own happiness was heightened by the comparison of it with the miseries sustained by those whom they kept and oppressed in bondage. This contrast accounts for the passionate terms and enthusiastic fondness with which the Greeks frequently mention the word Liberty.

But that there should exist in every city such a number of Slaves, as to render the contrast thus striking, is a reproach on Grecian polity: and no one, who either recollects that in Athens alone there were four hundred thousand Slaves, and only thirty-one thousand Freemen; or who considers the cruel indignities with which the Helots at Sparta were treated; can look back to Greece as the pattern of Civil Liberty, or the seat of Just Government; though it struggled nobly for Public Freedom and National Independence.

35. Σωφροσυνη signifies sometimes Discretion, sometimes Prudence,

35. "It seems to me, O CYRUS, to be thus; that without discretion the advantage of any other virtue is none. For in what," said he, "can one use a strong man, or a brave man, or one skilled in horsemanship, if not discreet? in what (can one use) a rich man? in what a man of power in his city? But with discretion, both every friend is useful, and every servant good."

36. "It seems to me to be the part of the same man, both to be insolent when successful, and to be suddenly disheartened when unfortunate; and when restored (to his former good condition), to be again insolent, and again to create disturbances."

37. "But in truth," said he, "I think I should use with very little pleasure those servants, whom I should know to serve me through necessity: but of whomsoever I may seem to think, that they assist me in what is requisite, through good will and friendship to me, with these I fancy I can bear more easily, even though they do wrong, than with those who hate me indeed, but yet labour at all things more abundantly through necessity."

38. "He was so virtuous and good, that even when he

---

dence, sometimes Temperance, sometimes Modesty; virtues which all arise from sanity and sobriety of mind.

38. Καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός.

These words, which are put into the mouth of TIGRANES in commendation of a fictitious character, are in reality spoken in praise of SOCRATES. And indeed it is not without reason that XENOPHON calls his master Καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, for he certainly was the chief and best of the philosophers, as he delivered precepts of wisdom suited to human nature, more than any of them. The doctrines of EPICURUS lead to voluptuousness: those of ZENO to morosity, self-conceit, and self-love: but those of SOCRATES have in them a suavity of manners, accommodation to the frailties of mankind, generosity of sentiment, real and not ostentatious virtue, and resigned submission to all the ways of Providence.



αποθνήσκω εμελλον, προσκαλεσας εγω ειπον, Μη τι συ, ω Τιγρανης, εφην, οτι αποκτενῶ εγω, χαλεπήνω<sup>δ</sup> ο πατηρ· ου γαρ κακονοια τις ουτος ποιειω, αλλ' αγνοια· οποσος δε αγνοια ανθρωπος εξαμαρτανω, πας ακουσιος ουτος εγωγε νομιζω.

39. Ανθρωπινος προθυμια εις το επραχθην ουτος ουδεις ουτω μεγας συμμαχος αν γεινοιμην, ως ταχος.

40. Εν δε ουτος προσαγω<sup>δ</sup> ο Κυρος ο αιχμαλωτος δεδεμενος, ο δε τις και τετρωμενος. Ως δε ειδον, ευθυ λω μεν εκελευσα ο δεδεμενος, ο δε τετρωμενος, ιατρος καλεσας, θεραπευω εκελευσα. Επειτα ελεξα ο Χαλδαιος, οτι αν ηκοιμι ετε απωλεσα επιθυμῶν εκεινος, ουτε πολεμειω δεομενος, αλλ' ειρηνη εποηισα βουλομενος<sup>δ</sup> Αρμενιος και Χαλδαιος.

41. Επει δε ειδον ο Κυρος, ελεξα, Ω Κυρος, ως ολιγος δυναμενος προσραω ανθρωπος περι<sup>ε</sup> το μελλον, πολλος επιχειρειω πραττω. Νυν γαρ δη και εγω ελευθερια μεν μηχανασμαι επιχειρησας, δελος, ως ουδεπαποτε, εγενομην. Επει δε εαλω, σαφως απολωλα νομισας, νυν αναφαινομαι σεσωσμενος, ως εδεπαποτε.

42. <sup>α</sup>Τελος δ' ουν ὑπηνητησα και η γυνη ο Αρμενιος, η θυγατηρ εχων, και ο νεωτερος υιος· και συν αλλος δωρον και το χρυσιον εκομιζον, ο προτερον εκ ηθελον ελαβον ο Κυρος. Και ο Κυρος ιδων, ειπον, Συ εγω ε ποιησω<sup>ε</sup> μισθος περιῶν ευεργετω· αλλα συ, ω γυνη,

### 38. Χαλεπήνης——

The last words of PHOCION to his son are memorable: “Επισκηπτω αυτω μηδεν Αθηναίοις μνησικαχησειν ὑπερ της παρ' αυτων φιλοτησας, ἢς νυν πινα.” *Ælian. V. Hist.*

<sup>1</sup> Η πολλά Βροτοίς ἐστὶν ἰδοῦσι

Γινώσκαι· ΠΡΙΝ ἸΔΕΙΝ δ', αὐδαίς μαντίς

Τῶν μιλόντων ὁ, τί πράξει.

*Aj. Soph. 1435*



was just going to die, having called me to him, he said, O TIGRANES, be not you at all angry with your father, because he will kill me; for he does not this from any malevolence, but from ignorance: but whatever things men do wrong through ignorance, all these I deem involuntary."

39. Nothing can be so great a helper to human alacrity, towards performing these things, as expedition.

40. At this time, they bring to CYRUS the prisoners bound, and some wounded. But when he saw them, he immediately ordered them to loosen those that were bound; and having called in some physicians, he ordered them to heal the wounded. He then said to the CHALDÆANS, that he was come not desiring to destroy them, nor wanting to make war, but wishing to establish peace between the ARMENIANS and CHALDÆANS.

41. When he (the king of the ARMENIANS) saw CYRUS, he said, "O CYRUS, how <sup>1</sup>few things of futurity being able to foresee, do we men undertake to execute many things! For now truly, even I having endeavoured to procure liberty, became a slave, so as I never was before; and after we had been taken, when we had thought certainly to have perished, we appear now to be secure, so as never before."

42. At length also the wife of the king of the ARMENIANS met him, having her daughters and younger son with her; and among other presents, she brought also the gold, which CYRUS before was not willing to receive. And CYRUS having seen them, said, "You (pl.) shall never cause it, that going about I should do good for the sake of <sup>2</sup>reward only: but do you, woman, keeping these

---

<sup>1</sup> "There is in human nature a DISINTERESTED ultimate desire of the happiness of others; and our Moral Sense determines us to

εχων ἔτος το χρημα ὅς φερω, απειμι, και ὁ Ἀρμενιος  
μηκετι εἰδων αὐτος καταρυζα' ἐξεπεμψα δε ὁ σος υἱος  
ὡς καλλισα ἀπ' αὐτος κατασκευασας ἐπὶ ἡ στρατεία·  
ἀπο δε ὁ λοιπος κταομαι και ἁ σαυτε, και ὁ ἀνηρ, και  
ἡ θυγατηρ, και ὁ υἱος ὅσις πεκτημενος και κεκοσμη-  
μενος καλλιον και ἡδιον ὁ αἰων διαζω· εἰς δε ἡ γη εἶπεν,  
αἰρεω το σωμα, ὅταν ἕκαστος τελευτησῃ, κατακρυπτω.

43. Ἀνηρ φίλος, δοκεω ἐγὼ εὐφροσυνῇ τις νυν παρ-  
εἰμι, και ὅτι εὐπορία τις προσγεγεννημαι, και ὅτι ἐχὼ  
ἀφ' ὅς τιμαῶ ἐξω ὅς ἀν βελωμαι, και τιμαομαι ὡς ἀν  
ἕκαστος ἀξιος ὦ. Παντὼς δὴ ἀναμιμνησκαμαι ὁ ποιος  
αὐτὰ ἐργον ἔτος ὁ ἀγαθος εἰμι αἰτιος· σκοπεμενος  
γὰρ εὖρησῃ, το τε ηἰγρυπνησα ὅπε εἶδει, και το ἐπονησα,  
και το ἐσπευσα, και το μὴ εἶξα ὁ πολέμιος. Οὕτως  
οὖν χρῆ και τολοιπον ἁ ἀνηρ ἀγαθος εἰμι, ἁ γιγνωσκων  
ὅτι ἡ μεγάλη ἡδονή, και το ἀγαθὸν ὁ μέγας ἡ πείθω,  
και ἡ καρτερία, και ὁ ἐν ὁ καιρὸς πόνος και κίνδυνος  
παρεχομαι.

44. Ὁ κοινὸς κίνδυνος φιλοφρονῶς ποιεῶ ἐχὼ ὁ συμ-  
μαχος πρὸς ἀλλήλοι, και ἐκετι ἐν ἔτος ὅτε ὁ ἐν ὅπλα  
ἁ κοσμουμενος φθονεω οὐτε ὁ ἁ δοξα ἐφιεμενος, ἀλλὰ  
μαλλον και ἐπαινεω και ἀσπαζομαι ὁ τοιούτος ὁ ὁμοιος·  
νομίζων συνεργὸς αὐτοῦ ἁ το κοινὸς ἀγαθος εἰμι.

45. Πολυμεντοὶ ἐγὼ ἁ βελτιῶν και ἐρῶμενεσσερος ἡ ψυχὴ ὁ  
στρατιωτῆς χρῆσομαι, ἡνιω ἐπὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς, και μὴ ἀκων δοκῶ

---

to approve only such actions as virtuous, which are apprehended to proceed, partly, at least, from such desire."

See Sect. ii. Art. 6. of HUTCHESON'S Inquiry concerning Moral Good and Evil, a treatise which nobly vindicates the Benevolence of Human Nature against the objections of those "plebeii philosophi," who refer all acts of beneficence to selfish principles. This treatise is written in the true spirit of Socratic Philosophy.

riches which you bring, depart hence, and give them no more to the ARMENIAN to bury them ; but send out this your son to war, when you have furnished him as beautifully as possible from part of these riches : and from the rest, get both for yourself, and your husband, and daughters and sons, that which if you (pl.) possess, and with which if you are adorned, you will lead your life more elegantly and pleasantly : but," said he, "when each of you is dead, be it sufficient to bury your bodies in the ground."

43. " My friends, there seems to be some joy amongst us now, both because some supply is added to us, and because we have (means) from which we shall be able to honour those whom we may wish, and to be honoured ourselves as each may be deserving. But by all means we should remember what kind of actions are the causes of these good things : for if you (pl.) consider, you will find them to be, the having watched when it was necessary, the having laboured, the having been diligent, and the having not yielded to our enemies. Thus then hereafter, also, it behoves you to be brave men, knowing that obedience, perseverance, labours in due season, and dangerous enterprises, afford great pleasure and great advantages."

44. Common dangers make fellow-combatants to be kindly disposed towards each other ; and in this condition they no longer envy either those that are adorned in their arms, nor those that desire glory ; but such men rather both commend and admire men like themselves, deeming them to be fellow-labourers for the common good.

45. " We truly shall, upon trial, find the minds of our soldiers much braver and firmer, if we go against our enemies, and do not appear unwilling to see our adversaries :



ὄραω ὁ πολέμιος· πολὺ δὲ κᾶκεινος μᾶλλον ἄγω  
φοβηθησομαι, ὅταν ἄκουσῶ ὅτι οὐχ ὥς φοβούμενος  
πτήσω ἄυτος οἰκοὶ καθήμενος, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ αἰσθανομαι  
προσίων, ἀπαντᾶω τε ἄυτος, ἵν' ὥς ταχίσῃ ἄσυρμιζῶ,  
καὶ οὐκ ἀναμεινῶ ἕως ἀν' ἡ ἡμετέρος χάρα κακῶμαι,  
ἀλλὰ φθάνω νῆδ' ἡδη ἢ ἐκεῖνος γῆ. Καίτοι, εἴην,  
εἰ τί ἐκεῖνος μὲν φοβερώτερος ποιῇ, ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτός  
δάρρ' ἀλεωτέρος, πολὺ οὗτος ἄγω πλεονεκτῆμα νομίζω·  
καὶ ὁ κίνδυνος οὕτως ἐγὼ μὲν ἐλαττων λογίζομαι, ὁ δὲ  
πολέμιος μείζων, πολὺ ἀν' μᾶλλον. Καὶ ὁ πατήρ αἰεὶ  
λέγω, καὶ σὺ φημί, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος δὲ πᾶς ὁμολογεῖ,  
ὥς ἡ μάχη κρινομένη μᾶλλον ἢ ψυχὴ ἢ ἡ τοῦ σώματος  
ῥώμη.

46. Κύρος ἐβύον πρῶτον μὲν ΖΕΥΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ,  
ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος θεός· καὶ ἡγεομένη ἰλέως καὶ  
εὐμενῆς ὧν, ἡγεμῶν γίνομαι ἢ στρατία, καὶ παρασάτης  
ἀγαθός, καὶ συμμαχος, καὶ συμβούλος ὁ ἀγαθός.  
Συμπαρεκαλεῖον δὲ καὶ ἡρώς γῆ Μῆδία οἰκητῶν καὶ  
κῆδεμων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκαλλιερεῖσα τε καὶ ἀθροὺς ἦν  
ἄυτος τὸ στρατεῦμα πρὸς τὸ ὄριον, τότε δὲ ὀϊανὸς  
χρησαμένος αἰσίος, ἐνέβαλον εἰς ἡ πολέμιος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ  
ταχίσῃ διεβῆν τὸ ὄριον, ἐκεῖ αὖ καὶ Γῆ ἰλασκομένη  
χοῆ, καὶ θεὸς θυρία, καὶ ἡρώς Ἀσσυρία οἰκητῶν  
εὐμενίζομένη. Οὗτος δὲ ποιήσας, αὐτὸς ΖΕΥΣ  
ΠΑΤΡΩΣ ἐβύον, καὶ εἰ τίς ἄλλος θεὸς ἐφαινομένη,  
οὐδεὶς ἡμέλειον.

47. Ὁ μὲν γὰρ δυναμένος ἐν ὁ τοιοῦσδε καὶ ἄλλος  
βελτίων ποιεῖ, εἰκοτῶς ἀν' ἡδ' καὶ ἑαυτοῦ συνειδῆναι  
τελείως ἀγαθὸς ἀνῆρ ὧν· ὁ δὲ ἢ οὗτος ὑπομνήσις αὐτός  
μόνος ἔχων, καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀγαπῶν, εἰκοτῶς ἀν' ἡμίτελης



and even they (our enemies) will fear us much more, when they shall have heard, that we are not stricken with consternation at them, sitting at home as though we feared them, but (that) as soon as we perceive them advancing, we both come to meet them, that we may engage as soon as possible: and we wait not till our own country is laid waste; but being before-hand, we are already spoiling their land. And indeed," said he; "if we can render them at all more terrified, and ourselves more courageous, I think this will be a great advantage to us: and I reckon that the danger will thus be less to us, but greater by many degrees to our enemies. Moreover, my father always says, and thou affirmest, and indeed all others agree in it, that battles are determined more by the minds, than by the strength of soldiers' bodies."

46. CYRUS sacrificed first indeed to REGAL JOVE, and then to the other gods; and he requested, that, being propitious and favourable, they would be conductors to his army, and good helpers, and allies; and advisers of right measures. He invoked also with them the heroes, inhabitants, and guardians of the land of MEDIA. But when he had sacrificed propitiously, and his army was collected together about him on the borders, then having met with happy auguries, he entered into the enemies' country. But as soon as ever he had passed the borders, there again he made EARTH propitious by libations, and appeased by sacrifices the gods and heroes inhabitants of ASSYRIA. Having done these things, again he sacrificed to PATERNAL JOVE; and if any other of the gods occurred to him, he neglected no one of them.

47. "For he truly, who in such a time as this is able to make others also more brave, may with reason be conscious to himself that he is completely a good man; but he, who in himself only has the remembrance of these (duties), and is content with this, with reason should think

αὐτοῦ νομιζοίμι. Οὗτος δὲ ἔνεκεν οὐκ ἐγώ, εἴην, αὐτός λεγώ, ἀλλὰ σὺ κελεύω λεγώ, ἵνα καὶ ἀρεσκῷ<sup>d</sup> σὺ πειρωμαί· σὺ γὰρ καὶ πλησιαζῷ<sup>d</sup> αὐτός, ἕκαστος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μέρος. Ἐν δὲ ἐπισταμαί, εἴην, ἕως ἀν θάρρῶν ἔτος<sup>a</sup> σὺ αὐτός<sup>e</sup> ἐπιδεικνύω, καὶ ἔτος καὶ ἄλλος πολλὸς οὐ λόγος ἀλλ' ἐργὸν θάρρῶ διδάξω.

48. Κύρος εἶπον, ὦ Χρυσάντας, μὴδὲν σὺ λυπεντῶν ἢ ὁ Ἀσσυρίος παρακελεύεις· οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτως εἶσομαι καλὸς παραινέσις, ὅσις ὁ μὴ ὦν ἀγαθὸς αὐθήμερον ἀκούσας ἀγαθὸς ποιήσω· οὐκ ἀν οὖν τοξότης γέ, εἰ μὴ ἐμπροσθεν οὗτος μεμελετηκὼς εἴην· οὐδὲ ἀκοντιστής, οὐδὲ μὴν ἵππευς γέ· οὐδὲ μὴν<sup>a</sup> τὸ γέ σῶμα ἱκανὸς πονέω, ἢ μὴ προσθεν ἡσκηκὼς ὦ.

49. Ἀλλ' ἀρκεῷ τοι, ὦ Κύρος, ἐὰν ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτὸς παρακελευσαμένος ἀμείνων<sup>e</sup> ποιήσω. Ἡ καὶ δυναιμένη, εἴην, ὁ Κύρος, εἰς λόγος ῥήθεις αὐθήμερον<sup>e</sup> αἰδῶς μὲν ἐνεπλήσα ἡ ψυχὴ ὁ ἀκούσας, ἡ ἀπὸ ὁ αἰσχροῦ ἐκάλυψα, προετρεψα δὲ ὥς χρεῖ, ἐπαινὸς μὲν ἔνεκα, <sup>a</sup>πας μὲν πόνος, πᾶς δὲ κίνδυνος ὑποδύομαι, λαβεῖν δὲ ἐν ἡ γνώμῃ βεβαίως οὗτος, ὥς αἰρετώτερος εἰμι<sup>a</sup> μάχομενος ἀποθνήσκω μᾶλλον ἢ φεύγων ἐσώθην; Ἀρ' οὐκ, εἴην, εἰ μέλλω τοιαύτος διανοίᾳ ἐγγενησομαι ἄνθρωπος καὶ ἐμμόνος εἶσομαι, πρῶτον μὲν νόμος ὑπὲρξᾷ δέῃ τοιοῦτος, δι' <sup>e</sup>ὅς ὁ μὲν ἀγαθὸς ἐντίμος καὶ ἐλευθερίος ὁ βίος παρασκευασθήσομαι, <sup>d</sup>ὁ δὲ κακὸς ταπεινὸς τε καὶ ἀλγείνος καὶ ἀβίωτος ὁ αἰὼν ἐπανακείσομαι; Ἐπειτα διδασκαλός, οἶμαι, δεῖ καὶ ἀρχῶν ἐπὶ <sup>d</sup>οὗτος ἐγενομένη, ὅστις δείξω τε ὁρθῶς καὶ διδάξω καὶ ἐθίσω οὗτος δρᾶν, ἕως ἀν ἐγγενῶμαι αὐτὸς ὁ μὲν

himself but half perfect." "For this purpose," said he, "I do not speak to them myself, but bid you (pl.) to speak, that they may endeavour to please you: for you are near to them, each in his own district. But be well assured," said he, "as long as you shew yourselves to them courageous, you will teach, not by word but by deed, both these and many others to be courageous."

48. CYRUS said, "O CHRYSANTAS, let not these exhortations of the ASSYRIAN at all vex you: for there will be no admonition so effectual, which will make men not brave (before) to be brave on the self-same day, that they have heard it: certainly it will not make them bowmen, unless they may have practised before; nor darters of the javelin; nor indeed horsemen: nay it will not even (make) them able in their bodies to labour, unless they should have exercised them before."

49. "But it is enough, O CYRUS, if, by exhorting, you can render their minds braver."—"What," said CYRUS, "can one speech, when spoken, fill the minds of the hearers with a sense of shame that self-same day, or restrain them from base things, and persuade them, that for the sake of praise it behoves them to undergo every labour and every danger, and to adopt firmly among their sentiments this (truth), that it is more eligible for them to die fighting, rather than be preserved by fleeing? What," said he, "if such thoughts are to be inherent in men, and to be permanent in them, is it not necessary in the first place, that there should be such laws, by which life will be rendered honourable and free to the brave, but time will hang upon the cowardly both abject and painful, and scarcely be called living? In the next place, I think, it is necessary that there should be teachers and governors for these things, who will both rightly point out, and teach, and accustom them to do these things, until it is inherent in



αγαθος και ευκλης ευδαιμονεσας τω αντι νομιζω, ο δε κακος και δυσκλης αθλιωτατος πας ηγεομαι. Ουτω γαρ δει διετεθην ο μελλων <sup>ε</sup>ο απο ο πολεμιος φοβος η μαθησις κρειπτων παρεξομαι.

50. Έως δε ετι <sup>ε</sup>βελος εξω ην, παρηγγυαον ο Κυρος συνθημα, ΖΕΥΣ ΣΥΜΜΑΧΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΗΓΕΜΩΝ. Επει δε παλιν ηκον το συνθημα ανταποδιδόμενος, εξηρχον αυ Διοσκουροι <sup>α</sup>παιαν ο νομιζόμενος· ο δε θεοσεβας πας συνεπηχησα μεγας η φωνη· εν ο τοιουτος γαρ δη ο δεισιδαιμων ηττον <sup>α</sup>ο ανθρωπος φοβεομαι. Επει δε ο παιαν εγενομην, αμα πορευόμενος ο ομοτιμος φαιδρος, και πεπαιδευμενος, περιεργων <sup>α</sup>αλληλοι, ονομαζων παρασατης, επισατης, λεγων πολυ το, Αγω ανης φιλος, Αγω ανης αγαθος, παρεκαλεον αλληλοι επομαι. Ο δε οπισθεν, <sup>ε</sup>αυτος ακουσας, αντιπαρεκελευομην <sup>α</sup>ο πρωτος ηγεομαι ερρωμενως. Ην δε μεσος το στρατευμα <sup>α</sup>ο Κυρος προθυμια, φιλοτιμια, ραμη, θαρσος, παρακελευσμος, σωφροσυνη, πειθω.

51. <sup>α</sup>Ο δε <sup>ε</sup>εγω εγγυτατα ταξιαρχος <sup>α</sup>Χρυσαντας ουδεν παρ <sup>ε</sup>αλλος δεομαι πυνθανομαι, αλλ' αυτος οίδα οιος ην· ο μεν γαρ αλλος, οσαπερ οimai και συ πας, εποιεον· επει δε εγω παρηγγυησα επαναγα, καλεσας ονομασι αυτος, ανατεταμενος ουτος <sup>α</sup>η μαχαιρα, ως παισων πολεμιος, υπηκουσα τε <sup>ε</sup>εγω ευθυς, και αφεις ος εμελλον ποιω, το κελευόμενον επραττον, αυτος τε γαρ επανηγαγον, και ο αλλος μαλα επισπερχως παρηγγυαον.—Χρυσαντας, και εργατης ο πολεμικος, και φρονιμος και αρχομαι ικανος και αρχω, Χιλιαρχια



them to think, that the brave and glorious are really the most happy, and to deem the cowardly and inglorious the most wretched of all men. For thus it is fit those should be affected, who would shew their discipline superior to any fear occasioned by their enemies.

50. And whilst they were yet without the reach of the (enemies') darts, CYRUS gave the word, JUPITER OUR HELPER AND LEADER. But when the word came returned back to him again, he began the usual hymn to CASTOR and POLLUX; and all the soldiers devoutly sung with him in a loud voice: for indeed, on such an occasion, those that stand in awe of the gods are less afraid of men. But when the hymn was ended, the nobles going on together cheerful, and well disciplined, looking about on each other, calling by name those who stood on each side of them, and those that stood behind, and often saying this, "Come on, my friends! Come on, my brave men!" they encouraged each other to follow. And they, who were in the rear, having heard them, in their turn exhorted those in the front to lead on vigorously. And the army of CYRUS was full of alacrity, love of glory, strength, confidence, exhortation, discretion, obedience.

51. "I need not inquire from others about CHRYSANTAS, who was the Centurion nearest to me, for I myself know what a man he was. For other things he did, which I think you all did likewise: but when I gave the word to retreat, having called him by name, he, though he had raised up his sword as just about to strike an enemy, immediately both obeyed me, and having forborne what he was about to do, did that which was ordered: for both he himself retreated, and very expeditiously gave the word to the others.—I now honour CHRYSANTAS, who is both active in military affairs, and prudent, and able both to obey, and to command, with a Tribuneship: and when

μεν ἤδη τιμῶ· ὅταν δὲ καὶ ἄλλος τις ἀγαθὸς ὁ θεὸς  
δῶ, οὔτε τότε ἐπιλησόμεαι ἑαυτός.

52. Καὶ ἅπας συ βουλόμαι, εἶπεν, ὑπεμνήσα· ὁ  
γὰρ νῦν εἶδον ἐν ἡ μάχῃ ὅδε, οὗτος ἐνθυμωμένος μηποτέ  
παύσασθαι, ἵνα παρὰ<sup>δ</sup> συ αὐτὸς αἰεὶ ἑκρίνω, ποτερον ἡ  
ἀρετὴ μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ φυγὴ σώζῃ ἢ ψυχὴ, καὶ ποτερον ὁ  
μαχομαι θελὼν, ῥαὸν ἀπαλλαττῶ ἢ ὁ οὐκ ἐθέλων, καὶ  
ποιὸς τις ἤδονη το νικᾶν παρεχῶ· οὗτος γὰρ νῦν ἀριστα  
κρίναιμι ἀν, πείρα τε αὐτὸς ἐχὼν, καὶ ἀρτί<sup>ε</sup> γεγε-  
νημένος το πρᾶγμα.

53. Ἐννοήσον δὲ, εἶπεν, ὥς εἰ μὴδὲ ἄκεῖνος αἰσχυντέον  
ἦν, οὐδ' ὥς<sup>δ</sup> ἐγὼ προσήκω οὔτε ἑπλησμονῇ ποτέ, οὔτε  
μέθῃ· οὐ γὰρ πᾶ διαπεπράγμαι ἐγὼ ὅς βουλόμαι.

54. Το μεν νῦν πλεονεκτῆσαι ὀλιγοχρόνιος ἀν ἐγὼ  
πλοῦτος (sing.) παρασχοίμι· το δὲ, οὗτος ἄπροεμενος,  
ἐκεῖνος κτήσασθαι ὅθεν ὁ πλοῦτος φουρμαί, οὗτος, ὥς  
ἐγὼ δοκῶ, αἰεττωτέρως ἐγὼ δυναίμην ὁ πλοῦτος καὶ πᾶς  
ὁ ἡμετέρος παρεχῶ.

55. Δεινὸς γὰρ τ' ἀν εἶην, ὦ Κῦρος, εἰ ἐν θῆρᾳ  
μεν πολλακίς ἀσίτος καρτερεῶ, ὅπως θῆριον τις ὑπο-  
χείριος ποιῆσθαι, καὶ μάλᾳ ἑμικρὸς ἰσὼς ἀξίος·  
ὁλβος δὲ ὅλος πειρωμένος θῆρᾳ, εἰ ἐμποδῶν τι ποιῆ-  
σαιμην ἐγενομένη ἐγὼ, ὅς ὁ μεν ἑκακὸς ἀνθρώπος  
ἀρχῶ, ὁ δ' ἀγαθὸς πειθόμεαι, οὐκ ἀν μὴ πρεπὼν<sup>δ</sup> ἐγὼ  
δοκοῖην ποιεῶ.

56. Ἀλλ' ἐρῶ τις ἰσῶς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπισαμει. Μα  
Δί· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ ἐπισαμένος νῦν, πρὶν μαθεῖν, οὐδεὶς

God shall have given any other good thing to us, neither then will I forget him."

52. "And I wish," says he, "to give you all this advice: for you should never cease considering those things which you now have seen in this battle, that you may always judge within yourselves whether valour rather than flight preserves lives, and whether those who are willing to fight deliver themselves (from danger) more easily than those who are unwilling, and what kind of pleasure victory affords: for you may now judge very well of these things, both because you have had experience of them, and because the action is but lately past."

53. "But consider," said he, "that though we ought not to pay respect to them, yet not even in this case is it fit for us at all to indulge ourselves either in satiety or drunkenness; for the things which we wish are not yet accomplished by us."

54. "The taking of a present advantage would afford us riches of a short continuance; but the having acquired those things from whence riches arise, by relinquishing these things (present), this, as I think, may be able to give to us and to all our friends more perennial riches."

55. "For it were sad, O CYRUS, if oftentimes we persevere in hunting without taking food, that we might bring into our power some beast, and one perhaps worth very little; but should not think, that we do things unbecoming us, if we should make those things to be at all an obstacle to us which do indeed command the base, but obey the good, when we are endeavouring to pursue solid wealth."

56. "But some one perhaps will say, that we do not know (how to ride). True, we do not: neither did any one of those who are now expert in riding, know how to



ηπισαμην. Ἄλλ' εἰποιμι ἀντις ὅτι πᾶσις ὧν ἐμάνθανον. Καὶ ποτερον ὁ πᾶσις εἰμι φρονιμωτερος, ὥς μαθεῖν ὁ φραζομενος καὶ δεικνυμενος, ἢ ὁ ἀνὴρ; ποτερος δέ, εἰαν μάθω, ἱκανωτερος το σῶμα ἐκπονέω, ὁ πᾶσις ἢ ὁ ἀνὴρ;

57. Ἐδῶ ἀν, ἐφην, ἐπιμελητέον ἐγὼ εἶην, ὅπως τέ κρείττων ἐσομαι ὁ ἔχων αὐτός, καὶ ὅπως αὐτός μενῶ· οἰκουμένος μὲν γὰρ χωρῆς ὁ πολλὸς ἀξίος κτήμα· ἐρημος δ' ἀνθρώπος ὧν, ἐρημος καὶ ὁ ἀγαθὸς γιγνομαι.

58. Ὁ Περσῆς διέπεμπον ὁ ἄρτος ὁ ἕκαστος ὁ ἥμισυς· οἶον δὲ οὐκ ἐπεμπον οὐδὲ οἶνος, οἰομένος ἐχῶ ὁ ἀμφὶ Κυρὸς, ὅτι ἐφην ἀφθονὸς οὗτος ἐχῶ. Ὁ δὲ Κυρὸς ταῦτα ἐλέγον, οἶον μὲν ὁ λιμὸς, πῶ δ' ἀπὸ ὁ παρὰ ῥέων ποταμός.

59. Ἐγὼ σὺ οὐτε ἐρημος κατέλιπον, [οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὅταν ὁ ἔχθρος ἔκρατῶ, τότε ὁ φίλος ἐρημος γινομαι] οὐδὲ μὴν ἀποχωρῶν γὰρ ἀπὸ σὺ οἰομαι ἐν κινδύνῳ σὺ καθεστάναι· ἀλλ' ὅσος πλεον ἔσθ' ἀπεχῶ, τοσούτος πλείων σὺ ἢ ἀσφάλεια ποιεῶ νομίζω· οὐ γὰρ ὁ ἐγγυτάτα ὁ φίλος καθήμενος, μαλίστα ὁ φίλος ἀσφάλεια παρεχῶ, ἀλλ' ὁ ἔχθρος μῆκιστον ἀπελαυνῶν, μαλλον ὁ φίλος ἐν ἀκινδύνῳ καθίστημι.

60. Ὁ Περσῆς δ', ἐφην, ὁ μετ' ἐγὼ, ὅσος ἀν περὶ τὸς γενώμαι, σὺ καλῶς κατεσκευασμένος, οὗτος ἀρκεσῶ· καὶ γὰρ, ἐφην, μάλα πῶς ἐγὼ ἐκ ἐν χλῆθι τεθραμμαι, ἀλλὰ χαριτικῶς.

56. See Cicero de Senectute, s. xiv.

57. Οἰκουμένη

Ὡς εἰπερ ἀρετὴς τῆσδε γῆς, ὥσπερ κρατεῖς,

ἔσθ' ἀνδράσιν καλλίον ἢ κείνης κρατεῖν.

Ὡς οὐδὲν ἐστὶν οὐτε πύργος, οὐτε ναὺς,

Ἐρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνοικούντων ἐσθ'.



do it before he had learned. But some one may say, that they learned when they were boys. What then, are men or boys more sensible of the two, so as to learn the things that are told and shewn them? and which of the two, when they have learned, are most able in their bodies to labour, boys or men?

57. "We must," said he, "be careful of two things; viz. both that we may be superior to those who have these possessions, and that they themselves may continue where they are: for a country inhabited is indeed a possession worth much; but being destitute of men, it is also destitute of good things."

58. To the PERSIANS they sent of their bread, half to each: but they did not send meat nor wine, thinking that CYRUS and his friends had (these already): because he said, that they had these things plentifully. But CYRUS meant this, that <sup>1</sup>hunger was their meat, and that they would drink from the river that flowed by.

59. "We have neither left you destitute, (for no one, when he conquers his enemies, is destitute of friends,) nor indeed, by going away from you, do we think that we have put you in any danger: but by how much the more we are distant from you, by so much the greater safety we think to procure for you; for not those, who sit nearest their friends, afford safety most to their friends; but those, who drive their enemies farthest away, rather place their friends in a situation void of danger."

60. "When you (pl.) are well taken care of," said he, "whatever things remain over and above, these will be sufficient for the PERSIANS who are with me: for," said he, "we have not been bred up much in delicacy, but in a rustic manner."

---

<sup>1</sup> —Tu pulmentaria quære  
Sudando. — Hor. Lib. II. Sat. ii. v. 20.

61. Ου γὰρ δὴ αὐτὸς γε ἀπειμὶ· ἀλλὰ καὶ Ὑρκανίος, ὃς ὁ ὄρκος καὶ ἡ δεξία ἐδωκα, ἐμπειδῶσά, καὶ οὐποτε οὗτος προδίδους ἀλωσομαι.

62. Ἐνθρῶπινος γνῶμη τις ἀν' ἡ ὁ φεὺγαν πολέμιος ἀποτρεπομένη, ἡ ὁ πλὸν παραδίδους οὐκ ἀν' λαμβανοίμιν, ἡ ἑαυτοῦ παραδίδους καὶ ὁ ἑαυτοῦ οὐκ ἀν' δεχοίμην; ἀλλῶς τε καὶ ὁ ἡγέμων ἔγωγ' ὡν τοιούτος, ὃς ἐγὼ δοκέω [ὡς ὁμνυμὶ σὺ ἅπας ὁ Θεός] εὐ ποίῳν ἔγωγ' μαλλὸν ἡδομαι, ἡ ἑαυτοῦ πλουτίζων.

63. Ὁ δὲ Κυρὸς πρὸς οὗτος εἶπον, Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ σὺ μὲν καὶ τότε ὑπέσχομένη, ἡ ἀψευδῶν σὺ, τιμωρήσω εἰς δύναμιν· νῦν δὲ ὅτε σὺ ἀληθεύων ὄρῳ ἤδη, ὀφείλω ἡ ὑποσχέσις· καὶ οὗτος ὑπισχνούμαι ὁ αὐτὸς οὗτος σὺν Θεὸς ποιήσω. Καὶ τὸ μὲν χρήμα, εἶπεν, ἐγὼ οὗτος δεχομαι, δίδωμι δ' αὐτὸς ἡ παῖς οὗτος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, ὃς ἀν' ἡγῶ αὐτὸς. Εἰς δὲ δῶρον ἀπειμὶ ἐχὼν παρὰ σὺ, ἀνθ' ὃς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἀν' ὁ ἐν Βαβυλωνίᾳ, ἐν ὁ πλείστος εἰμι, οὐδὲ ὁ πανταχοῦ, ἀντὶ οὗτος ὃς σὺ ἐγὼ δέδωρημαι, ἡδίων ἀν' ἐχὼν ἀπελθοίμιν. Καὶ ὁ Γωβρυάς, θαυμάσας τις ποτε οὗτος εἶπεν, καὶ ὑποπτεύσας μὴ ἡ θυγατὴρ λέγοιμιν, οὕτως ἡρώμην, Καὶ τις οὗτος εἰμι, εἶπεν, ὦ Κυρὸς; Καὶ ὁ Κυρὸς ἀπεκρίναμένη, ὅτι, εἶπεν, ὦ Γωβρυάς, πολλὸς μὲν οἶομαι εἰμὶ ἄνθρωπος, ὃς οὐτε ἀσεβέω ἀν' θελοίμιν, οὐτε ἀδικέω, οὐτε ἀν' ψευδοίμην ἔκων εἶναι· διὰ δὲ τὸ μὴδεὶς αὐτὸς ἡβέληκα προέμην μῆτε χρήμα πολλὸς, μῆτε τυραννίς, μῆτε τείχος

<sup>1</sup> See cap. xxxviii. §. 3. Hoogeveen's Doctrin. Particul.

<sup>2</sup> Εἶναι in this passage is an elegant redundancy. See Vigeri de Græcæ Dictionis Idiotismis Libellus. Hoogeveen's third Edition, p. 242. To the examples there adduced may be added Το νῦν εἶναι in Xen. Cyr. B. V. p. 359. Hutchinson's Quarto Edit. and in Xen. Cyr. Exped. B. iii. p. 223. Hutchinson's Q. Edit.

61. "I myself truly will not go away: but to the HYRCANIANS, to whom I have given oaths and pledges of fidelity, I will make them good, and never will be found betraying these people."

62. "According to human judgment, what men would either turn away from enemies that flee, or would not take arms of those that surrender them; or when they delivered up themselves and their possessions, would not receive them? especially too when our General is such; who seems to me (as I swear to you [pl.] by all the gods) to be more pleased by doing good to us, than by enriching himself."

63. To these words CYRUS answered, "Indeed I then promised to you that I would avenge you to the utmost of my power, if you were not false: now then, since I see you speak truth, I am bound to perform my promise: and I promise to her, that I will do these same things with the assistance of the gods. And these riches," said he, "I accept, and I give them to this your daughter, and to him, whoever may marry her. But I shall go away, having from you one gift; in exchange for which, though I could have the riches of Babylon, in which there are very many, or those every where else, instead of that thing which you have given to me, I should not go away with more pleasure." And GOBRYAS having wondered what this could be, and having suspected whether he might not mean his daughter, asked him thus: "And what is this," said he, "O CYRUS?" And CYRUS answered, "I think," said he, "O GOBRYAS, that there are many men, indeed, who would be willing neither to be impious, nor to be unjust, nor would they be false voluntarily: but from no one's having been willing to entrust to them either many riches, or power, or fortified garrisons, or lovely children,



ερυμνος, μητε τεκνον αζιεραστος, αποθνησκω προτερον  
 πριν <sup>α</sup>δηλος εγενομην οίος ην· <sup>α</sup>εγῶ δε συ νυν και  
 τειχος ερυμνος, και πλουτος παντοδαπος, και δυναμις  
 ὁ σος, και θυγατηρ αξιοκτητος εγχειρισας, πεποιηκα  
 εγω δηλος εγενομην πας ανθρωπος ὅτι ουτ' αν ασεβω  
 περι <sup>α</sup>ξενος εθελοιμι, ουτ' αν αδικω χρημα ενεκεν, ουτε  
<sup>α</sup>συνθηκη ψευδοιμην αν εκων ειναι. <sup>α</sup>Ούτος ουν εγω  
 σοι, ευ ισημι, ἕως ανηρ δικαιος ω, και δοκῶν ειμι  
 τοιουτος επαινωμαι ὑπ' ανθρωπος, ουποτ' επιλησομαι·  
 αλλα πειρασομαι συ αντετιμησα πας ὁ καλος.

64. Πολλῶ και αγαθῶ φιλῶ ειμι εγω, ὅς ὅσις  
 γαμew ἢ θυγατηρ, ει μεντοι χρημα ἔχω τοσαυτῶ  
 ὅσῶ διδωμι, η και αλλῶ πολλαπλασιῶ <sup>α</sup>ούτῶ,  
 ουκ αν εχοιμι ειπον· συ μεντοι ευ ισημι, ὅτι ειμι τις  
 αυτῶ ὅς <sup>α</sup>ὅς μεν συ διδωμι <sup>α</sup>χρημα, ουδε μικρον  
 οὐτῶ <sup>α</sup>ενεκα συ μαλλον θαυμασω· εγω δε ζηλωω νυνι,  
 και ευχομαι πας θεος εγενομην ποτε και εαυτου  
 επεδειξα ὡς πιστῶ μεν ειμι ουδεν ἦττον εγω ὁ φιλῶ,  
<sup>α</sup>ὁ δε πολεμιῶ ουδεποτ' αν ὑφειμην ζῶν, ει μη θεος  
 βλαπτοιμι· αντι δ' αρετη και δοξα αγαθῶ ὅτι ουδ'  
 αν το Συρῶ, προς <sup>α</sup>το σον, και Ασσυριῶ πας  
 προελοιμην.

63. They die, &c.

Perhaps in this neglected spot is laid  
 Some heart once pregnant with celestial fire,  
 Hands, that the rod of empire might have sway'd,  
 Or wak'd to ecstasy the living lyre.

But Knowledge to their eyes her ample page,  
 Rich with the spoils of time, did ne'er unroll;  
 Chill Penury repress'd their noble rage,  
 And froze the genial current of the soul.

Full many a gem of purest ray serene  
 The dark unfathom'd caves of Ocean bear;  
 Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,  
 And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

GRAY'S Elegy.



they die first before they can be discovered what kind of persons they were: but you, by having now put into my hands both fortified garrisons, and wealth of all kinds, and your army, and your daughter, a most valuable possession, have made me to appear manifest to all men, that I neither would be willing to be guilty of impiety towards my friends that entertain me, nor to act unjustly for the sake of riches, nor would I voluntarily be faithless in compacts. This therefore, be assured, I never will forget, so long as I am a just man, and (so long as) I am praised by men for being thought to be such; but I will endeavour to honour you in return with all things noble."

64. "I have many and excellent friends; of which whoever marries your daughter, whether or not he will have as much riches as you give, or other riches many more than these, I cannot say: but be well assured, that there are some of them, who will not admire you in the least degree the more on account of those riches which you give: but they are now envying me, and are praying to all the gods for it to happen, some time or another, that they also might shew themselves, that they are faithful to their friends not at all less than I am, but that they never would shrink whilst living from their enemies, unless God should blast them; and that they would not prefer the riches of the SYRIANS, and all those of the ASSYRIANS, added to yours, in exchange for virtue and good reputation."

---

In p. 342 of Le Clerc's *Fragments of Philemon*, see some lines conceived in a true sense of morality, and expressed with beautiful simplicity.

64. In exchange for virtue, &c.

MOWBRAY. —My dear, dear Lord,  
The purest treasure mortal times afford,  
Is spotless reputation: that away,  
Men are but gilded loam, or painted clay.  
A jewel in a ten-times-barr'd-up chest  
Is a bold spirit in a loyal breast.

Mine

65. Κατένοησα ἡ μετριοτης ὁ σιτ<sup>Θ</sup>· ἐπ' <sup>α</sup>ουδεις·  
 γαρ βρωμα ουδε <sup>δ</sup>πομα Περσης ανηρ ὁ πεπαιδευμεν<sup>Θ</sup>  
 ουτε ορμα αν εκπεπληγμεν<sup>Θ</sup> καταφανης γενοιμην,  
 ουτε ἀρπαγη, ουτε νοος, μη ουχι προνοεω <sup>α</sup>ὄσπερ αν  
 και μη εν σιτ<sup>Θ</sup> ων· αλλ' ὡσπερ ὁ ἵππι<sup>Θ</sup>, δια το  
 μη τάρρασσεσθαι ἐπὶ <sup>ε</sup>ὁ ἵππος, δυναμαι ἅμα ἵππευαν  
 και ὄραω και ακουω και λεγω το δεον, οὕτω και  
 εκεινος εν ὁ σιτος οιομαι δειν φρονιμος και μετριος  
 φαινομαι· το δε κεινησθαι ὑπο το βρωμα και ἡ ποσις  
 πανυ αυτος κυνικος και θηριωδης δοκεω εἰμι.

66. Ηνικα δε ὁ Γωξρυας εἰς οικος ἀπιων ανισαμην,  
 ειπον λεγομαι, Ουκετι θαυμαζω, ω Κυρος, εἰ εκπαμα  
 μεν και ἱματιον και χρυσιον εγω συ πλειων κекτημαι,  
 αυτος δ' <sup>ε</sup>ελαττων συ αξιος εἰμι. Εγω γαρ επιμελε-  
 ομαι ὅπως εγω οὗτος ὡς πλειστος εσομαι· συ δε εγω  
 δοκεω επιμελεομαι ὅπως αυτος ὡς κρατιστος εσομαι.

67. Ὁ πολλος ανθρωπος, ὅταν μεν <sup>ε</sup>θαῤῥήσω, ανυ-  
 ποσατος το φρονημα παρεχομαι· ὅταν δε <sup>ε</sup>δεισω, ὅσος αν  
 πλειων ω, τοσουτος μειζων και εκπεπληγμενος μαλλον  
 φοβος κекτημαι. Εκ πολλος μεν γαρ και κακος  
 λογος ηὔξημενος αυτος παρειμι, εκ πολλος δε και πονηρος  
 χρημα, εκ πολλος δε και δυσθυμος τε και εξεσηκως  
 προσωπον ηθροισμαι· ὡς εἰ ὑπο το μεγαθος ου ραδιος αυτος  
 εἰμι ετε λογος κατεσβεσα, ετε <sup>α</sup>προσαγων <sup>δ</sup>πολεμιος  
 μενος ενεβαλον, ετε <sup>α</sup>απαγων ανεθρεψα το φρονημα· αλλ'

Mine honour is my life ; both grow in one :  
 Take honour from me, and my life is done.  
 Then, dear my liege, mine honour let me try :  
 In that I live, and for that will I die.

SHAKESP. K. Rich. II. Act ii. Sc. 1.

65. Κυνικος.

Sirenium voces, et Circes pocula nōsti :  
 Quæ, si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,

Sub

65. He observed the temperance of their meals: for no PERSIAN man of the well-disciplined ever would appear struck with any meat or drink, either in his eyes, or by rapacity, or by such intenseness of mind, as not to be attentive to those things which (he would have been attentive to) if he had not been at his meal: but in the same manner as horsemen, from not being disturbed on their horses, are able at the same time they ride both to see and to hear and to speak what is proper, so these also at their meal think it right to appear prudent and moderate: but to be affected by meats and drink seems to them altogether canine and brutal.

66. When GOBRYAS rose departing to his house, he is reported to have said, " I no longer wonder, O CYRUS, if indeed we possess more cups and garments and gold than you, but are ourselves worth less than you. For we study how we shall have these things as numerous as possible; but you seem to me to study how you yourselves shall be as excellent as possible."

67. " Men who are many (i. e. numbers), when they are in spirits, give each other a courage not to be resisted: but when they are in a panic, by how much the more in number they may be, by so much the greater and more deep stricken fear they possess. For it comes upon them increased from many and bad reports, and it is gathered from many and unfortunate circumstances, from many dispirited and astonished looks: so that from its greatness it is not easy either to suppress it by words, or to excite courage by leading up against the enemy, or to revive their spirit by retreating; but by how much the more any one should encourage them to be in good heart, by so

---

Sub dominâ meretrice fuisset turpis et excoers,  
Vixisset Canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.

HOR. Epist. I. ii. 23.



ὅσος ἀν μαλλον <sup>α</sup> αὐτος θαρσεω <sup>β</sup> παρακелеυω, τοσέτος ἐν δεινότερος ἡγεομαι εἰμι.

68. Εἰ μὲν <sup>α</sup> το ἀπο ὁδε ἡ νικη εσομαι ἐν το πολεμικος ἐργον, ὅποτερος ἀν πλειων οχλος <sup>β</sup> ἀπαριθμησω, ορθως καὶ συ φοβεομαι περὶ <sup>γ</sup> ἐγώ, καὶ ἐγώ τω ὄντι ἐν δεινος εἰμι· εἰ μὲντοι, ὥσπερ προσθεν, δια <sup>δ</sup> ὅ ἐυ μαχομενος, ἐτι καὶ νυν, ἡ μάχη κρινομαι, θάρρῳν εἶδεν ἀν σφαλειν· πολυ μὲν γὰρ συν θεος παρ <sup>ε</sup> ἐγώ πλειων εὔρησω ὁ θελων μαχομαι ἢ παρ <sup>ς</sup> ἐκεῖνος.

69. Ὁ Γαβρυας πτωχος τις ἐνομιζον ἐγώ, ὅτι οὐ <sup>α</sup> Δαρειχος μεσος ἦκον, εἰδ' ἐκ χρυσεος φιαλη ἐπινον· εἰ δὲ οὗτος ποιησαιμι, γνοιην ἀν, εἶπεν, ὅτι <sup>β</sup> ἐλευθεριος εἰμι καὶ ἀνευ χρυσιον εἶν.

70. Ἐξ ἔτος δὴ ὠχομην ἐπὶ <sup>α</sup> ἡ σκηνῇ, καὶ ἅμα ἀπὼν διελεγομην πρὸς ἀλλήλοι, ὥς μνημονικος ὁ Κυρος, <sup>δ</sup> ὅποσος συνεταττον πῶς ὀνομαζων ἐνετελλομην. Ὁ δὲ Κυρος <sup>ε</sup> ἐπιμελεῖα ἔτος ἐποίησεν· πανυ γὰρ αὐτος θάυμασος ἐδοκεον εἰμι, εἰ ὁ μὲν βαναυσος ἴσημι, ἡ ἑαυτε τεχνῇ ἑκάστος, το ἐργαλειον το ὄνομα, καὶ ἰατρος δὲ οἶδα καὶ το ὄργανον καὶ το φαρμακον <sup>δ</sup> ὅς χρᾶμαι πᾶς το ὄνομα· ὁ δὲ στρατηγος ἔταως ἡλιθιος ἐποίησιν, ὥς ἐκ εἰσομαι ὁ ὑφ' <sup>α</sup> αὐτε ἡγεμων το ὄνομα, <sup>δ</sup> ὅς ἀναγκη εἰμι <sup>δ</sup> αὐτος ὄργανον χρᾶμαι, καὶ ὅταν προκατελάβον τις βεβλωμαι, καὶ ὅταν ἐφυλάξα, καὶ ὅταν ἐθάρρῳνα, καὶ ὅταν ἐφοβῆσα. Καὶ ὅταν ἐτιμῆσα δὲ ποτε τις βεβλομην, πρεπον αὐτος ἐδοκεον εἰμι ὀνομασι προσαγορευω. Ἐδοκεον δὲ αὐτος ὁ γινωσκομαι δοκῶν ὑπὸ ὁ ἀρχων καὶ <sup>ε</sup> το καλος τις ποιῶν ὄραομαι μαλλον ὀρεγομαι,

68. Greater multitude—  
How animated is this prayer of King HENRY!

K. HENRY. O God of battles! steel my soldiers' hearts!  
Possess them not with fear; take from them now



much the more they think themselves to be in worse dangers."

68. "If indeed hereafter, in the enterprizes of war, the victories shall be (to them), whoever can number the greater multitude, then you fear for us with reason, and we are indeed in dangers: but if, as before, so now also, battles are determined by those who fight well, you will not at all be disappointed by being in good heart: for, with the help of the gods, you will find many more willing to fight amongst us, than amongst them."

69. "GOBRYAS thought us some poor people, because we did not come abounding with Daricks, and drank not out of golden cups: but if we do this, he may know," said he, "that it is possible for men to be generous even without gold."

70. Upon this they went away to their tents; and as they went along, discoursed with each other how retentive in memory CYRUS was; how he gave his orders, calling by name those whom he directed. But CYRUS did this from attention: for it seemed to him to be altogether wonderful, if artificers truly know the names of their tools, each of his own art; and a physician knows the names of all his instruments and medicines, which he uses; but a general should be so absurd, as that he shall not know the names of the commanders under him, whom there is a necessity for him to use as instruments, both when he wishes to seize upon any thing, and when to guard, and when to raise courage, and when to strike terror. And when indeed at any time he wished to honour any one, it seemed to him to be fit to speak to him by name. For those who thought themselves to be known by their general, seemed to him also to be more desirous of being seen doing some-

---

The sense of reckoning; lest the opposed numbers  
Pluck their hearts from them!

SHAKESP. K. Hen. V. Act iv. Sc. 1.

και <sup>ε</sup>το αισχρος τις ποιω μαλλον προθυμεομαι απ-  
εχομαι.

71. Κυρος δε ως ησθομην το γεγονος, υπηνταον τε  
<sup>δ</sup>ο Καδυσσιος, και οσις ιδοιμι τετρωμενος, αναλαμβανων,  
ετος μεν ως Γαδατας απεπεμπον, οπως Θεραπευοιμην·  
ο δε αλλος συγκατεσκηεν, και οπως ο επιτηδειος εχοιμι  
συνεπιμελεομην, παραλαμβανων <sup>ε</sup>ο ομοτιμος Περσης  
<sup>α</sup>συνεπιμελητης· (εν γαρ ο τοικτος ο αγαθος συνεπιπονεω  
εβελω) και ανιωμενος μεντοι αυτος ισχυρως δηλος ην.

72. Ανθρωπιнос μεν το γεγεννημενος παθος. Το γαρ  
<sup>1</sup>αμαρτανειν <sup>α</sup>ανθρωπος ων, εδεν, οιμαι, Δαυμασος.  
Αξιος γε μεντοι ειμι <sup>ε</sup>το γεγεννημενος ουτος πραγμα  
απηλαυσα τις αγαθος.

73. Το δε αλλος χρημα συ απαγαγων φυλαττω,  
εφην, ες' αν εγω ιδω εχων, ωσε <sup>ε</sup>συ μη ητταομαι <sup>α</sup>αντι-  
δωρεμενος· ει δε πλειων εγω δεξ απιοιμι, η λαμβανων  
παρ' <sup>ε</sup>εγω, μα ο Θεος εκ οιδ' οπως αν δυναιμην μη  
αισχυνομαι.

74. Επειδη δε δειπνον ωρα ην, καλεσας ο Κυαξαρης  
ηξιοον ο Κυρος, δια <sup>ε</sup>χρονος <sup>α</sup>ιδαν αυτος, συνδειπνεω.  
Ο δε Κυρος ειπον, Μη δη συ κελευω, ω Κυαξαρης. Η  
εχ' οραω οτι ετος ο παρων υφ' <sup>ε</sup>εγω πας επηρμενος παρ-  
ειμι; εκεν καλως αν πραττοιμι, ει <sup>ε</sup>ετος αμελῶν <sup>α</sup>η  
εμος ηδονη Θεραπευα δοκοιην· αμελεομαι δε δοκῶν ο  
ερατιωτης, ο μεν αγαθος, πολυ αν αθυμοτερος γιγνοι-  
μην, ο δε πονηρος, πολυ υβριστοτερος.

<sup>1</sup> Αμαρτανειν.

— — — Ανθρωποισι γαρ

Τοις πασι κοιτον ες τοις αμαρτανειν.

SOPH. Antig. 1023. Ed. Brunck.

thing noble, and to be more earnest to abstain from doing any thing base.

71. But when **CYRUS** perceived what had happened, he met the **CADUSIANS**; and whomsoever he saw wounded, receiving him, he sent him to **GADATAS**, that he might be taken care of: but he put the others in tents together, and was himself attentive that they might have things necessary, taking from the **PERSIAN** nobles, assistants in this care: (for on such occasions the good are willing to labour jointly:) and indeed he appeared plainly to be very much concerned.

72. "The calamity which hath happened is such as is incident to man. For I think it not at all wonderful, that being men, we should err. But indeed we are deserving of reaping some advantage from this affair that has happened."

73. "But having carried back the other riches, do you take care of them," said he, "till you see me having (possessions) so as not to be overcome by you in making a return of presents: for if you were to go away, having given more things to me, than what you receive from me, in truth I know not how I could be otherwise than ashamed."

74. But when it was the hour of supper, **CYAXARES** having invited **CYRUS**, begged him, since he saw him after a long interval of time, to sup with him. But **CYRUS** said, "Do not bid me, O **CYAXARES**. For do not you see, that these who are present are all come here instigated by us? I should not then do well, if, neglecting them, I should seem to be attending to my own pleasure: for soldiers who think themselves neglected, if they are brave, must become much more dejected; but if they are vicious, much more insolent."



75. Ὡς περ και ὅταν μαχομαι δεη, ὁ πλειστος χειρωσαμενος αλκιμωτατος δοξαζομαι ειμι, ἔτω και ὅταν περ δεη βελη, ὁ πλειστος ὁμογνωμων ἄγω ποιησας, ἔτος δικαιως αν λεκτικωτατος τε και πρακτικωτατος κρινοιμην αν ειμι.

76. Ουκ οίδα μεν εγωγε ειτι δει ὁ λογος, ὅπερ αυτος το εργον δεικνυω το κρατισος. Πας γαρ επισαμαι ὅτι ὁμῃ μενων πλειων κακος ποιῶ ὁ πολεμιος η πασχω ὅτε δε χωρις ην ἄλληλοι, -εκεινος ἄγω εχρωμην ὡς εκεινος ην ἡδισος, εγω γε μην ὡς χαλεπωτατος.

77. Συ μεν, ω Κυρος, και ἔτος ὁμοιος ειμι οἷος περ και ὁ ἄλλος, πραος τε και συγγνωμων το ανθρωπιнос ἁμαρτημα· εγω δ', εφην, και ὁ ἄλλος ανθρωπος καταδυω το αχος. Ὡς γαρ ὁ θρεξ διηλθον ἡ εμος συμφορα, ὁ μεν εχθρος εφηδομαι ἄγω, ὁ δε φιλος προσιων συμβελευω εκποδων εχω εμαυτε.

78. Ὁ δε Κυρος ὁ τε ἄλλος προς ὁ πολεμος παρεσκευαζομην μεγαλοπρεπως, ὡς δη ανηρ εδεις μικρος επινοῶν πραττω· επεμελεσομην δε ου μονον ὅς εδοξε ὁ συρμαχος, αλλα και ερις ενεβαλλον προς ἄλληλοι ὁ φιλος, ὅπως αυτος ἕκαστος φανῆμαι κ', ευοπλωτατος κ', ἱππικωτατος κ', ακοντισικωτατος κ', τοξικωτατος κ', φιλοπονωτατος. Οὗτος δε εξειργαζομην επι τε αἱ θηραι εξαγων, και τιμῶν ὁ κρατισος ἕκαστη· κ', ὁ αρχων δε ὅς ἑωραον επιμελεσμενος ἔτος, ὅπως ὁ αυτος κρατισος εσομαι στρατιωτης, και ἔτος επαινωῶν τε παρωξυνον και χαριζομενος ἄυτος ὁ, τι δυναιμην. Εἰ δε ποτε δυσια ποιοιμην και εορτη

77. Forgiving, &c.

Teach me to love and to forgive,

Exact my own defects to scan,

What others are to feel, and know myself a man.

GRAY'S Hymn to Adversity.

These are golden lines.



75. "And as when it may be necessary to fight, he who has subdued the most is thought to be the stoutest: so also when there may be need of council, he who has rendered the most men unanimous with us, he may justly be accounted to be the most powerful in speaking, and most effective in business."

76. "Truly I do not know if there is at all need of words, where facts themselves shew what is best to be done. For we all know, that by remaining together we do the enemies more injuries than we suffer; but when we were separate from one another, they treated us (in such a manner) as was most agreeable to them, but indeed most grievous to us."

77. "You indeed, O CYRUS, are the same in these as in other things, both mild and forgiving of human errors: but," said he, "other men overwhelm me with grief. For since the report of my calamity has spread abroad, my enemies truly insult me, and my friends coming to me advise me to take myself away."

78. CYRUS indeed prepared all other matters for war magnificently, as a man truly who meditated to accomplish no mean action: and he not only took care of those things, which had been approved of by his allies, but he also excited in his friends an emulation among each other, that they might appear each as well armed as possible, the most skilled in horsemanship, the most expert in throwing the javelin, the best bowmen, and the most patient of labour. And these things he effected by leading them out to hunting, and by rewarding the most excellent in all things whatever: and the commanders whom he saw studious of this, that their soldiers should be the most excellent, these also he encouraged both by praising them, and by gratifying them as much as he could. And if at any time he made a sacrifice and celebrated a feast, at this also

αγοιμι, και εν ἔτος ὅσος πολεμος ἔνεκα μελετῶ ὁ ἀν-  
 θρωπῶ, \* πας ἐτῶ ἀγων ἐποίηον, και ἀθλον ὁ νικῶν  
 μεγαλοπρεπῶς ἐδίδουν, και ἦν πολλῶ εὐθυμία εν το  
 στρατεύμα.

79. Ἡ κατὰ μικρον μεταλλαξίς πας ποιῶ φύσις  
 ὑποφέρω ἢ μεταβολῇ διδάσκω δε και ὁ θεός, ἀπαγων  
 ἐγὼ κατὰ μικρον ἐκ τε ὁ χειμῶν εἰς το ἀνεχομαι  
 ἰσχυρῶ δαλπῶ, και ἐκ το δαλπος εἰς ὁ ἰσχυρός  
 χειμῶν.

80. Πανθεῖα ἔτος ἐποίησαμην, λαβρα \* ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐκμε-  
 τρησαμένος το ἐκεῖνος ὄπλον. Ὁ δ' ἰδὼν θαυμάσα τε  
 και ἐπηρομην ἢ Πανθεῖα, Σὺ δὴ πε, ὦ γυνή, συγκοφάς.  
 ὁ σαυτὴ κόσμος (sing.) το ὄπλον ἐγὼ ἐποίησαμην;  
 Μα Ζεὺς, ἐφην ἢ Πανθεῖα, ὁ γέ \* πλείστος ἀξίος· συ  
 γὰρ ἐγὼ γέ, ἦν και ὁ ἄλλος \* φανῶ οἶῶ ἐγὼ δοκεῖ  
 εἰμι, μεγίστος κόσμῳ ἐσομαι.

81. Ὡ Αἰραδατῆς, εἰ τίς και ἄλλος πώποτε γυνή  
 ὁ αὐτὴ ἀνὴρ μείζον ἢ ἑαυτὴ ψυχὴ ἐτιμήσα, οἶμαι συ  
 γιγνώσκω ὅτι και ἐγὼ εἰς ἔτος εἰμι. Τί οὖν, ἐγὼ δεῖ  
 καθ' εἰς ἕκαστος λεγῶ; το γὰρ ἐργον οἶμαι συ πιθανώ-  
 τερος παρ᾽ ἐσχημαὶ ὁ νυν λεχθεὶς λόγῳ. Ὅμως δ'  
 ἔτῳς ἐχὼν πρὸς συ, ὥσπερ συ οἶδα, ἐπομνύω συ \* ἢ ἐμός  
 και σὸς φιλία, ἢ μὴν \* ἐγὼ βεβλησθαι ἀν μετὰ \* συ ἀνὴρ  
 ἀγαθὸς γενομένῳ κοινῇ \* γῇ ἐπιεσαμην μάλλον, ἢ ζῶ  
 μετ' \* ἀισχυνομένῳ ἀισχυνομένῳ· ἔτῳς ἐγὼ και συ \* ὁ

81. Μείζον της ἑαυτης ψυχης.

EURIPIDES has made an instance of conjugal affection similar  
 to this expressed by PANTHEA, the subject of his ALCESTIS, a  
 most pathetic tragedy.

The former part of the speech, in which ALCESTIS bids adieu  
 to ADMETUS, is tender and affecting :

ΑΛ. Εγὼ σε προσέειπα, κ' ἀντι της ἐμης  
 Ψυχῆς καταστήσασα φῶς τοδ' εἰσοραν,

Θνήσκω,

he instituted contests in all those things, which men practise on account of war, and gave rewards magnificently to the conquerors, and there was much cheerfulness in the army.

79. An alteration by little and little makes every nature bear changes: and indeed God teaches this, leading us as he does, by little and little, from winter to endure intense heats, and from heat to severe winter.

80. PANTHEA made these things, having measured his arms, without her husband's knowledge. But he having seen them, wondered, and asked PANTHEA, "What, my wife, have you made these arms for me by cutting to pieces your own ornaments?" "No, truly," said PANTHEA, "(I have not cut to pieces) that which is most worth: for you, if you appear to others as you seem to be to me, will be the greatest ornament to me."

81. "O ABRADATES, if any other woman ever valued her husband more than her own soul, I think you know that I also am one of them. What need is there, then, that I should mention every single circumstance? For I think that I have shewn to you actions more convincing than the words now spoken. Nevertheless, though I am thus affected towards you, as you know, yet I swear to you by the friendship of you and me, that in truth I wish myself to be buried under the earth together with you, if you are a brave man, rather than (I wish) to live disgraced myself with you disgraced: thus much have I judged both you

---

Θησκω, παρον μοι μη θανειν ὑπερ σεθεν,  
 Αλλ' ἀνδρα τι σχειν Θεσσαλων ὃν ἠθελον,  
 Καὶ δαμαῖ ναιεν ὀλβίον τυραννίδι,  
 Οὐκ ἠθέλησα ζῆν ἀποσπασθεῖσα σου  
 Συν πασὶν ὀφφανοῖσιν ἔδ' ἐφθισαμην  
 Ἥθης ἔχουσα δαῖ', ἐν οἷς ἐτερεπομην.

EUR. *Alcest.* v. 289.



καλλίς<sup>Ⓢ</sup> και εμαυτε ηξιωκα. Και Κυρος δε δοκῶ  
μεγας τις εγω χαρις οφειλω, ὅτι εγω αιχμαλωτ<sup>Ⓢ</sup>  
γεγεννημεν<sup>Ⓢ</sup> και εξαιρεθεις ἑαυτε, ετε εγω ὡς δελη  
ηξιωσα κεκτημαι, ετε ὡς ελευθερος εν ατιμ<sup>Ⓢ</sup> ονομα.  
διεφυλαξα δη συ, ὡςπερ αδελφος γυνη, λαβων.

82. Κατ' <sup>a</sup> αλλος δ' αυ, Επισαμαι μεν, οιμαι, ω  
ανηρ, ὅτι νυν αθλον προκειμαι ὁ νικῶν μεν, διακω, παιω,  
κατακαινω, αγαθος εχω, <sup>p</sup> καλ<sup>Ⓢ</sup> ακω, <sup>d</sup> ελευθερος  
ειμι, αρχω. ὁ δε κακ<sup>Ⓢ</sup> δηλονοτι ὁ εναντι<sup>Ⓢ</sup> <sup>e</sup> οὐτ<sup>Ⓢ</sup>.  
Ὅστις ουν ἑαυτε φιλεω μετ' <sup>e</sup> εγω μαχομαι· εγω γαρ  
εδεις κακ<sup>Ⓢ</sup>, εδ' αισχρος ἔκων ειναι προσησομαι.  
Ὅποτε δ' αν γενοιμην κατα τις ὁ προσθεν συμμαχεσα-  
μενος, ειπα αν, Προς δε <sup>a</sup> συ τι δει λεγω, ω ανηρ; επι-  
σταμαι γαρ οίος τε ὁ αγαθος εν ἡ μαχη ἡμερα αγω,  
και οίος ὁ κακ<sup>Ⓢ</sup>.

83. Πεπτωκως δε τις ὑπο <sup>d</sup> ὁ Κυρος ἵππος, και πατε-  
μεν<sup>Ⓢ</sup> παιω εις ἡ γαστηρ ἡ μαχαιρα ὁ ἵππ<sup>Ⓢ</sup> αυτος. ὁ  
δε ἵππος πληγεις, σφαδαζων αποσειομαι ὁ Κυρος.  
Ενθα δη εγνω αν τις ὅσος αξιος ειην το φιλοεμαι <sup>a</sup> αρχων  
ὑπο ὁ αρχομενος. Ευθυς γαρ ανεβουσα τε πας, και  
προσπεσαν εμαχομην· εωθεον, εωθεομην· επαιον, επαιομην.  
Καταπηδησας δε τις απο ὁ ἵππος ὁ ὁ Κυρος ὑπηρετης,  
αναβαλλω αυτος επι <sup>a</sup> ὁ ἑαυτε ἵππος.

84. Ούτος διαπραζαμενος, ηγαγον εκελευσα <sup>d</sup> αὐτε  
ὁ Κροισας. Ὁ δε Κροισος ὡς ειδον ὁ Κυρος, Χαιρω, ω  
δεσποτης, εφην· ἔτος γαρ ἡ τυχη και εχω το απο τεδε

---

83. And some one, &c.

K. RICH. A horse! a horse! my kingdom for a horse!

CATES. Withdraw, my lord, I'll help you to a horse.

K. RICH. Slave, I have set my life upon a cast,

And I will stand the hazard of the dye:—

I think there be six RICHMONDS in the field;

Five have I slain to-day instead of him;—

A horse! a horse! my kingdom for a horse!



and myself worthy of the noblest things. And I think, indeed, that we owe some (and indeed) great gratitude to CYRUS, because he thought fit to possess me when become a captive and selected for himself, neither as a slave, nor as a free woman under an ignominious name: but when he had received me, he kept me for you, as though I had been the wife of his brother."

82. Again, amongst others, (he said): "You know, I think, O men, that now indeed to the conquerors are proposed as prizes, to pursue, to smite, to kill, to possess good things, to be well spoken of, to be free, to rule: but the reverse of these are plainly (proposed) to the cowards. Whoever therefore loves himself, let him fight in conjunction with me; for I will not willingly admit of any thing cowardly or base (in my behaviour)." And again, when he was amongst any of those who had fought in alliance with him before, he would say, "Why need I speak to you, O men? for you know what a day the brave in battles pass, and what one the cowards."

83. Some one having fallen under CYRUS's horse, and being trampled on, strikes his horse on the belly with a sword; but the horse being wounded, by tossing about throws CYRUS off. Here one might perceive how advantageous a thing it must be for a commander to be beloved by those that are commanded by him. For immediately they all cried out, and having fallen on, they fought; they drove and were driven; smote and were smitten. And some one of CYRUS's attendants having leaped down from his horse, remounts him on his own horse.

84. Having done these things, he ordered (them) to bring CRÆSUS to him. But CRÆSUS, when he saw CYRUS, said, "Hail, O Master: for fortune both gives it to you from henceforth to have this (name); and to me, to

διδάμι συ, και εγω, προσαγορευα. Και συ γε, εφην, ω Κροισος· επειπερ ανθρωπος ειμι αμφοτερος.

85. Διηρπασα μεν εν<sup>d</sup> αυτος εφην η πολις ου βελομαι· η τε γαρ πολις νομιζω αμα διεφθαρην, εν τε η αρπαγη ευ οιδ' οτι πονηρος πλεονεκτησεια αν.

86. Ην δε<sup>a</sup> διαρπασω, και η τεχνη<sup>d</sup> συ, ος πηγη φημι ο καλος ειμι, διεφθαρμενος εσομαι.

87. Πρωτον μεν, εφην, αμελησας ερωταω ο Θεος ει<sup>a</sup> τις εδεομην, απειπειρωμην<sup>e</sup> αυτος ει δυναιμην αληθευα. Ουτος δε μη οτι ο Θεος, εφην, αλλα και ανθρωπος καλος κ' αγαθος, επειδαν γνω<sup>a</sup> απιστευμενος, ε φιλεω ο απιστων.

88. Πιεζομενος δε<sup>d</sup> η περι<sup>a</sup> ο παις συμφορα, παλιν πεμπω, και επερωταω ο Θεος τις αν ποιων ο λοιπος βιος ευδαιμονεσατα διατελεσαιμι· ο δε εγω απεκριναμην ΣΑΥΤΟΥ ΓΙΝΩΣΚΩΝ, ΕΥΔΑΙΜΩΝ, ΚΡΟΙΣΟΣ, ΠΕΡΑΣΩ. Εγω δε ακουσας<sup>a</sup> η μαντεια ησθην· ενομιζον γαρ το γε ρασος εγω<sup>a</sup> αυτος προσταζας, η ευδαιμονια διδωμι. Αλλος μεν γαρ γινωσκω ο μεν οιον

87. Μη οτι.

On the peculiar manner in which Μη οτι is used, and rendered as if it were Μονον, the learned HOOGEVEEN says thus: "Primo observandum, harum particularum nullum unquam usum esse nisi in orationibus bimembribus, quarum posterior pars priori semper praevaleat. Qui itaque sic loquitur, priorem partem omnino non negligit, sed praeferit tamen posteriorem. Itaque tanquam κατα παραλειψιν priori parti praemittit το Μη'Οτι, ελλειπτικως suppresso λειξω vel λεγοιμι."—See Sect. 7. of HOOGEVEEN's Doctrinæ Particularum Linguae Græcæ; a work of much erudition, and, by means of frequent quotations, not altogether unpleasant.

88. By knowing yourself.

"To the rational alone is imparted that MASTER-SCIENCE, of

call you (by this name).” “And you also,” said CYRUS, “(hail!) O CRÆSUS, since we are both men.”

85. “I am not indeed willing to permit them to plunder the city: for I think at the same time that the city would be destroyed, and I know well also that in a plunder the base would have the most advantage.”

86. “If you plunder (the city), the arts also, which they say are the sources of good things, will be destroyed by you.”

87. “First of all, truly,” said he, “having neglected to ask the god if I had need of any thing, I made trial of him if he could speak truth. Now as to this, not only a god,” (said he) “but even honest and good men, when they have known themselves distrusted, do not love those who distrust them.”

88. “Being oppressed by the calamities which befel my children, again I send, and ask the god, by doing what I might finish the remainder of my life happily? But he answered me, ‘By knowing yourself, CRÆSUS, you will pass your life happy.’ But I having heard this oracle, was pleased: for I thought that he gave me happiness, having commanded me (to do) a very easy thing truly. For as to others, (I thought) that it was possible to know some,

---

of What they are, where they are, and the end to which they are destined.” HARRIS’s Dialogue concerning Happiness, Part II.

The same ingenious Author, speaking of the Improvement to be derived from Epic, Tragic, and Comic Poetry, says, “As to Improvement—there can be none surely (to man at least) so great, as that which is derived from a just and decent Representation of Human Manners and Sentiments. For what can more contribute to give us that MASTER-KNOWLEDGE, without which, all other Knowledge will prove of little or no utility?”

Discourse on Music, Painting, and Poetry, Ch. V.



τ' εἰμι, ὃ δ' οὐ· ἑαυτε δ' ὅσις εἰμι, πας τις ἐνομιζὼν ἀνθρώπος εἶδεναι.

89. Νυν δ' αὖ παλιν ὑπο τε <sup>ε</sup>πλετος ὁ παρων δια-  
θρυπτομενος, καὶ ὑπο <sup>ε</sup>ὁ δεομενος <sup>ε</sup>ἐγώ <sup>α</sup>προστατης ἐγε-  
νομην, καὶ ὑπο το δῶρον <sup>ε</sup>ὅς ἐδίδων ἐγώ, καὶ ὑπ' ἀνθρώ-  
πος, ὅς ἐγώ κολακευων ἐλεγον ὥς εἰ ἐγώ ἐβελοίμι ἀρχώ,  
πάς ἀν <sup>δ</sup>ἐγώ πειθοίμην, καὶ μεγιστος ἀν εἰην ἀνθρώπος·  
ὑπο τοιαυτος δὴ λόγος ἀναφυσωμενος, ὥς εἰλομην ἐγώ  
πάς ὁ κυκλῶ βασιλεὺς προσατης ὁ πολέμος, ὑπεδέξα-  
μην ἡ στρατηγία, ὥς ἱκανος ὦν μεγιστος ἐγενομην· ἀγνοῶν  
ἀρα ἐμαυτε. ὅτι <sup>δ</sup>συ ἀντιπολέμεω <sup>β</sup>ἱκανος ὦμην εἰμι,  
πρωτον μὲν ἐκ θεος γεγονως, ἐπειτα δὲ δια <sup>ε</sup>βασιλεὺς  
πεφυκας, ἐπειτα δὲ ἐκ παῖς ἀρετῇ ἀσκάων· ὁ δ' ἐμος  
προγονος ἀκῶ ὁ πρῶτος βασιλευσας ἅμα τε βασιλεὺς  
καὶ ἐλευθερος ἐγενομην. Οὗτος ἐν ἀγνοήσας, δικαίως,  
εἶπεν, ἐχὼ ἡ δίκη. Ἀλλὰ νυν δ', εἶπεν, ὦ Κυρος, γινώσκω  
μὲν ἐμαυτε· συ δ' ἐτι δοκεῖ ἀληθεύω ὁ Ἀπολλων, ὥς  
εὐδαιμων ἐσομαι γινώσκων ἐμαυτου; Συ δ' ἐρωτᾷ δια  
<sup>α</sup>οὗτος· ὅτι ἀρις' ἀν ἐγώ δοκεῖ εἰκασα οὗτος ἐν ὁ παρων·  
καὶ γὰρ δυναμαὶ ἐποίησα. Καὶ ὁ Κυρος εἶπεν, βεβλή  
ἐγώ ἐδὼν περὶ <sup>ε</sup>οὗτος, ὦ Κροῖσος· ἐγώ γὰρ συ ἐννοῶν ἡ  
προσθεν εὐδαιμονία, οἰκτεῖρω τε συ καὶ ἀποδιδῶμι ἡδὴ  
γυνὴ τε ἐχῶ, ὅς εἶχον, καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ (ἀκῶ γὰρ συ  
εἰμι) καὶ ὁ φίλος, καὶ ὁ θῆραπων, καὶ τραπέζα συν  
οἴσπερ ἐξην· μάχῃ δὲ <sup>δ</sup>συ καὶ πολέμος ἀφαιρῶ. Μα  
Ζεὺς, μὴδὲν τοῖνον, εἶπεν ὁ Κροῖσος, συ <sup>δ</sup>ἐγώ ἐτι βεβλε-  
ομαι ἀπεκρίναμην περὶ <sup>ε</sup>ἡ ἐμος εὐδαιμονία· ἐγώ γὰρ

89. Γινώσκω——

CROM. How does your grace?

WOLS. Why, well;

Never so truly happy, my good CROMWELL.

I know myself now; and I feel within me

A peace



and some not : but as to one's self what kind of a man he is, I thought that every one knew."

89. "But now again being made dissolute, both by the wealth which was by me, and by those who requested me to be their leader, and by the gifts which they gave me, and by the men who, flattering me, said that if I would command, all would obey me, and I should be the greatest of men; being puffed up truly by such kind of discourses, when all the kings round about chose me the leader of the war, I took upon me the command of the army, as if I had been able to become the greatest of men: not knowing myself truly, because I thought to be able to make war against you, you who were first descended from the gods, and then born from kings, and last of all have practised virtue from a boy: whereas I hear that the first of my ancestors who reigned, became at once a king and a free-man. Therefore not having known these things," said he, "I justly suffer punishment. But now," said he, "O CYRUS, I know myself: but do you still think that APOLLO speaks truth (in saying) that I shall be happy by knowing myself? I ask you for this reason, because you seem to me to guess at this best at present; for indeed you are able to cause (that APOLLO should have spoken truth)." And CYRUS said, "Give me your advice concerning this, O CRÆSUS: for reflecting on your former happiness, I both pity you, and permit you now to have your wife, which you before had, and your daughters (for I hear that you have some), and your friends, and attendants, and table with which ye hitherto lived: but I take from you battles and wars." "In truth, then," said CRÆSUS, "consult no farther to answer me about my happiness:

---

A peace above all earthly dignities,  
A still and quiet conscience.

SHAKESP. Hen. VIII. Act iii. Sc. 2.

There is much fortitude and greatness of mind in these words.

ἤδη συ λεγῶ, ἣν ἔτος <sup>d</sup> ἐγὼ <sup>a</sup> ποιήσῃς ὅς συ λεγῶ, ὅτι ὅς ἄλλος τε μακαριωτάτος ἐνομίζον εἰμι βιοτῇ, καὶ ἐγὼ συνεγινώσκον αὐτός, οὗτος καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ἐχὼν διαζῶ.

90. <sup>a</sup> Ἀναπτύχθεις δ' ἔτω ἡ Φαλαγξ, ἀναγκῇ <sup>b</sup> ὁ πρῶτος ἀριστος εἰμι καὶ ὁ τελευταῖος, ἐν μέσσοις δὲ ὁ κακίστος τεταγμαι· ἡ δ' ἔτῳς ἐχὼν ταξίς, καὶ πρὸς τὸ μαχομαι ἐδοκεῖ ἐν παρεσκευασμαι, καὶ πρὸς τὸ μὴ φεύγω.

91. Ἄνῃ φίλος, ὁ μὲν ποταμός <sup>d</sup> ἐγὼ παρακεχώρηκα <sup>a</sup> ἡ εἰς πόλιν ὁδός· ἐγὼ δὲ θάρρῶν εἰσὶν εἰσῶ, ἐννοούμενος ὅτι ἔτος ἐφ' <sup>a</sup> ὅς νῦν πορεύσομαι, ἐκεῖνος εἰμι ὅς ἐγὼ καὶ συμμαχος πρὸς <sup>d</sup> ἑαυτὴν ἐχὼν, καὶ ἐγρηγορῶς ἅπας καὶ νηφάν, καὶ ἐξωπλισμένος καὶ συντεταγμένος ἐνικῶν· νῦν δ' ἐπ' <sup>a</sup> αὐτός τῳ ἐν ὅς πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτὸς καθευδῶ, πολλοὺς δ' αὐτὸς μεθύω, πᾶς δ' ἀσυντακτος εἰμι· ὅταν δὲ καὶ αἰσθῶμαι ἐγὼ ἐνδὸν ὦν, πολὺ ἂν ἐτι μᾶλλον ἢ νῦν ἀχρεῖος ἐσομαι, ὑπὸ τὸ ἐκτεπληγμαι.

92. Καὶ μήδεις γέ συ ἐχὼν ἔτος ἐνομίσαι ἀλλοτρίους ἐχὼν νόμος γάρ ἐν πᾶσι ἀνθρώποις αἰδῖος εἰμι, ὅταν πολεμῶν πόλιν ἄλλω, ὁ ἕλῃν εἰμι καὶ τὸ σῶμα ὁ ἐν ἡ πόλιν καὶ τὸ χρημα. Οὐκ ἐν ἀδικίᾳ γέ ἐξω ὅσις ἂν ἐχοίμι, ἀλλὰ φιλάνθρωπια οὐκ ἀφαιρησομαι ἣν τις ἐαὼ ἐχὼν αὐτός. Τὸ μὲντοι ἐκ τῆς δὲ ἔτῳς ἐγὼ γιγνώσκω, ὅτι εἰ μὲν τρέφομαι ἐπὶ ῥαδιουργίᾳ καὶ ἡ ὁ κακὸς ἀνθρώπος ἡδύπαθεια (ὅς νομίζω τὸ μὲν πονεῖν ἀθλιωτάτος,

91. The river, &c.

—The obsequious flood

Will change his wonted course, and in the midst  
Of Babylon will leave his channel dry.

ROBERTS'S *Judah Restored*, B. II.

In the Poem just quoted is a description of the taking of Babylon. It is impossible to mention this work, without adding, that it contains many Sublime and Pathetic strokes.

for I now tell you, if you will do for me the things which you say, that really possessing I shall pass that (life) which life others thought to be the most happy, and indeed I thought so with them.

90. The phalanx being thus folded back, it followed of course that the brave men were first and last, and that the cowards were placed in the middle: and a disposition thus made, seemed to be well prepared both towards fighting and towards not fleeing.

91. "My friends, the river is gone for us from its way into the city: we then may boldly enter in, considering that those, against whom we shall now go, are the very same whom we conquered, even though they had allies added to themselves, and were all awake and sober; armed and marshalled: but now we shall go against them (at a time) in which many of them are sleeping, many of them are drunk, and all are disorderly: and when they shall have perceived us to be within (the city) they will be still much more unfit for service than now, from having been struck with consternation."

92. "And let no one of you truly, who possesses these things, think that he possesses the properties of others: for it is an eternal law amongst all men, when the city of those who make war has been taken, that both the persons and riches of those in the city should belong to the captors. You will not therefore possess with injustice whatever ye may possess; but if you suffer them to retain any thing, you will not take it from them merely from your humanity. As to our future conduct, I am of opinion truly, that if we shall turn ourselves to indolence and the pleasure of base men, (who think labour a most wretched

---

91. *Ἀγέσσις*.

For the exact meaning of this word, see CLARKE's Note on v. 269, l. 2. *Iliad*. Hom.



τὸ δὲ ἀπονῶς βιοτεὺς ἡδύπαθεια) ταχὺ ἐγὼ φημὶ ὅλιγος ἀξίος ἐγὼ αὐτὸς εἶναι, καὶ ταχὺ ὅτις ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἐξερησομαι. Οὐ γὰρ τοι τὸ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ἐγενομένη, ἔτος ἀρκεῖν ὥστε καὶ διατελεῖν ὡς ἀγαθὸς, ἢ μὴ τις αὐτὸς διὰ τέλος ἐπιμελῶμαι· ἀλλὰ ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ ἄλλος τεχνὴ ἀμελεῖται μείων ἀξίος γίγνομαι, καὶ τὸ σῶμα γὰρ αὐτὸς εὖ ἐχὼν, ὅποτε τις αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ ῥαδιουργία, πονηρῶς παλιν ἐχῶ· ἔτι καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ ἐγκράτεια καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὅποτε τις αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ ἡ ἀσκήσις, ἐξ ἔτος εἰς ἡ πονηρία παλιν τρέπομαι. Οὐκ ἐνδεὶ μέλλω, εἰ ἐπὶ το αὐτὴ ἡδὺς προῖεναι αὐτὸς. Μεγας μὲν γὰρ, οἶμαι, ἐργὸν καὶ τὸ ἀρχὴ κατεπραξά, πολὺ δ' ἐτι μειζων, τὸ λαβὼν διεσώσαμην. Τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐλάβον, πολλακίς δ' ὁ τόλμα μόνον παρασχομένους ἐγενομένη· τὸ δὲ λαβὼν κατέχω, οὐκέτι ἔτος ἀνεύ

## 92. Τρεψομεθα.

It may not be amiss to explain in this place the doctrine of the MIDDLE VERB, as set forth by KUSTER.

1. The MIDDLE VERB is used primarily to express both Action and Passion: as for instance; the verb *Τρεπω* signifies "I turn some other thing or person;" but *Τρεπομαι*, "I turn myself."—*Στεφανω*, "I crown another person;" but *Στεφανομαι*, "I crown myself."—*Αμυνω*, "I repel any thing from another person, and so defend him;" but *Αμυνομαι*, "I defend myself by repelling it."

2. The MIDDLE VERB is used, not only when a person himself does any thing which may affect him, but also when he willingly gives himself to be affected by some other person, or is by any means instrumental to its being done. For instance; *Διδαξαι* signifies "To teach another;" but *Διδαξασθαι*, "To give one's self to be taught by a master."—*Απογραφειν*, "To register another:" but *Απογραφισθαι*, "To give one's self to be registered."

3. The MIDDLE VERB is sometimes used merely as the Dependent in Latin: i.e. with a MIDDLE Termination, but Signification entirely Active: and sometimes it occurs with a MIDDLE Termination, and Signification entirely Passive; particularly in the First Future.



thing, but living without labour pleasure,) I say that we shall soon become little valuable to ourselves, and shall soon be deprived of all good things. For to have been brave men, this is not enough towards continuing to be brave, unless one is careful of this throughout to the end: but even as other arts by being neglected become worthless, and bodies themselves in a good condition, when one gives them up to indolence, again become bad; so also prudence, and temperance, and courage, when one has relinquished the practice of them, from that time degenerate into vice. It becomes us not then to be remiss, nor to throw ourselves into present pleasure. For I think it indeed a great work to have acquired a dominion, but still a much greater to have preserved it after having gained it. For to gain it, has oftentimes happened to him who has shewn only boldness: but to retain after having acquired it, this

4. The use of the First Aorist Middle in a Passive Signification is very uncommon.

5. The use of Preterite and Pluperfect Tenses Middle in a Passive Signification, and vice versâ, is common.

See KUSTER de vero usu Verborum Mediorum.

“ The Verb in this form (i. e. the Middle) very much resembles the reflected verbs of the French. Those who have studied the beauties of the Greek Language, must know very well, that this voice gives not only a beautiful variety to the inflections of their verbs, but a great conciseness and emphasis to the expression.”

Lord MONBODDO's Orig. of Lang. Part. II. B. i. c. 13.

See also HARRIS's Hermes, B. i. c. 9.

92. *ᾤσισ*, which we call “ Indolence,” signifies, properly, “ A lazy habit of consulting our own ease in all our actions.” We cannot wonder that the PHILOSOPHER speaks in the most reproachful terms of those who are addicted to this supineness; for surely it is a habit most deplorable, productive of all mischief, unbecoming a Rational Creature sent into the world to act his part with vigour, either in Bodily or Mental Pursuits, with a view not so much to his own Interest, as to the Public Good.

σωφροσύνη, εἰδ' ἀνευ ἐγκράτεια, εἰδ' ἀνευ πολλὸς ἐπιμε-  
λεια γίγνομαι. Ὅς χρη<sup>α</sup> γιγνώσκων, νυν, πολὺ μαλ-  
λον ἀσκεῶ ἢ ἀρετὴ ἢ πρὶν ὅδε ὁ ἀγαθὸς κτησασθαι.

93. Ὁ μὲν οὖν θεὸς οἰομαι χρη<sup>α</sup> συν ἐγὼ εἶσομαι· ἔ-  
γὰρ ἐπιβελουσας ἀδικῶς ἔτος ἐχῶ, ἀλλ' ἐπιβελευθεὶς  
ἐτιμωρησαμένην. Ὁ μὲντοι μετὰ<sup>α</sup> ἔτος κρατῖστος, ἔγω-  
αὐτὸς παρασκευάσειον<sup>α</sup> ἔτος δὲ εἰμι, τὸ<sup>α</sup> βελτιῶν ὧν ὁ  
ἀρχόμενος ἀρχῶ ἀξίω.

94. Εἰ δὲ τις τοιαῦτος ἐννοεομαι, τίς δὴτα ἐγὼ οφείλος  
κατεπράξα<sup>α</sup> ὅς ἐπεθυμῶν, εἰ ἐτι δεήσει καρτερεῶ καὶ  
<sup>α</sup> πεινῶν καὶ διψῶν καὶ ἐπιμελούμενος καὶ πονῶν; ἐκεῖνος  
δεῖ κατεμαθόν, ὅτι<sup>α</sup> τοσέτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς μάλλον εὐφραίνω,  
ὅσος ἀν μάλλον προπονήσας τίς ἐπ' <sup>α</sup> αὐτὸς ἀπιοίμι· (ὁ  
γὰρ πόνος οὐκ ὁ ἀγαθός) ἀνευ δὲ<sup>α</sup> τὸ<sup>α</sup> δέομενος τυγ-  
χανῶν<sup>α</sup> τίς, εἰδεις οὕτω πολυτελῶς παρασκευασθῆιν ἀν,  
ὥς<sup>α</sup> ἡδύς εἰμι. Εἰ δὲ<sup>α</sup> ὅς μιν μαλιστα ἀνθρώπος ἐπιθυμῶ,  
ὁ δαιμῶν ἐγὼ ἔτος συμπαρασκευακά, ὥς δ' ἀν ἡδῖστος  
ἔτος φαινοίμην, αὐτὸς τίς<sup>α</sup> αὐτῶς ἔτος παρασκευάσω,  
ὁ τοιαῦτος ἀνὴρ<sup>α</sup> τοσούτος πλεονεκτήσω<sup>α</sup> ὁ ἐνδεδεσμένος<sup>α</sup> βίος,  
<sup>α</sup> ὅσος πεινήσας<sup>α</sup> ὁ ἡδῖστος σίτος τεύξομαι, καὶ διψήσας  
<sup>α</sup> ὁ ἡδῖστος ποτὸς ἀπολαύσομαι, καὶ δεθῆεις<sup>α</sup> ἀναπαύσις,  
ἡδῖστος ἀναπαύσομαι. Ὅς ἐνεκα φημι ἐχρην νυν ἐπιτα-  
θην ἐγὼ εἰς ἀνδραγαθία, ὅπως<sup>α</sup> ὁ τε ἀγαθὸς ἢ ἀρίστος καὶ  
ἡδῖστος<sup>α</sup> ἀπολαύσω, καὶ ὅπως<sup>α</sup> ὁ πᾶς χαλεπώτατος ἀπειρός

92. Ασκησιν &c. By those, who have had the advantage of a Literary Education, it should be remembered, that whatever proficiency in erudition they may have made, yet if the cultivation of Learning be long neglected, their ability will proportionably be diminished. "All knowledge (says JORTIN) is attained with much pains and difficulty: the utmost that we can acquire of it bears no proportion to our ignorance: it is kept up, as it was first attained, by labour: it is gradually lost and forgotten, unless it be frequently reviewed and recollected." Sermon. XIII. vol. 4.

Ἄ μιν ἐπιστάσαι, διαφυλάττειται μελεταίς. ISOCR.

is not done without prudence, nor without temperance, nor without much care. Knowing which things, it behoves us to practise virtue much more now, than before we acquired these valuable possessions."

93. "We ought to think that the Gods will be with us: for we do not possess these things unjustly, by having formed iniquitous designs upon them; but having been ourselves designed against, we have revenged ourselves. But the best thing after this must be provided by ourselves: it is this; that being better than the people ruled, we should thus think ourselves worthy to rule."

94. "But if any one thinks within himself these things, what advantage is it then to us to have acquired these things which we desired, if still it will be necessary for us to persevere both in being hungry, and in being thirsty, and in taking care, and in labouring? He ought to learn this, "that good things please so much the more, by how much the more any one goes to them from having previously laboured (for labours are a relish to good things): but without a person's wanting to obtain any thing, nothing can be provided so sumptuously, as to be pleasant to him." If therefore the Deity has in conjunction with ourselves provided those things, which men chiefly desire, and if every man's self will prepare these things for himself, so as that they might appear most pleasant; such a man will so far have the advantage of those that want subsistence more, in as much as when he is hungry he will get the most agreeable meats, and when he is thirsty he will enjoy the most agreeable drinks, and wanting rest he will rest most agreeably. On account of which things, I say, that it now behoves us to be intent on what is the duty of brave men, both that we may enjoy good things (in such a manner) as is most excellent and most agreeable, and that we may not experience the hardest of all things.



γενωμαι. Ου γαρ το μη ελαβον ὁ αγαθος ἔτω χαλεπος, ὡςπερ το <sup>α</sup>λαβων εσερηθην, λυπηρος.

95. Εννοησον δε κ' εκεινος, τις προφασις εχων αν προειλομην κακιων, η προσθεν εγενομην. Ποτερον ὅτι αρχω; Αλλ' ε δηπε <sup>α</sup> ὁ αρχων ὁ αρχομενος πονηροτερος προσηκει ειμι. Αλλ' ὅτι ευδαιμονεσερος δοκει νυν η προτερον ειμι; Επειτα <sup>δ</sup> ἡ ευδαιμονια φησω τις ἡ κακια επιπρεπω; Αλλ' ὅτι, επει κεκτημαι θελος, ἔτος κολασω, ην πονηρος <sup>ω</sup>; Και τι προσηκει <sup>α</sup> αυτος ων πονηρος πονηρια ἐνεκα η βλακεια αλλος κολαζω; Εννοεω δ' ετι και ἔτος, ὅτι τρεφω μεν παρεσκευασμαι πολλος και ὁ ἡμετερος οικος φυλαξ και το σωμα· αισχρος δε πως εκ αν ειην, ει δη αλλος μεν δορυφυρος ἡ σωτηρια οησομαι εχρην τυγχανω, αυτος δε <sup>δ</sup> εγω αυτος ου δορυφορησω; Και μην ευ γε δει ειδεναι ὅτι εκ ειμι αλλος φυλακη τοιαυτος, οἷος <sup>α</sup> αυτος τις καλος καγαθος ὑπαρχω· ἔτος γαρ δει συμπαραμοαρτεω· <sup>δ</sup> ὁ δ' <sup>ε</sup> αρετη ερημος εδε αλλος καλως εχω εδεις προσηκει.

96. Και ὁ παις δε, ὅς αν εγω γιγνωμαι, ενθαδε <sup>ε</sup> παιδευω· αυτος γαρ βελτιων εσομαι, βελομενος ὁ παις ὡς βελτιος παραδειγμα εγω αυτος παρεχω· ὁ τε παις εδ' αν ει βελοιμην ῥαδιως πονηρος γενοιμην, αισχρος μεν μηδεις μητε ὄρῶν μητε ακων, εν δε καλος καγαθος επιτηδευμα διημερευων.

97. Κυρος μεν εν ἔτῳ ειπον· ανεσην δ' επ' <sup>δ</sup> αυτος Χρυσαντας, και ειπον ὦδε· Αλλα πολλακις μεν δη, ω

95. We have gotten slaves, &c. See Horace's Sat. VII. B. ii.  
Tu cum sis quod ego, et fortassis nequior, ultro  
Insectere velut melior?

96. Our children, &c.

Illud non agitas, ut sanctam filius omni  
Aspiciat sine labe domum, vitioque carentem?  
Gratum est, quod patriæ civem populoque dedisti,



For it is not so hard not to have ever acquired good things, as it is grievous to be deprived of them after any one has acquired them."

95. "Consider this also, what pretence have we that we should choose to be worse now, than before. What, because we have dominion? But in truth it becomes not one who governs, to be more vicious than those who are governed. But is it because we seem to be more prosperous now, than before? Will any one say then, that vice suits prosperity? But is it because, since we have gotten slaves, we shall punish them, if they are vicious? But how does it become a person being himself vicious, to punish others on account of vice or sloth? Consider moreover this also, that we have prepared to support many as guards both of our houses and our persons: but how can it be not base, if forsooth we shall think it to befit that others should be guards of our safety, but we ourselves shall not be guards to ourselves? And indeed it behoves us to know this well, that there is no other such watch, as for every one's self to be virtuous and good: for it is requisite that this should accompany us; but nothing else ought to go well with him who is destitute of virtue."

96. "And the children, who may be born to us, we may educate here; for we ourselves shall be more virtuous, by being desirous to shew ourselves as good patterns as possible to our children: and our children cannot easily become vicious, even though they should wish it, when they neither see nor hear any thing base, but pass their time in virtuous and good pursuits."

97. CYRUS then had spoken thus: and after him CHRYSANTAS stood up, and spake to this effect: "Often-

---

*Si facis, ut patriæ sit idoneus, utilis agris,  
Utilis et bellorum, et pacis rebus agendis.*

*Juv. Sat. xiv.*

ανηρ, και αλλοτε κατενοησα ὅτι αρχων αγαθος εδεν διαφερω <sup>ε</sup>πατηρ αγαθος. Ὁ τε γαρ πατηρ προνοεω <sup>ε</sup>ὁ παις, ὅπως μηποτε <sup>α</sup>αυτος ὁ αγαθος επιλειψω, Κυρος τε εγω δοκεω νυν συμβεβλεω <sup>α</sup>εγω αφ' <sup>ε</sup>ὅς μαλιν' αν ευδαιμονων διατελοιμι. Ὁ δε εγω δοκεω ενδεεσερον η ὡς εχρην εδηλωσα, εἶτος εγω πειρασομαι ὁ μη ειδως εδιδαξα. Εννοησον γαρ δη, τις αν πολιν πολεμιος ὑπο μη <sup>ε</sup>πειθομενος αλοιην; τις δ' αν φιλιος ὑπο μη πειθομενος διαφυλαχθειν; ποιος δ' αν απειθων στρατευμα <sup>ε</sup>νικη τυχοιμι; πως δ' αν μαλλον εν μαχη ηττωμεν ανθρωπος, η επειδαν αρχωμαι ιδια εκαστος περι <sup>ε</sup>ἡ αυτε σωτηρια βεβλεουμαι; τι δε αν αλλος αγαθος τελεσθειν ὑπο ὁ μη πειθομενος <sup>α</sup>ὁ κρειττων; ποιος δε πολιν νομιμως αν οικηθειν; η ποιος οικος σωθειν; πως δ' αν νηυσ ὅποι δει αφικοιμην; Εγω δε ὅς νυν αγαθος εχω, δια <sup>α</sup>τις αλλος μαλλον κατεπραξα, η δια το πειθομαι ὁ αρχων; Δια <sup>α</sup>εἶτος γαρ και <sup>ε</sup>νυξ και ημερα ταχυ μεν ὅποι εδει παρεγνιμην, αβροος δε <sup>α</sup>ὁ αρχων επομενος, ανυποστατος ην, ὁ δ' επιταχθεις ουδεις ημιτελης κατελειπον. Ει τοινυν μεγαistos αγαθος το πειθαρχω φαινομαι εις το καταπραττω ὁ αγαθος, ευ ισημι ὅτι αυτος εἶτος και εις το διασωζω ὅς δει μεγαistos αγαθος ειμι.

98. <sup>α</sup>Ὁς δε συμφυλαξ ἡ ευδαιμονια <sup>α</sup>οὐ φορμην εχρην εχω, <sup>α</sup>εἶτος ὅπως ὡς βελτιστος εσομαι, εκετι <sup>ε</sup>εἶτος ἡ επιμελεια <sup>α</sup>αλλος προσεταττον, αλλ' <sup>ε</sup>αυτε ενομιζον οὗτος εργον ειμι. Μη <sup>ε</sup>ων μεν, <sup>ε</sup>οίος δει, δι' <sup>ε</sup>ὅς ἡ

97. Ποιαι δε πολεις.

CANTERB. —Therefore doth Heaven divide  
The state of man in divers functions,  
Setting endeavour in continual motion ;  
To which is fixed, as an aim or butt,  
OBEDIENCE. For so work the honey bees ;  
Creatures, that, by a rule in nature, teach  
The art of Order to a peopled kingdom.

SHAKESP. Hen. V. Act i. Sc. 2.

times indeed, O men, on other occasions also I have observed, that a good prince differs nothing from a good father. For fathers are provident for their children, that good things might never fail them; and CYRUS seems to me now to advise us to things, from which we may continue most happy. But the thing which he seems to me to have pointed out less than it was fit, this I will endeavour to teach those who know it not. For consider, what hostile city can be taken by those who are not obedient to command? what friendly city can be preserved by those who are not obedient? and what army of disobedient soldiers can obtain victory? and how can men be conquered more in battles, than when they begin separately each to consult for his own safety? or, in short, what other good thing can be accomplished by those who obey not their superiors? what cities can be regulated agreeably to the laws? or what families can be preserved? or how can ships arrive where it is fit for them? By what else have we acquired the good things which we now have, more than by being obedient to our commander? By means of this, we came quickly where it was necessary, both by night and by day: and by following our leader close-embodied, we were irresistible, and left nothing half-finished of the things ordered us. If, then, to obey command appears the greatest good towards acquiring good things, be assured that this same thing is the greatest good towards preserving what is necessary to preserve."

98. But with regard to the persons, whom he thought it fit to have as joint guardians with himself of his prosperity, as to these, that they should be as excellent as possible, he enjoined not the care of this to others, but thought it to be his own business. If they were not such as they ought, by means of whom actions the greatest



μεγιστος και πλειστος πραξις εμελλον ειμι, κακως ἡγεο-  
μην ὁ αὐτε ἔξω· εἰ δ' ἔτος εἴην, ὁ οἶος δεοίμι, πας ενο-  
μιζον καλως εσομαι. Ενεδυν μὲν ἐν, ἔτω γινεσ, εἰς  
ἔτος ἢ επιμελεια· ενομιζον δὲ ὁ αὐτος και ὁ αὐτος  
ασκησις ειμι ἢ αρετη. Ου γαρ ωομην οἶον τε εἶναι, μὴ  
αὐτος τις ὧν ὁ οἶος δει, αλλος παρορμαω ἐπὶ ὁ καλος  
και αγαθος εργον.

99. Ὁ δὲ παρεχων ἑαυτε ενομισα μαλίστ' ἀν ἐπὶ το  
καλος και αγαθος παρορμαω εργον, επειπερ αρχων ην  
αυτος, εἰ αὐτος ἑαυτε επιδεικνυω πειρῶμην ὁ αρχομενος  
πας μαλιστα κεκοσμημενος ἢ αρετη. Αἰσθανομαι  
μὲν γαρ εδοκῆν και δια ὁ γραφομενος νομος, βελτιων  
γιγνομενος ανθρωπος· ὁ δὲ αγαθος αρχων, βλεπων νομος  
ανθρωπος ενομιζον, ὅτι και ταττω ἱκανος ειμι, και ὄραω  
ὁ ατακτῶν και κολαζω. Οὕτω δὴ γιγνωσκων, πρωτον  
μὲν τα περι ὁ θεος μαλλον επιδεικνυον ἑαυτε εκπονῶν  
ἐν οὗτος ὁ χρονος, επειδη ευδαιμονεστερος ην. Και τοτε  
πρωτον κατεσαβην ὁ μαγος ὑμνεω τι αει ἄμα ἢ ἡμερα  
ὁ θεος, και θυω ἀν' ἑκαστος ἡμερα ὁς ὁ μαγος ὁ θεος

98. τα καλα καγαθα εργα.

It was a prevailing tenet of the SOCRATIC SCHOOL, that the  
Mind discovers as much BEAUTY in Moral Actions, as the Eye  
perceives in the finest objects of admiration; and that the former  
is no less delighted with the one, than the latter with the other.  
For the SOCRATICS were of opinion, that in every kind of VIR-  
TUE, were all the ingredients which constitute BEAUTY, viz.  
ORDER, HARMONY, PROPORTION: and in whatsoever things they  
judged these to be inherent, such they deemed BEAUTIFUL and  
GOOD. Hence the continual application of the words Καλοκαγαθία,  
Καλα εργα, Καλα επιτηδεύματα by XENOPHON, to denote VIR-  
TUE and GOODNESS, VIRTUOUS and GOOD Actions, as things in  
themselves FAIR, COMELY, GENEROUS.—Hence GOOD Men are  
called Καλοι καγαθοι as possessing the MORAL BEAUTY of VIRTUE.  
—Hence the use of the word Καλλος to signify DECORUM and  
DECENCY, which bespeak ORDER.—Hence the same word too is  
applied



and most in number were about to be (managed), he thought that his affairs would go bad : but if they should be such as it were fit, he thought that all things would be well. Thus persuaded therefore, he applied himself to this care : and he reckoned that the same (care) would be an exercise of virtue to himself. For he thought it not to be possible, that any one not being such as he ought himself, should incite others to virtuous and good actions.

99. But he thought, that he should most effectually incite those, who presented themselves (at his palace), to virtuous and good actions, if he himself, since he was their prince, should endeavour to shew himself to his subjects the most accomplished of all men in virtue. For he seemed to observe, that men were indeed made better by written laws ; but he thought, that a good prince was a seeing law to men, because he is able both to direct, and to see and punish the man, who is disorderly. Thus then thinking, first of all he shewed himself more industriously discharging the duties towards the Gods, at that time when he was most prosperous. And then the Magi were first appointed both to celebrate the Gods with hymns always as soon as day appeared, and to sacrifice every day to those Gods to whom the Magi themselves should

---

applied in speaking of the Universe ; because the World not only presents to our view most admirable scenes, but contains within itself SYMMETRY, UNIFORMITY, and REGULARITY, and is therefore BEAUTIFUL and GOOD. (See Sentence 123.)—The word *Απειροκαλία* is used to imply whatever is Mean, Illiberal, Disingenuous, as being in itself Unhandsome and Ugly, and of course not pleasing to a well-disciplined Mind. See MAX. TYR. DISS. 31. *Εθιζομένης της ψυχης χαιρεῖν τοῖς καλοῖς κ', ἐργοῖς κ', ἐπιτηδεύμασι, καὶ λόγοις.*

“ I hold that a sense of the *Pulchrum* and *Honestum* in Sentiments and in Actions, distinguishes us more from the Brute Creation, than any thing else.”

P. 210. vol. vi. ORIGIN and PROGRESS of LANGUAGE.

είπομι. <sup>α</sup>Οὗτος οὖν πρῶτον ἐμιμνήμην αὐτος καὶ ὁ ἄλλος Περσῆς, νομιζὼν καὶ <sup>α</sup>αὐτος εὐδαιμονεστέρους εἶσθαι, ἣν <sup>β</sup>θεραπεύω ὁ θεός, ὥσπερ ὁ εὐδαιμονεστάτος τῶν καὶ ἀρχῶν· καὶ <sup>δ</sup>Κυρός δ' αὖν ἡγεμὴν ἔτος <sup>ν</sup>ποιῶν ἀρεσκῶ.

100. Ὁ δὲ Κυρός ἢ οἱ μεθ' <sup>δ</sup>αὐτῶν εὐσεβεία καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἀγαθὸς ἐνομίζον, λογιζόμενος ὥσπερ ὁ πλεοναίξιμος μετὰ <sup>β</sup>ὁ εὐσεβὴς μαλλόν ἢ μετὰ ὁ ἡσεβηκας <sup>α</sup>τις δοκῶν. Πρὸς δὲ <sup>δ</sup>ἔτος ἐλογιζομένην, εἰ πᾶς ὁ κοινῶν θεοσεβῆς εἴην, ἥττον ἂν αὐτὸς ἐθέλω περὶ τῶν ἀλλήλων ἀνοσίς τις ποιεῶ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ, <sup>ν</sup>εὐεργετὴς <sup>ν</sup>νομίζων εἰμι <sup>ε</sup>ὁ κοινῶν. Ἐμφανίζων δὲ καὶ οὗτος ὅτι περὶ <sup>ε</sup>πολλοὺς ἐποιεμένην μηδεὶς μητὲ φιλος ἀδικεῶ μητὲ συμμαχος, ἀλλὰ τὸ δίκαιον ἰσχυρῶς ὄραν, μαλλόν καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὡρμήν ἂν μὲν αἰσχυρὸς κερδὸς ἀπεχομαι, διὰ <sup>ε</sup>τὸ δίκαιον δ' ἐθέλω πορίζομαι.

101. Καὶ <sup>ε</sup>αἰδῶς δ' αὖν ἡγεομένην μαλλόν πᾶς ἐμπιπλήμι, εἰ αὐτὸς φανερός εἴην <sup>α</sup>πᾶς ἔτις αἰδούμενος, ὥς μητ' εἶπον ἂν μητὲ ἐποίησα μηδεὶς αἰσχυρός. Ἐτεκμαιρομένην δὲ ἔτος ἔτις ἐξω ἐξ ὁδὸς· μὴ γὰρ ὅτι <sup>α</sup>ἀρχῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ <sup>α</sup>ὅς οὐ φοβεομαι, μαλλόν <sup>α</sup>ὁ αἰδούμενος αἰδέομαι <sup>ε</sup>ἀναιδὴς ὁ ἀνθρώπος,

102. Καὶ σωφροσύνη δ' αὐτῶν ἐπιδεικνύς, μαλλόν ἐποιεῶν καὶ ἔτος πᾶς ἀσκειῶ. Ὅταν γὰρ <sup>β</sup>ὄρω, <sup>δ</sup>ὅς μαλιστα ἐξέσιν ὑβρίζω, ἔτος σωφρονῶν, ἔτις μαλλόν ὁ γὰρ ἀσθενέστερος ἐθέλω εἶδεις ὑβριστικὸς ποιεῶν φανερός εἰμι. Διηγεῶν δ' <sup>α</sup>αἰδῶς καὶ σωφροσύνη τῇδε, ὥς <sup>α</sup>ὁ μὲν αἰδούμενος, τὸ ἐν τῷ φανερῷ αἰσχυρὸν φεγγων, ὁ δὲ σωφρονὴν καὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ ἀφανεί.

direct. The other PERSIANS also first imitated him in these things, thinking that themselves should both be more prosperous if they should worship the Gods, as he (did) who was most prosperous and their prince; and also they thought to please CYRUS by doing these things.

100. But CYRUS thought the piety of those with him an advantage to himself also, reckoning (in the same manner) as those who choose to sail with the pious, rather than with such as seem to have committed any thing impious. Besides these things, he reckoned, if all his companions in power were religious, that they would be less willing to do any thing wicked either towards one another, or towards himself, who thought himself to be the benefactor of his companions in power. By manifesting this also, that he made it a matter of great importance to injure no one, neither friend nor ally, and by strictly regarding justice, he thought that others would also abstain the more from base gains, and be willing to get a fortune by what was just.

101. He thought also that he should fill them all with a sense of decency the more, if he himself should be seen behaving with so much decency to all, as neither to say nor to do any thing vile. And he conjectured it would be so from this; for not to (mention) their prince, but even (among) those whom they do not fear, men respect those that have a sense of decency more than (they respect) the impudent.

102. And by shewing his own modesty, he made all exercise this also the more. For when men see, that he is modest, to whom there is the greatest power to be insolent, in this case certainly those who are inferior are more willing to appear doing nothing insolent. But he distinguished a sense of decency and modesty thus; viz. (by saying) that those who had a sense of decency avoided base things which were seen in public; but the modest (avoided even) those which were concealed in secret.



103. Και εγκρατεία δε ἔτω μαλὶς ἂν ὠρμὴν ἀσκειώ-  
μαι, εἰ αὐτὸς ἐπιδεικνύοιμι ἑαυτὸν μὴ ὑπο<sup>ε</sup> ἢ παραυτικά  
ἡδονὴν ἔλκομενος ἀπο<sup>ε</sup> ὁ ἀγαθός, ἀλλὰ προπονεῶ ἐθέλων  
πρῶτον συν το καλὸν<sup>ε</sup> ἢ εὐφροσύνη.

104. Ὅτι μὲν ἐκ ὠρμῆς προσηκείν<sup>δ</sup> εἰς<sup>ε</sup> ἀρχήν,  
οἷς μὴ βελτίων εἶναι ὁ ἀρχόμενος, καὶ<sup>δ</sup> ὁ προεξημένος  
πᾶς δηλός· καὶ ὅτι οὕτως ἀσκήων ὁ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ, πολὺ  
μαλιστα αὐτὸς ἐξεπονεῶν καὶ εγκρατεία καὶ πολεμικός  
τέχνη καὶ ἡ μελέτη.

105. Τοιγαρὺν πολὺ μὲν αὐτὸς διεφερόν ἐν πᾶσι το  
καλὸν ἐργόν, πολὺ δὲ ὁ περὶ<sup>α</sup> ἐκεῖνος, διὰ<sup>α</sup> ἢ αἰε μελέτη.  
Παραδειγμά μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτόνδε ἑαυτὸν παρειαχόμενον. Πρὸς  
δὲ<sup>δ</sup> οὗτος, καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὅστις μαλιστα ὁρῶν το καλὸν  
διώκων, οὗτος καὶ δῶρον καὶ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἔδρα καὶ πᾶς  
τίμη ἐγχεαίρων· ὥστε πολλὸς<sup>δ</sup> πᾶς φιλοτιμία ἐνεβαλλὼν,  
ὅπως ἑκάστος ἀριστὸς φανησοίμην Κυρός.

106. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ διὰ<sup>ε</sup> πᾶσι αἰε ὁ χρόνος φιλαν-  
θρωπία ἢ ψυχὴ ὡς ἡδύναμην μαλιστα ἐνεφανίζον·  
ἡγουμένους, ὥσπερ οὐ ῥάδιος εἰμι φιλεῶ ὁ μισεῶ δοκῶν,  
ἐδ' εὐνοεῶ<sup>δ</sup> ὁ κακονοός, ἔτω καὶ<sup>α</sup> ὁ γνωσθεὶς ὡς φιλεῶ  
καὶ εὐνοεῶ, ἐκ δύναμαι μισεομαι ὑπο<sup>ε</sup> ὁ φιλεομαι ἡγ-  
μένος. Ἔως μὲν ἐν<sup>δ</sup> χρεῖμα ἀδυνατωτέρος ἢ ἐνεργετέω,  
<sup>δ</sup> το τε προνοεῶ<sup>ε</sup> ὁ συνῶν, καὶ<sup>δ</sup> το προπονεῶ, καὶ<sup>δ</sup> το  
συνηδόμενος μὲν ἐπὶ<sup>δ</sup> το ἀγαθὸν φανερός εἶναι, συναχ-  
θόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ<sup>δ</sup> το κακόν, ἔτος ἐπειραομένη ἢ φιλία  
διηρεῶ.

107. Ἐν ἡ μικρὸς πόλις ὁ αὐτὸς ποιεῶ κλινὴν, θυρὰ,  
ἀροτρίον, τραπέζαν· (πολλακίς δ' ὁ αὐτὸς ἔτος καὶ

---

103. Εγκρατεία implies not merely Temperance, but the Go-  
vernment of our Passions, of which Self-Mastership it may be  
truly said—'Ο, τί κρατος ἐστὶ μεγίστον.



103. He thought too that temperance would be practised most, if he should shew himself not seduced from good pursuits by present pleasures, but willing to labour with virtue in preference to delights.

104. That he thought (a share) of government belonged to no one, who would not be more excellent than those who were governed, is manifest to all, even from the facts already mentioned : and (it is also manifest) that by thus exercising those about him, he himself by far the most of all industriously practised both temperance and warlike arts and exercises.

105. He himself therefore excelled much in all noble actions, and much also did they about him, by reason of their constant exercise. He shewed himself truly such an example to them. And besides this, whomsoever of the others also he saw mostly pursuing good actions, these he rewarded both with presents, and commands, and principal seats, and all kind of honours : so that he excited in all much emulation, that each might appear to *CYRUS* the most excellent.

106. In the first place, always at every time he manifested the humanity of his mind as much as he was able : thinking, that as it is not easy to love those who seem to hate us, nor to be kindly disposed to those who are ill affected to us ; so those who were known to love and be benevolent, cannot be hated by those who thought themselves to be beloved. As long therefore as he was less able to do good by giving riches, he endeavoured to gain their friendship by these means, viz. by being provident for his companions, by labouring for them, and by appearing rejoiced at their good fortunes, but grieved at their misfortunes.

107. In small cities, the same persons make a couch, a door, a plough, a table : (and oftentimes the self-same

οικοδομεω, και αγαπαω ην και ετως ικανος αυτος τρεφω  
 εργοδοτης \*λαμβανω· αδυνατον εν πολλος \*τεχνωμενος  
 ανθρωπος πας καλως ποιω) εν δε η μεγας πολις, δια  
 το \*πολλος \*εκάστος δεομαι, αρκει και εις \*εκάστος  
 τεχνη εις το τρεφομαι· πολλakis δε εδ' ολος εις, αλλ'  
 υποδημα ποιω ο μεν ανδρειος, ο δε γυναικειος. Αναγκη  
 \*ο εν βραχυτατος διατρεβων εργον, ετος και αριστα  
 διηναγκασμαι ετος ποιω.

108. Και <sup>d</sup>το μεν δη μεγεθος δωρον υπερεβαλον,  
 \*πλεσιωτατος ων, ε θ αυμαστος· <sup>d</sup>η δε θεραπεια και η  
 επιμελεια ο φιλος \*βασιλευων περιεγενομενη, ετος αξιο-  
 λογωτερος. Εκεινος τοινυν λεγομαι καταδηλος ειμι  
<sup>d</sup>μηδεις αν ετως αισχυνθεις ηττωμενος, ως φιλος θερα-  
 πεια. Και λογος δε αυτος απορνημονευομαι, ως  
 λεγοιμι παραπλησιος εργον ειμι νομευς αγαθος και  
 βασιλευς αγαθος.

109. Τηδε γε μεντοι διαφερω εγω δοκῶ \*ο πλειστος, οτι ο

107. Even one, &c.

“ Let one exercise one Art ; and another a different—Let this Man study such a Science ; and that Man, another——Thus the whole Cycle (as you call it) may be carried easily into Perfection.”

HARRIS's Dialogue concerning Happiness, Part I.

The Author is in this Part plainly proving, that a State of Society is the only State natural to Man.

107. Βραχυτατων.

Τι δε ; ποτερον καλλιον πραττοι αν τις, εις ων, πολλας τεχνας εργα-  
 ζομενος, η οταν μιαν εις ; ‘Οταν (η δ' ος) Εις μιαν. Αλλα μην, οιμαι, και  
 τουτο δηλον, ως εαν τις τινος παρῃ εργω καιρον, διολλυται. Δηλον γαρ.  
 Ου γαρ οιμαι εθελει το πραττομενον την τε πραττοντος σχολην περιμενιν·  
 αλλ' αναγκη τον πραττοντα τῳ πραττομενω επακολουθεῖν, μη εν παρεργῳ  
 μερει. Αναγκη. Εκ δε τετων, πλειω τε εкаσα γιγνεται, και καλλιοι,  
 και ῥαον, οταν εις εν, η κατα Φυσιν και εν καιρῳ, σχολην των αλλων αγαν,  
 πραττη. Πανταπασι μεν εν. ΠΛΑΤ. de Republ. L. ii. vol. i. p. 118.  
 Mass. Ed.

man builds houses too, and is content if even thus he can get employers enough to maintain him : but it is impossible that a man who works at many things should do all well :) but in great cities, by reason that many want every particular thing, even one art suffices towards the maintenance of every one : and oftentimes not an entire art ; but this man makes sandals for men, and that for women. It follows necessarily, that the man who dwells on a work of the least compass, he must be obliged to do this in the best manner.

108. That he truly should exceed all men in the greatness of his presents, being the richest of all, is not to be wondered at : but that he, though a king, should surpass others in the culture and care of his friends, this is more worthy of mention. He is said then to have appeared ashamed of being overcome in nothing so much, as in the culture of friends. And a saying of his is recorded, how he asserted that the employments of a good shepherd and of a good king were alike.

109. " But in this respect, truly, I seem to myself to

See a very ingenious Chapter on the DIVISION of LABOUR, in vol. i. of SMITH on the WEALTH of NATIONS.

109. But in this, &c. &c.

The following paragraphs are generously conceived :

" Concerning the desires of Wealth and Power, besides what was suggested above to allay their violence, from considering the addition commonly made to the Happiness of the Possessor, by the greatest degrees of them, and the Uncertainty of their Continuance ; if we have obtained any share of them, let us examine their true Use, and what is the best enjoyment of them.

————— *Quid asper*  
*Utile nummus habet ? Patriæ carisque propinquis*  
*Quantum elargiri decet ?* *PERSIUS.*

" What moral Pleasures, what Delights of Humanity, what Gratitude from Persons obliged, what Honour, may a wise Man of  
T
generous

μεν, επειδαν <sup>ε</sup>τα αρκεντα περιττα κτησωμαι, το μεν  
 αυτος κατορυττω, το δε κατασηπω, το δε <sup>η</sup>αριθμῶν και  
 μετρῶν και ἴσας και διαψυχων και φυλαττων πραγ-  
 ματα εχω, και ὁμως ενδον εχων αυτος, ετε εσθιω πλειων  
 η δυναμαι φερω· (διαρράγειν γαρ αν) ετ' αμφιεννυμαι  
 πλειων η δυναμαι φερω· (αποπνιγειν γαρ αν) αλλα ο  
 περιττος χρημα πραγματα εχω. Εγω δε ὑπηρετῶ μεν  
<sup>δ</sup>ο θεος, και ὀρεγομαι αι <sup>ε</sup>πλειων· επειδαν δε κτησω-  
 μαι, ὅς αν ιδω περιττος ων <sup>ε</sup>τα <sup>δ</sup>εγω αρκεντα, <sup>δ</sup>ετος ἡ  
 τ' ενδεια ο φιλος αξακοῦμαι και πλουτιζων και ευεργε-  
 τῶν <sup>α</sup>ανθρωπος, ευνοια εξ αυτος κτωμαι και φιλια, και  
 εκ ούτος καρποῦμαι ασφαλεια και ευκλεια· ὅς ουτε  
 κατασηπομαι, ουτε ὑπερπληρῶν λυμαινομαι· αλλα ἡ  
 ευκλεια, ὅσος αν πλειων ω, τοσαυτος και μειζων και καλ-  
 λιων και κεφοτερος φερω γιγνομαι, πολλακις δε και ο  
 φερων αυτος κεφοτερος παρεχομαι. Ὅπως δε και ετος  
<sup>ε</sup>ειδω, εφην, ω Κροισος, εγω ου ο πλειστος εχων, και  
 φυλαττων πλειστος, ευδαιμονεσατος ἡγεμαι· (ο γαρ τει-  
 χος φυλαττων, ετως αν ευδαιμονεσατος ειη· πας γαρ ο  
 εν ἡ πολις φυλαττω) αλλ' ὅς αν κταομαι τε πλειστος  
 δυνωμαι συν το δικαιον, χραιομαι τε <sup>δ</sup>πλειστος συν το  
 καλον, ετος εγω ευδαιμονεσατος νομιζω και <sup>α</sup>το χρημα.

110. Ὁ Σακας ειπον, Ω μακαριος συ <sup>α</sup>ο τε αλλος,  
 και <sup>α</sup>αυτος ετος ὅτι εκ πεινης πλεσιος γεγεννημαι· πολυ  
 γαρ οιομαι συ και δια <sup>α</sup>ούτος ἡδιον πλεστω, ὅτι πεινησας

---

generous Temper purchase with them? How foolish is the con-  
 duct of heaping up Wealth for Posterity, when smaller degrees  
 might make them equally happy? when great prospects of this  
 kind are the strongest temptations to them, to indulge Sloth,  
 Luxury, Debauchery, Insolence, Pride, and Contempt of their  
 Fellow-Creatures; and to banish some noble dispositions, Hu-  
 manity, Compassion, Industry, Hardiness of Temper and Courage,  
 the offspring of the sober rigid Dame POVERTY? How often does  
 the



differ from most men : that they indeed, when they have gotten more (riches) than sufficient, bury some of them, and some they suffer to grow rusty, and by counting, measuring, weighing, airing, and guarding others, give themselves much trouble about them ; and yet notwithstanding they have these in their houses, they neither eat more things than they can bear (for they would burst) nor do they put on more clothes than they can bear (for they would be suffocated) but have their superfluous riches as so much trouble. Whereas I serve the Gods, and am always desirous of more ; but when I have gotten them, whatever I see to be more than sufficient for myself, with these I relieve the wants of my friends ; and by enriching and benefiting men, I acquire benevolence and friendship from them : and from these I gain security and glory, which things neither grow rusty, nor do they give uneasiness when superabundant : but glory, by how much the more it is, by so much the greater, and more noble, and more light it is to carry, and often makes those lighter who carry it. And that you may know this," said he, " O CRÆSUS, I reckon not those who possess and guard the most (riches) to be the most happy (for in this case those who guard walls would be most happy ; for they guard all the things which are in cities) ; but whoever can acquire the most (riches) consistently with justice, and make use of them most consistently with honour, him I reckon to be the happiest man also with respect to riches."

110. The SACIAN said, " O happy you ! both in other respects, and in this very circumstance, that you are become rich from having been poor : for I think that you are rich with more pleasure even on this account, because you have become rich after having earnestly longed for

---

the Example, and almost direct Instruction of Parents, lead Posterity into the basest views of life !"

HUTCHESON on the Passions, Sect. vi. Art. 6.

<sup>α</sup>χρηματα πεπλεστηκα. Και ὁ Φεραυλας εἶπον, Ἡ γὰρ ἔτως, ὦ Σακα, ὑπολαμβανῶ, ὥς ἐγὼ νυν τοσαυτος ἡδίων ζῶ, ὅσος πλείων κερκτημαι; Οὐκ οἶδα, εἶπεν, ὅτι ἐσθίω μὲν καὶ πίνω καὶ καθευδῶ εἰς ὅτι νυν ἡδίων ἢ τότε, ὅτι πένης ἦν; Ὅτι δὲ ἔτος πολλὸς εἰμι, τοσαυτος κερδαινῶ, πλείων μὲν φυλαττῶ δέ, πλείων δ' ἄλλος διανεμῶ, <sup>α</sup>πλείων δὲ <sup>α</sup>ἐπιμελεσμένος πραγματὰ ἐχῶ. Νυν γὰρ δὴ <sup>α</sup>ἐγὼ πολλὸς μὲν οἰκετὴς σίτος αἰτῶ, πολλὸς δὲ πίνειν, πολλὸς δὲ ἱματίον· ὁ δὲ <sup>α</sup>ιατρός δεομαι· ἦ καὶ δὲ τις ἢ <sup>α</sup>το πρόβατον <sup>α</sup>λελυκωμένος φερῶν, ἢ <sup>α</sup>ὁ βας <sup>α</sup>κατακεκρημνισμένος, ἢ νοσὸς φασκῶν ἐμπεπτῶκα <sup>α</sup>τὰ κτήνεα· ὥς ἐγὼ δοκῶ, εἶπεν ὁ Φεραυλας, νυν διὰ <sup>α</sup>το πολλὸς ἐχῶ πλείω λυπεομαι ἢ προσθεν διὰ το ὀλίγος ἐχῶ.

111. Ἦν δὲ ὁ Φεραυλας ὁ τρόπος φιλεταίριος τε, καὶ θεραπευῶ <sup>α</sup>εἰς ἡδύς αὐτὸς ἔτως ἐδοκῆν εἰμι εἰς ὠφελίμος, ὥς <sup>α</sup>ἄνθρωπος. Καὶ γὰρ βελτίστος πᾶς το ζῶν ἡγεομένης ἄνθρωπος εἰμι καὶ ευχαριστοτατος, ὅτι ἐωρῶν ὁ τε ἐπαινεμένος ὑπὸ τις, ἀντεπαινῶν ἔτος προθυμῶς, <sup>α</sup>ὁ τε χαριζόμενος πειρωμένος ἀντιχαριζομαι καὶ ὅς γνοιῖν εὐνοϊκῶς ἐχῶν, <sup>α</sup>ἔτος ἀντευνῶν καὶ ὅς

110. My oxen——

——Εἰς δὲ νῆσσαι

Δεικνὼν ἐκ δαμαλῶν καλά δερμάτα, τὰς μοὶ ἀπάσας

Αἰὶν κομάρων τρωγίστας ἀπὸ σκοπίας ἐτινάξει.

THEOCRIT. Id. ix. 9.

110. More pleasantly, &c.  
See HOR. B. I. Sat. i. and vi.

111. The best, &c.

There wanted yet the master work, the end  
Of all yet done; a creature who, not prone  
And brute as other creatures, but endued  
With sanctity of reason, might erect  
His stature, and upright with front serene  
Govern the rest, self-knowing, and from thence,

Magnani-

riches." And PHERAULAS answered, "What, O SACCIAN, do you suppose thus, that I live now by so much the more pleasantly, by how much the more (riches) I possess? Do not you know," said he, "that I eat, drink, and sleep not in any degree more pleasantly now, than at that time, when I was poor? Because these (riches) are many, I gain thus much, viz. it is necessary for me to guard more things, to distribute more to others, and to have trouble by taking care of more. For now, truly, many domestics demand food of me, and many (demand) drink, and many clothes: some too want physicians: and one comes bringing either some of my sheep torn by the wolves, or (some) of my oxen which have fallen from a precipice, or telling me that a disease has fallen on my cattle: so that I seem to myself," said PHERAULAS, "to be more vexed now by having many riches, than before, by having those few."

111. The disposition of PHERAULAS was very friendly, and he thought nothing so pleasant nor so useful to pay attention to, as men. For he accounted man to be of all animals the best and most grateful; because he saw those who were commended by any one, themselves readily commending again in return; and endeavouring to return a kindness to those who had conferred a kindness on them; and reciprocally benevolent to those, whom they knew benevolently disposed towards them; and not able

---

Magnanimous to correspond with Heaven,  
But grateful to acknowledge whence his good  
Descends; thither, with heart, and voice, and eyes  
Directed in devotion, to adore  
And worship GOD supreme, who made him chief  
Of all his works. MILTON, Par. L. Book VII. 505.

This is a noble and fine description of Man in his state of pristine innocence!



εἰδειν φιλῶν αὐτός, ἔτος μισεῶ καὶ δυναμένος· καὶ ἄγονός  
 δὲ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἀντιθεραπεύω πᾶς τὸ ζῶν ἐβέλων καὶ  
 ζῶν καὶ τελευτήσας· τὸ δ' ἄλλος πᾶς ζῶν καὶ ἀχαριστο-  
 τερὸς καὶ ἀγνωμονέστερος ἀνθρώπος ἐγὶ γνωσκὼν εἰμι.

112. Σαφηνίζομαι δὲ ὡς ἕκαστος ἐτιμαὼν, ἔτος ἐδο-  
 κῆν αὐτὸς ἀγαθὸς εἰμι· ὅτι ὅπως μὲν οἰομαι ὁ ἀνθρώπος  
 ὁ κρατιστεύων μὴτε κηρυχθῆσομαι, μὴτε ἀθλὸν ληψο-  
 μαι, δηλὸς εἰμι ἐνταῦθα οὐ φιλονεικῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλοι  
 ἔχων· ὅπως δὲ μάλιστα πλεονεκτῶν ὁ κρατιστὸς φαίνο-  
 μαι, ἐνταῦθα προθυμωτάτα φανερός εἰμι ἀγωνιζόμενος  
 πᾶς. Καὶ ὁ Κυρὸς οὕτως ἐσαφηνίζον μὲν ὁ κρατιστεύων  
 παρ' ἑαυτοῦ, εὐθὺς ἀρξάμενος ἐξ ἔδρα καὶ παραστάσις.  
 Οὐ μὲντοι ἀθάνατος ἢ ταχθεὶς ἔδρα κατεστήσαμην,  
 ἀλλὰ νομιμὸν ἐποίησαμην, καὶ ἀγαθὸς ἐργὸν προέβην  
 εἰς ἢ τιμιώτερος ἔδρα, καὶ, εἰ τις ῥαδίουργοιῃν, ἀνεχω-  
 ρῆσα εἰς ἢ ἀτιμότερος.

113. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδειπνῆν, ἐδοκῆν ὁ Γαβριῆς τὸ μὲν  
 πολλὸς ἕκαστος εἰμι, εἰδὲς θάυμαστος παρ' ἀνῆρ  
 ὅτι πολλὸς ἀρχὼν· τὸ δὲ ὁ Κυρὸς, ἔτι μὲγας πρᾶττων,  
 εἰ τις ἥδ' οὐ δοξεία εἰλαβὼν, μὴδὲς οὗτος μόνος κατα-  
 δαπανᾶω, ἀλλὰ ἐργὸν ἔχω δεόμενος ἔτος κοινωνεῶ ὁ  
 παρῶν. Πολλακίς δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀπὼν φίλος ἐστὶν ὅς ἐωρῶν  
 πεμπῶν οὗτος αὐτός, ὅς ἡσθεὶς τυχοίμι· ὥστε ἐπεὶ  
 ἐδεδειπνήκειν, καὶ ὁ πᾶς πολλὸς ὧν διαπεπομφεῖν ὁ Κυρὸς  
 ἀπὸ ἢ τραπέζα, εἶπον ἀγὰρ ὁ Γαβριῆς, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ὦ  
 Κυρὸς, προσθεὶν μὲν ἡγεμὴν ἔτος συπλεϊστον διαφερω ἄν-  
 θρῶπος, τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ εἰμι· νῦν δὲ θεὸς ὁμνυμι,

113. Ἐστὶν οἷς.—See VIGERI de Græcæ Dictionis Idiotismis Li-  
 bellum, p. 238. Edit. Tert. Hoogeveen.—“Ἐστὶν ὅς Aliquis, ἐστὶν  
 οἷ Aliqui, ἐστὶν οἷς Quibusdam, per omnes casus, numeros, et  
 genera.”



to hate those, whom they knew to love them ; and that they were willing much more than all other animals to pay a return of respect to parents both living and dead : and he was of opinion that all other animals were more ungrateful and less mindful of a kindness than men.

112. This seemed to him to be an advantageous thing, that it should be manifested how he honoured each man : because where men think that he who is most excellent will neither be spoken of publicly, nor receive rewards, there they plainly appear not to be emulously disposed towards each other : but where the most excellent person appears to gain most advantage, there all are seen contending most earnestly. And CYRUS thus made known those that were chief in his esteem, beginning first of all from their place of sitting and standing by him. Yet he did not make the place appointed for sitting to be perpetual, but established it as a law, both that they should be advanced to a more honourable seat for good actions, and that, if any one were negligent, he should recede to one less honourable.

113. Whilst they were supping, this truly seemed nothing wonderful to GOBRYAS, that all things should be abundant to a man who commanded many : but this (did seem wonderful) viz. that CYRUS, who had performed so great exploits, if he thought he had received any thing delicious, did not consume any of these things himself only, but gave himself trouble by requesting those who were present to partake of it. And oftentimes he saw him sending to some of his absent friends those things, with which he himself had happened to be pleased : so that when he had supped, and CYRUS had sent away from the table all things though many in number, GOBRYAS truly said, " In truth, O CYRUS, I thought before, that you excelled all other men chiefly in this, in being the most skilful commander : but now I swear by the Gods, that

η μην· ἐγὼ δοκεῖν πλέον σὺ διαφέρω φιλανθρωπία  
 η στρατηγία. Νη Ἕ Ζεὺς, εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος· καὶ μὲν δὴ  
 καὶ ἐπιδεικνύμι το ἔργον πολὺ ἡδίων φιλανθρωπία η  
 στρατηγία. Πως δὴ; εἶπεν ὁ Γῶξρνας. Ὅτι εἶπεν,  
 το μὲν κακῶς ἁ ποιῶν ἁ ἀνθρώπος, δεῖ ἐπιδεικνύμαι, το  
 δε, εὖ.

114. Ἐπροΐων δὲ το συμπόσιον, ὁ Κῦρος ὁ Γῶξρνας  
 ἐπηρομένην, εἶπον ἐγώ, εἶπεν, ὦ Γῶξρνας, νῦν ἀν δοκοῖν  
 ἡδίων ὁδὲ τῷ ἢ θυγατρὸς ἐδῶν, ἡ ὅτε το πρῶτον ἐγὼ συν-  
 εγενομένην; Οὐκ ἔν, εἶπεν ὁ Γῶξρνας, καὶ γὰρ τ' ἀληθὴ λέγω;  
 Νη Ζεὺς, εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος, ὥς ἡ ψευδὸς γὰρ εἴδεις ἐρωτήσις  
 δεομαι. Εὐ τοίνυν, εἶπεν, ἰσῆμι ὅτι νῦν ἀν πολὺ ἡδίων.  
 Ἡ καὶ ἐχοίμι ἀν, εἶπεν ὁ Κῦρος, εἶπον διότι; Ἐγώ γε.  
 Λέγω δὴ. Ὅτι τότε μὲν ἰώρων ὁ πόνος καὶ ὁ κίνδυνος  
 εὐθυμῶς αὐτὸς φερῶν, νῦν δὲ ὁρῶ αὐτὸς τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
 σωφρονῶς φερῶν. Δοκεῖ δὲ ἐγώ, ὦ Κῦρος, χαλεπωτέρος  
 εἰμι εὖρον ἀνὴρ τ' ἀγαθὰ καλῶς φερῶν ἢ τὰ κακὰ·  
 το μὲν γὰρ ὕβρις οἱ πολλοί, το δὲ σωφροσύνη ὁ πᾶς  
 ἐμποιεῶ.

115. Ἀνὴρ φίλος, ἰώρακα μὲν ἡδὴ ἀνθρώπος, ὅς

114. No question, &c.

“EPAMINONDAS—adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem  
 mentiretur.” CORN. NEPOS.

Αἰεὶ κρατῖσιν ἐστὶ τ' ἀληθὴ λέγειν. MENANDER.

114. The latter, &c.

Daughter of Jove, relentless power,  
 Thou tamer of the human breast,  
 Whose iron scourge and tort'ring hour  
 The Bad affright, afflict the Best!

Bound in thine adamantine chain,  
 The Proud are taught to taste of Pain,  
 And purple Tyrants vainly groan  
 With pangs unfelt before, unpitied and alone.

When

indeed I think you excel more in humanity than generalship." "Yes truly," said CYRUS; "and indeed it is much more pleasant to display works of humanity, than of generalship." "How so?" said GOBRYAS. "Because," said he, "it is necessary to display the one by doing mischief to men, but the other (by doing) good."

114. As the computation went on, CYRUS questioned GOBRYAS: "Tell me," said he, "O Gobryas, do you think you shall give your daughter to one of these with more pleasure now, than when you were first joined with us?" "What then," said GOBRYAS, "shall I speak the truth?" "Certainly, in God's name," said CYRUS; "since no question needs a lie." "Be assured then," said he, "that (I shall give her) now with much more pleasure." "And can you tell why?" said CYRUS. "I can." "Tell us then." "Because then, truly, I saw them bearing labours and dangers with alacrity; but now I see them bearing prosperity with discretion. And it seems to me, O CYRUS, to be more difficult to find a man bearing prosperity, than adversity, well: for the former creates insolence in most men, but the latter sobriety in all."

115. "My friends, I have indeed seen men, who wish

---

When first thy Sire to send on earth  
Virtue, his darling Child, design'd,  
To thee he gave the heavenly birth,  
And bade thee form her infant mind.

Stern rugged Nurse! thy rigid lore  
With patience many a year she bore:  
What sorrow was thou bad'st her know,  
And from her own she learnt to melt at other's woe.

Scared at thy frown terrific, fly  
Self-pleasing Folly's idle brood,  
Wild Laughter, Noise, and thoughtless Joy,  
And leave us leisure to be good.

GRAY's Hymn to Adversity.

βελομαι δοkein πλειον κκτημαι η εχω, "ελευθεριωτερος αν οιομενος ετω φαινομαι· εγω δε δοκεω, εφην, ετος τεμπαλιν ου βελομαι εφελκομαι· "ο γαρ πολλος "δοκων εχω, μη κατ' "αξια η ουσια φαινομαι "ωφελων ο φιλος, ανελευθερια εγωγε δοκει περιπατω. Ειμι δ' αυ, εφην, ο λεληθα βουλομαι οσος αν "εχω· πονηρος ουν και ουτος ο φιλος εγωγε δοκεω ειμι· δια γαρ το μη ειδεναι το ον, πολλακις δεομενος ουκ επαγγελλω ο φιλος ο εταιρος, αλλ' απαταομαι. Απλοστατος δε εγω, εφην, δοκεϊ ειμι, το η δυναμις φανερος "ποιησας, εξ ετος αγωνιζομαι περι "καλοκαγαθια. Καγω εν, εφην, βελομαι συ, οσος μεν οιον τ' ειμι ειδον το <sup>d</sup>εγω ον, εδειξα· οσος δε μη οιον τε ειδον, διηγησαμην. Ουτος ειπων, το μεν εδεικνουν πολλος τε και καλος κτημα· το δε κειμενος ως μη ραδιος ειμι ειδον, διηγεομην· "τελος δε ειπον αδε, Ουτος, εφην, ω ανηρ απας δει συ εδεν μαλλον εμος ηγεομαι η και υμετερος· εγω γαρ, εφην, ετος αθροιζω ουθ' οπως αυτος καταδαπανησω, εθ' οπως αυτος κατατριψω (ου γαρ αν δυναιμην) αλλ' οπως "εχω ο τε αει συ καλος τις ποιων διδωμι, και οπως ην τις συ "τις ενδεομαι "νομισω, προς εγω ελθων λαβω "ος αν ενδεης "τυγχανω αν.

116. Καλος μεν γαρ ηγεομην ο Κυρος και εν οικια ειμι επιτηδευμα η ευθημοσυνη (οταν γαρ τις τε δεωμαι, δηλος ειμι οπως δει "ελθων ελαβον) πολυ δε ετι καλλιον ενομιζον η το στρατιωτικος φυλον ευθημοσυνη ειμι.



to be thought to possess more things than they have, supposing that they appear more generous by these means: but," said he, "such men seem to me to be drawn quite the contrary way to what they wish: for it seems to me to bring a character of illiberality on any one, for him not to appear benefiting his friends in proportion to his substance, who is thought to possess much. There are too," said he, "those, on the other hand, who wish that whatever things they possess may be concealed: these also seem to me to be base to their friends; for oftentimes their friends being in want, do not tell it to their companions, by reason of their not knowing their riches, and are deceived in their opinion. But," said he, "it appears to me to be the part of the plainest man, when he has made his ability known, to contend for a character of generosity from that his ability. And I, therefore," said he, "am willing to shew to you (pl.), whatever it is possible for you to see of the things belonging to me; and to recount to you whatever things it is not possible to see." Having said these words, he shewed some possessions, both many and valuable; and others he recounted being laid up so as not to be easy for them to see: at length he spake thus: "O men," said he, "it is fit that you should reckon all these possessions not at all more mine, than yours also: for I," said he, "collect them together, not that I might consume them myself, nor that I myself might wear them out, (for I should not be able to do it;) but that I might always have (somewhat) to give to that man of you, who performs any thing noble; and that, if any of you should think he wants any thing, coming to me he might take that, of which he may chance to have need."

116. CYRUS truly thought that the proper placing of things was a good rule even in a house, (for when one wants any thing, it is manifest where it is fit for him to go and take it:) but he thought the proper placing of military tribes to be still a much better thing.

117. Ὁ Κυαζαρχης εἶπον, δίδωμι δὲ σὺ, ὦ Κυρὸς, καὶ αὐτὸς οὗτος γυνή, ἐμὸς ὦν θυγάτηρ· καὶ ὁ σὸς δὲ πατὴρ ἐγὼ ἢ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ θυγάτηρ, ἐξ ὅς σὺ ἐγενομένη· οὗτος δὲ εἰμι ἢ σὺ πολλακίς, παῖς ὦν, ὅτε παρ' ἐγὼ ἦν, ἐτιθνήσκειν· καὶ ὅποτε τις ἐρωτᾷ αὐτὸς τις γαμοῖν, ἐλεγὼν ὅτι Κυρὸς· ἐπιδίδωμι δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ καὶ φερὴν Μῆδία ἢ πᾶς· ἔδε γὰρ εἰμι ἐγὼ ἀρρὴν παῖς γνησίος. Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπον· ὁ δὲ Κυρὸς ἀπεκρίναμην, Ἀλλ', ὦ Κυαζαρχης, τὸ τε γένος ἐπαιῶ καὶ ἡ παῖς, καὶ ὄντων· βελομαι δὲ, ἐφην, σὺν ἡ ὁ πατὴρ γνῶμη, καὶ ἡ ἡ μήτηρ ἔτος σὺ συνήνεσα.

118. Οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναμιν ἐγὼ εἰς ὦν ἀνθρώπινος ἀρετῇ τὸ πᾶς σὺ ἀγαθὸν διασώζω, ἀλλὰ δεῖ ἐγὼ μὲν ἀγαθὸς ὦν σὺν ἀγαθὸς ὁ παρ' ἐγὼ σὺ ἐπικερὸς εἰμι· σὺ δὲ ὁμοίως αὐτὸς, ἀγαθὸς ὦν, σὺν ἀγαθὸς ὁ μεθ' ἐσὺ, ἐγὼ συμμαχὸς εἰμι. Βελομένη δ' ἂν σὺ καὶ ἔτος κατενόησα, ὅτι ἔτος ὅς νυν σὺ παρακελευομαι, ἔδειξεν ὁ δὲλος προσάπτω· ὅς δ' σὺ φημι χρεῖναι ποιεῶ, ἔτος καὶ αὐτὸς πείρωμαι πᾶς πρᾶττω.

119. Ζεὺς πατρώος, καὶ Ἡλίου, καὶ πᾶς θεός, δεχομαι ὅδε, καὶ τελεστηρίον πολλὸς καὶ καλὸς πράξεις, καὶ χαριστηρίον, ὅτι ἐσημῆνα ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν ἱερῶν, καὶ ἐν θρανίῳ σημεῖον, καὶ ἐν οἴωνος, καὶ ἐν φήμῃ ὅς τ' ἐχρην

117. Σὺν τῇ τε πατρὶ γνῶμῃ.

The duty of Filial Piety, that duty which can never enough be observed, nor sufficiently discharged, could not have been recommended in a stronger manner, than by making CYRUS, though now a mighty Conqueror, still mindful of the decent respect which he owed to his Parents.

PLUTARCH records the dutiful regard, which EPAMINONDAS bore to his Parents, in the following words :

Τῷτο δ' ἀμείλει καὶ τὸν Ἐπαμεινώνδαν φασὶν ἐξομολογήσασθαι τὸ πατὸς,

117. **CYAXARES** said, "I give to you, O **CYRUS**, this very damsel for a wife, being my daughter: your father also married the daughter of my father, from which (daughter) you were born: and this is the very same, whom you, when a boy, often fondled, whilst you were with us: and when any one asked her to whom she would be married, she said that (she would be married) to **CYRUS**: moreover also I give with her all **MEDIA** as a dowry: for I have no legitimate male child." He said thus. But **CYRUS** answered, "Indeed, **CYAXARES**, I commend both the race, and the damsel, and the presents; yet," said he, "I wish to agree to these things with you, by the consent of my father and that of my mother."

118. "I, who am but one, cannot by human virtue preserve the valuable possessions of you all; but it behoves me, being myself brave, with the brave men about me, to be an assistant to you: and (it behoves) you yourselves, in like manner being brave, with the brave men about you, to be allies to me. I would wish too that you should have observed this, that of these things which I now recommend to you, I enjoin not one to the slaves: and the things which I say it is fit that you should do, all these I myself also endeavour to perform."

119. "O **PATERNAL JOVE**, and O **SUN**, and all ye **GODS**, receive these (sacrifices) both as completions of many and noble actions, and tokens of thanks; because in sacrifices, in heavenly signs, in auguries, and in predicting voices, you have shewn me things which it was fit and

---

παθος, ευτυχίαν ποιούμενον αὐτοῦ μεγίστην, ὅτι τῇ ἐν Δευκτερίῳ στρατηγίᾳ αὐτοῦ καὶ νικῇ ὁ πατὴρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ἐπὶ ζώντις σπείδον.

It did not escape Virgil, that Filial Piety recommends and adorns an illustrious character, as evidently appears from the instances of it shewn by **ÆNEAS**, in Lib. ii. and iii. of the **ÆNEID**, to his father **ANCHISES**; by **EURYALUS**, in L. ix. to his Mother; and by **LAUSUS**, in L. x. to **MEZENTIUS**.



ποιεω, και ὅς ἐκ ἐχρην. Πολλοὺς δὲ συχαρίζω, ὅτι καὶ γὰρ ἐγγινώσκον ἢ ὑμετέρος ἐπιμελεία, καὶ εὐδαιμονοῦσι ἐπὶ ἡ εὐτυχία ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπος ἐφρονήσα.

120. Ἐπαιδευθὴν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἕως ὑπο ἥδε ἡ ἔμμος τε καὶ ὑμετέρος πατρίς, ὁ πρεσβύτερος, οὐ μόνον ἀδελφός, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτης, καὶ ὁδός, καὶ δακός, καὶ λόγος ὑπείκω· καὶ σὺ δὲ, ὦ παῖς, ἕως ἐξ ἀρχῇ ἐπαιδεύων, ὁ μὲν γεραίτερος προτιμῶ, ὁ δὲ νεώτερος προτετιμῆμαι.

119. Ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπων.

It is a memorable circumstance, which ÆLIAN relates about PHILIP King of MACEDON:

Ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ τῆς Ἀθηναίας νίκη νίκησε Φιλίππος· ἐπαρθεὶς δὲ τῇ εὐπραγίᾳ, ὁμῶς λογισμὸς ἐκρατήσε, καὶ ἐχ ὕδρισε. Καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αἰετοῦ δεινὸν αὐτὸν ὑπομιμνέσκεισθαι ὑπο τίνος τῶν παιδῶν ἔωθεν, ὅτι Ἀνθρώπος ἐστὶν· καὶ προσεταξέ τῳ παιδί· τοῦτο ἐχειν ἐργόν. Καὶ οὐ πρότερον φασὶν οὐτὲ αὐτὸς προηεῖ, ὥτε τις τῶν δεομένων αὐτοῦ παρ' αὐτὸν εἰσῇ, πρὶν τῷ αὐτῷ τὸν παιδῶν ἑκάστης ἡμέρας ἐκδοῦσαι τρεῖς. Ἐλεγε δὲ αὐτῷ, “Φιλίππε, Ἀνθρώπος εἶ.” ÆLIAN. Var. Hist. L. viii. 15.

120. Πρεσβυτέροις—

Καὶ τὰ σμικρὰ ἀγαθὰ (εἰπον) δοκῶντα εἶναι νομίμα, ἐξευρίσκουσιν ἑτοί, αἱ οἱ πρότεροι ἀπώλλουσιν πάντα. Ποῖα; Τα τοιαῦτα· σιγᾶς τε τῶν νεωτέρων παρὰ πρεσβυτέροις, ὡς πρέπει, καὶ κατακλίσεις, καὶ ὑπανάσσεις, καὶ γονέων θεραπείας. PLAT. de Rep. L. iv. Vol. i. p. 262. Edit. Massey.

The mention of PLATO'S Republic brings to mind the arguments which have been urged by the Abbé FRAGUIER (in Vol. ii. Mémoire de Littér. &c.) to prove that PLATO in his Republic, and XENOPHON in his Cyropædia, both meant the same end, though they employed different means; viz.—to give the model of a perfect government, according to the apprehensions which they severally had of the ideas of their Master SOCRATES. But in answer to



which it was not fit for me to do. And much gratitude (is given) to you, that I too was sensible of your care (of me), and was never elated by my successes beyond what became a man."

120. "I myself was so instructed by your country and mine, to give place both in walks, in seats, in conversations, to my elders, not only brothers, but citizens also: and you, O my children, I have so instructed from the beginning, to honour your elders in preference to yourselves, and to be honoured by the younger in preference to them."

---

to them it might be said, that PLATO, in his Dialogue entitled "The Republic," does not treat so immediately of Civil Government, as of Justice in general; and that XENOPHON intends rather to shew the effects of a good education begun in the CYROPÆDIA, than to exhibit a system of government established in the latter part of it. For there cannot be any just ground to imagine (though indeed it has been asserted) that XENOPHON's object should be to propose a Despotic System as the best, when he himself expressly condemns it in Lib. i. of the *Cyropædia*; and when in his other writings he speaks of the insolence and tyranny exercised under later Persian Monarchs, in such strong terms of merited reprehension.

It may be asked, "Why then is CYRUS made despotic when settled in Babylon?" The answer is obvious; viz. because XENOPHON would have offended against consistency, propriety, and what the Painters call the *Costume*, if in BABYLON he had made him otherwise.

On a comparative view of our Author's "Athenian and Lacedæmonian Polity," he appears to have holden Athenian Democracy in just disesteem; and to have considered Spartan Discipline, and the Institutions of Lycurgus, as more conducive to the stability of a kingdom.

But neither the Athenian nor Lacedæmonian Polity is formed for Social Happiness. To the BRITISH CONSTITUTION we must look for that Blessing!

121. Οἶσθα, ὦ Καμβύσης, ὅτι καὶ ὁδε το χρυσὸς σκηπτρον τοῦ ἡ βασιλεία δαίσιωζων εἰμι, ἀλλ' ὁ πιστὸς φίλος σκηπτρον βασιλεὺς ἀληθεύσας καὶ ἀσφαλεύσας. Πιστὸς δὲ μὴ νομίζω φύσις φύομαι ἀνθρώπος· (πᾶς γὰρ ἀνὴρ αὐτὸς πιστὸς φαίνεται, ὥσπερ καὶ το ἄλλον το πεφύκος πᾶς το αὐτὸν φαίνεται) ἀλλὰ ὁ πιστὸς τίθεται δὲ ἕκαστος ἑαυτὸν· ἡ δὲ κτήσις αὐτοῦ εἰμι ἐδάμωσιν συν ἡ βίᾳ, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον συν ἡ εὐεργεσίᾳ. Εἰ οὖν καὶ ἄλλος τις πειρασθῆναι συμφυλάξῃ ἡ βασιλεία ποιεῖσθαι, μὴ δαμοθέν προτέρων ἀρχομαι ἢ ἀπὸ ὁ ὁμοθέν γενομένου. Καὶ πολίτης τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀλλοδαπὸς οἰκειότερος, καὶ συσσίτης ἀποκνηνός· ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ ὁ αὐτοῦ σπέρμα φύς, καὶ ὑπὸ ἡ αὐτοῦ μητρὸς τρέφεται, καὶ ἐν ἡ αὐτοῦ οἰκίᾳ αὐξάνεται, καὶ ὑπὸ ὁ αὐτοῦ γόνους ἀγαπώμενος, καὶ ὁ αὐτοῦ μητρὸς καὶ ὁ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς προσαγορευόμενος, πῶς οὐ πᾶς ἕτος οἰκειότερος; Μὴ ἐν ἡ ὁ θεὸς ὑφηγηθῆναι ἀγαθὸν εἰς οἰκειότητος ἁδελφός, μάταιος ποτε ποιήσω, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ἕτος εὐθύς οἰκοδομῶ ἄλλος φίλικος ἐργόν· καὶ ἕτως αἰεὶ ἀνυπερβλήτος ἁδελφός εἶσομαι ἢ ὑμετέρος φίλια. Ἐαυτὸς τοῖς κηδομένοις ὁ προνοῶν ἁδελφός· τίς γὰρ ἄλλος ἀδελφός μέγας ὡς ἕτω καλόν, ὥς ἀδελφός; τίς δ' αἰσχρὸν μὴ φιλεῖν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός; τίς δὲ ἀπᾶς καλλίον προτιμᾶν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός;

122. Ἀλλὰ πρὸς θεὸν πατρός, παῖς, τιμᾶν ἀλλήλοι, εἰ τι καὶ τὸ ἐγὼ χαρίζεσθαι μέλει· σὺ καὶ γὰρ ἤδη πᾶς ἕτος γε

121. Ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταῦτα —

K. HENRY.

Thomas of Clarence,

How chance thou art not with the prince thy brother?

He loves thee, and thou dost neglect him, Thomas

Thou hast a better place in his affection

Than all thy brothers: cherish it, my boy;

And noble offices thou may'st effect

Of mediation, after I am dead,

Between his greatness and thy other brethren—

Therefore omit him not; blunt not his love;

Nor

121. You know, O CAMBYSES, that this golden sceptre is not the thing that preserves a kingdom; but faithful friends are the truest and safest sceptre to kings. But do not think that men are born faithful by nature (for then the same persons would appear faithful to all, as all other things produced by nature appear the same to all); but it is necessary for every one to make faithful friends for himself: but the gaining of them is not by violence, but rather by beneficence. If then you shall endeavour to make any others joint guardians of your kingdom, begin from no place sooner than from him, who was born from the same family as yourself. For men truly who are fellow-citizens are nearer to us than strangers, and those who eat with us than those who live at a distance from us: but how can they be otherwise than the nearest of all, who were born from the same original, and were nursed by the same mother, and have grown up in the same house, and are loved by the same parents, and call upon the same mother and the same father? The advantages therefore by which the gods have led brothers to affinity, do not ye ever make fruitless, but instantly add to these other friendly actions; and thus your friendship will be always such, as not to be exceeded by others. He that provides for his brother takes care of himself: for to whom else is a brother so much an ornament when great, as to a brother? And whom is it more base not to love, than a brother? And whom of all men is it more excellent to prefer in honour, than a brother?

122. "But, my children, in the name of the gods of our fathers, respect one another, if you have any concern about gratifying me: for do not think that you certainly

---

Nor lose the good advantage of his grace  
By seeming cold or careless of his will.  
For he is gracious, if he be observ'd.

SHAKESP. K. Hen. IV. Act iv. Sc. iv. Part 2.



σαφως δοκειω ειδεναι, ὡς οὐδεις εἶσομαι ἐγὼ ἐτι ἐπειδαν ὁ  
 ἀνθρώπινος βίος τελευτήσω· οὐδὲ γὰρ νυν τοι ἢ γ' ἐμος  
 ψυχὴ ἔαρων, ἀλλ' ὅς διεπραττομένη, οὗτος αὐτός ὡς  
 ὧν κατεφωρῶν. Οὗτοι ἐγώ γε, ὦ παῖς, οὐδὲ οὗτος πώποτε  
 ἐπεισθην, ὡς ἡ ψυχὴ, ἕως μὲν ἂν ἐν θνήσκοντος σώματι ὦ, ζῶν  
 ὅταν δὲ ἔτος ἀπαλλαγῶ, τεθνήσκω. Ὅρῶ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ  
 τὸ θνήσκοντος σώμα, ὅσος ἂν ἐν αὐτὸς χρόνος ὦ ἡ ψυχὴ,  
 ζῶν παρεχομαι. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὅπως ἀφρῶν εἶσομαι ἡ ψυχὴ,  
 ἐπειδαν τὸ ἀφρῶν σώμα διχα γενῶμαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος  
 πεπεισμαι· ἀλλ' ὅταν ἀκρατός καὶ καθάρως ὁ νοῦς ἐκ-  
 κριθῶ, τότε καὶ φρονιμωτάτος εἰκὸς αὐτὸς εἰμι. Δια-  
 λυόμενος δὲ ἄνθρωπος, δηλὸς εἰμι ἕκαστος ἀπὼν πρὸς  
 τὸ ὁμοφυλὸς, πλὴν ἡ ψυχὴ· οὗτος δὲ μόνος οὐτε παρῶν,  
 οὐτε ἀπὼν ὄραομαι. Ἐννοήσον δὲ, ἐφην, ὅτι ἐγγυτέρως  
 μὲν ὁ ἀνθρώπινος θάνατος οὐδεις εἰμι ὑπὸς· ἡ δὲ ὁ  
 ἀνθρώπος ψυχὴ τότε δήπου θειοτάτος καταφαινομαι,  
 καὶ τότε τίς ὁ μελλῶν προορῶ· τότε γὰρ, ὡς εἰκώ,  
 μάλιστα ἐλευθεροῦμαι.

123. Εἰ μὲν ἐν οὕτως ἐχω ἔτος, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ οἶμαι,  
 καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ καταλείπω τὸ σῶμα, καὶ ἡ ἐμος ψυχὴ  
 κατακιδόμενος ποιεῶ ὅς ἐγὼ θεωμαι· εἰ δὲ μὴ οὕτως,  
 ἀλλὰ μένων ἡ ψυχὴ ἐν τῷ σώματι συναποθνήσκω, ἀλλὰ  
 θεὸς γὰρ ὁ αἰετῶν, καὶ πᾶς ἐφορῶν, καὶ πᾶς δυναμένος,  
 ὅς καὶ ἡ τὸ ὅλον ἡδὲ τάξις συνεχῶς αἰετῆς καὶ ἀγήρατος  
 καὶ ἀναραρτήτος, καὶ ὑπὸ κάλλος καὶ μεγέθος ἀδιή-  
 γητος, οὗτος φοβούμενος, μήτε ἀσέβης μήδεις, μήτε  
 ἀνοσίος, μήτε ποιήσω, μήτε βουλευσῶ. Μετὰ μὲντοι  
 θεός, καὶ ἄνθρωπος τὸ πᾶς γένος ὁ αἰετῶν ἐπιγιγνομενός  
 αἰδέομαι.

124. Οὗτος, ἐφην, μεμνημαι ἐγὼ τελευταῖον,  
 ὁ φίλος εὐεργετῶν καὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς δυνήσομαι κολάζω.  
 Καὶ χαίρω, ὦ φίλος παῖς, καὶ πᾶς δὲ ὁ παρῶν, καὶ  
 ὁ ἀπὼν φίλος χαίρω.



know this, that I shall be no longer any thing, when I shall end my human life: for neither hitherto did you see my soul, but discovered it as existing, by those things which it did. By no means, my sons, was I ever persuaded of this, that the soul lives truly whilst it is in the mortal body, but is dead when it hath departed from it. For I see that the soul makes mortal bodies alive, as long time as it continues in them. Nor indeed that the soul will be devoid of sense, when it is separated from the senseless body, neither of this am I persuaded: but it is probable, when the mind has been separated, unmixed and pure, that it is then too most intelligent. When man is dissolved, all parts of him are seen going to that, which is of a corresponding nature, except the soul: but that alone is seen neither present nor departing. And consider, said he, that nothing is more near to the death of man than sleep: but the soul of man then indeed appears most divine, and then it foresees somewhat of things to come: for then, as it seems, it is most free."

123. " If then these things are so, as I think, and the soul leaves the body, then reverencing my soul do the things which I request: but if they are not so, but the soul remaining in the body dies with it, yet fearing those gods who are immortal, and who behold all things, and who can do all things, who preserve also this order of all things unimpaired, undecayed, and without defect, inexplicable both for beauty and greatness, neither do nor meditate any thing either impious, or wicked. And next to the gods, respect the whole race of mankind, which is continually rising up in perpetual succession."

124. Remember ye, said he, this my last admonition: by doing good to your friends you will be able also to punish your enemies. And farewell, my dear children—and all my friends, both who are present and who are absent, farewell.

1871

1. The first of the series of lectures on the history of the English language was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 1st of November 1871.

2. The second lecture was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 8th of November 1871.

3. The third lecture was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 15th of November 1871.

4. The fourth lecture was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 22nd of November 1871.

5. The fifth lecture was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 29th of November 1871.

6. The sixth lecture was given by Mr. J. A. H. Murray on the 6th of December 1871.

## POSTSCRIPT.

---

It were an unpardonable neglect to dismiss the foregoing pages, without recommending the entire Work from whence the Sentences were selected, as one of the finest productions of Antiquity, and as highly deserving to be attentively studied, not merely in juvenile, but in more advanced years.

From the many passages in which the Author evidently alludes to the Moral Tenets, Military Maxims, and Œconomic Directions delivered in his MEMORABILIA, the CYROPÆDIA plainly appears to have been written for the purpose of exemplifying SOCRATIC Precepts, and with the design of shewing what superior excellence might be expected in a Prince and Commander, who should be educated in the SOCRATIC SCHOOL, and should regulate his life consistently with his education. The principal historical

historical facts are probably grounded on the accounts of CYRUS the GREAT, which were extant among the GREEKS; but the Dramatic and Philosophic Manner in which the work is admirably conducted, is XENOPHON'S own.

There is so much invention in the plan; such just conception of the endowments requisite towards constituting an illustrious and good Character, in the virtues ascribed to CYRUS; so much propriety in the words and actions of the several personages introduced; so many exquisite strokes of true politeness; so much Attic festivity in the Symposiac parts;

\* "That the *Grecian* Writers, before XENOPHON, had no acquaintance with *Persia*, and that *all* their accounts of it are *wholly* fabulous, is a paradox too extravagant to be seriously maintained; but their connexion with it in war or peace had indeed been generally confined to bordering kingdoms under feudatory princes; and the first *Persian* Emperor, whose life and character they seem to have known with tolerable accuracy, was the great CYRUS, whom I call, without fear of contradiction, CAIKHOSRAU; for I shall then only doubt that KHOSRAU of FIRDAUSI' was the CYRUS of the first Greek Historian, and the Hero of the oldest political and moral Romance, when I doubt that LOUIS Quatorze and LEWIS the *Fourteenth* were one and the same *French* King." Sir W. JONES'S Learned and Ingenious Discourse on the Persians. Vol. ii. Asiatic Researches.



parts; and so much Civil, Military, Political, and Religious Wisdom in the more serious Dialogues, that for genius and useful knowledge and instruction, the *CYROPÆDIA* perhaps is superior to any work whatever either of *PLATO* or *ARISTOTLE*.

---

THUS then is concluded an *INTRODUCTION*, which was intended to assist in teaching and in learning the Greek Language, partly by combining Rule and Example, and partly by giving an opportunity for carrying the Theory of Synthesis into practical effect. Plans of this nature are generally pursued by the most experienced Masters of Languages, Modern and Latin: and why a Method, somewhat similar to that which is of common use on similar occasions, should not be adopted for the Greek Language, no just reason can be assigned.

It is true indeed, Composition in Greek is not recommended by that consideration of necessity and universality, which makes frequency in writing Latin advisable. As the Latin Language is appropriated to Academical  
and

and Professional purposes; as it is useful in supplying a mode by which to communicate with foreign nations; and as it is the radical stock, from which originally have been derived, into our own and other European Languages, innumerable words, and many idioms; on all these accounts, for any one who pretends to a liberal education, the knowledge of Latin is absolutely requisite; and for attaining that knowledge to a greater degree of fluency and correctness, Composition in it is also requisite.

But all this does not exclude the propriety of *occasional* Composition in Greek, by those who would learn Greek. If the knowledge of Greek be worth acquiring, either as a literary accomplishment or a necessary talent, all the methods, by which it can be acquired, should be put in practice; and of these, Composition is not the least successful. It is well known, that we can thoroughly understand the grounds of no Language, which we do not *write* as well as *read*; and that nothing gives a habit of accuracy so much as the constant habit of *writing*.

The question then to be considered is, -  
“ whether the knowledge of Greek be worth  
attain-

attaining?" a question, which by persons who are ignorant either of the nature or value of Greek, is sometimes proposed. To this, in addition to what has already been said in the Prefaces of this Introduction, a farther reply is obvious.

1. If knowledge of the Latin Language be necessary for understanding Modern Tongues, knowledge of the Greek is equally necessary for understanding the Latin. For, not to dwell on the allowed fact, that the Latin Language is originally a dialect, the Æolic dialect of the Greek, it is evident that the Latin has transfused into itself an infinitude of terms, phrases, forms of construction, and modes of connexion, borrowed from the Greek.

2. If the Latin and Greek Languages be taken merely in the abstract, and considered only as Languages, independently of all accidental circumstances of utility in life; the former will no more bear comparison with the latter in point of excellence for inflexion, precision, structure, versatility, exuberance, harmony, and grandeur, than an indifferent Copy can be put in competition with an original Picture beautifully executed. In a philo-

philological view therefore, if the Latin Language has intrinsic merits to recommend it, the Greek has not only the same, but also more qualities of perfection; for which it is to be preferred.

3. With respect to the several kinds of Composition in each Language; the Greek Writers were \*Masters, and, notwithstanding the partiality of Quintilian to his own Countrymen, we may venture to say unrivalled Masters to the Romans, in every species of Composition, Satire only excepted. If therefore the Latin Language be valuable for the variety of writings it exhibits, the Greek is much more valuable on that account.

4. The knowledge of Greek to professional persons is not only creditable, but extremely useful. It enables them to consult the original works of authors, who treat of subjects connected with the branch of science, in which they are desirous of gaining information Ancient as well as Modern, each in his own respective province.

For

\* "Nisi Literæ Græcæ essent, Latini nihil eruditionis haberent." Codrus Urceus, quoted in Roscoe's *Leo Xth.* vol. ii. p. 236.



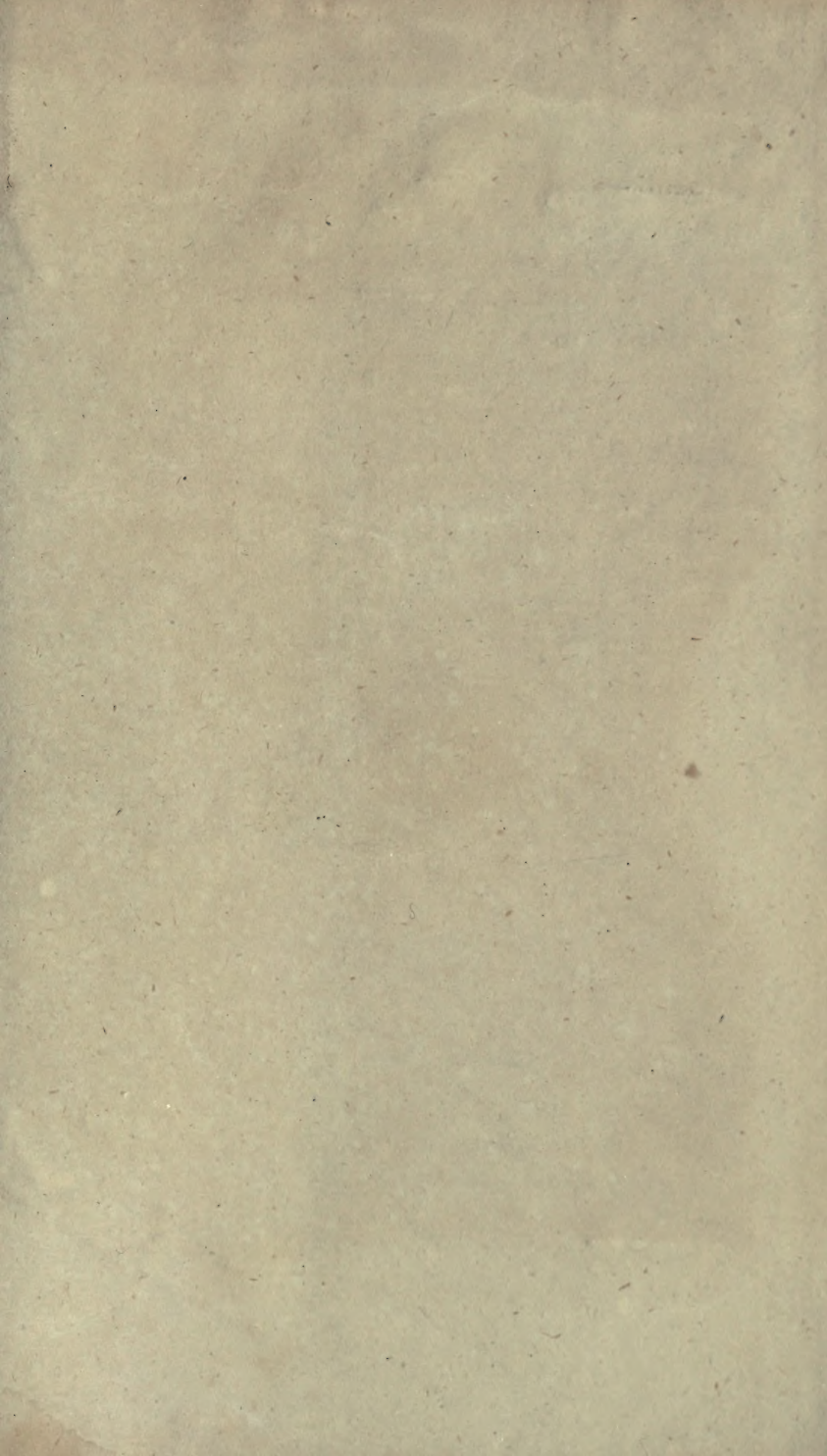
For those, indeed, who would be admitted into the Clerical Order, the knowledge of Greek is indispensably requisite: and much more than cursory and superficial reading in it is necessary for such among them, as would be expert in analyzing, and ready in connecting, the several dependencies and diversified combinations of the words and periods in Greek Diction; and who not thinking it sufficient barely to render by literal construction, will rather be animated with a laudable spirit of investigation, and will apply their diligence, to interpret critically, and explain copiously, the Sacred Scriptures.

It is properly *demandèd* of every Minister, that he should be competently acquainted with the Greek Language: and it were earnestly to be wished, that every Gentleman would retain his ability to understand the NEW TESTAMENT in its original. For, after all; that Volume, of which it may be justly said, “its unadorned Truth<sup>†</sup> hath something greater in it, than all the artifice, and all the pomp of eloquence;” that Volume, which hath belonging to it a quality almost peculiar, that it never creates weariness by being frequently

† See “Thoughts of the Fathers,” by Bouhours.

frequently resumed, but the more often it is read, the more it engages the attention, and the greater degree of satisfaction and comfort it imparts to the mind; that Volume, which is ordained to be the rule of our faith, the pattern for our conduct, our guide to Immortality; that Volume it is ultimately of the highest importance for us ALL to understand; and in the NEW TESTAMENT should terminate our studies, if we would be, what it becomes us to be, WISE UNTO SALVATION.

THE END.







10137

LaGr.Gr  
H948i

Huntingford, George Isaac, Bp.  
An introduction to the writing of  
Greek. Ed. 9.

**University of Toronto  
Library**

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

